

MCWP 2-11
(Coordinating Draft – 22 May 00)

MAGTF INTELLIGENCE COLLECTIONS



U.S. Marine Corps

PCN ??? ????? ??

**MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
Headquarters United States Marine Corps
Washington, DC 20380-1775

_____ 2000

FOREWORD

Marine Corps Warfighting Publication (MCWP) 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*, builds on the doctrinal foundation established in Marine Corps Doctrinal Publication (MCDP) 2, *Intelligence* and MCWP 2-1, *Intelligence Operations* by providing the higher order tactics, techniques, and procedures for MAGTF intelligence collection. It is designed for intelligence personnel involved with the direction, planning, development and use of intelligence collection, including both intelligence collection personnel and commanders/operations staffs of MAGTF units with a primary intelligence collection mission.

MCWP 2-11 describes aspects of MAGTF intelligence collection operations and activities including doctrinal fundamentals, responsibilities, collections requirements and collections operations management, collection assets, command and control, supporting communications and information systems support and architectures, collections plans and reports formats, training, planning and execution. MCWP 2-11 provides information needed by Marines to understand, plan, and execute intelligence collection operations in support of the MAGTF.

Reviewed and approved this date.

BY DIRECTION OF THE COMMANDANT OF THE MARINE CORPS

JOHN E. RHODES
Lieutenant General, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding General
Marine Corps Combat Development Command

DISTRIBUTION: ?????????????????

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*

Table of Contents

	Page
Chapter 1. Doctrinal Fundamentals	
1001 Introduction	1-1
1002 Purpose	1-1
1003 Collection Terminology	1-1
1004 Overview of Intelligence Collections and Collections Management	1-4
Chapter 2. Intelligence Collections Responsibilities	
2001 General	2-1
2002 Commander	2-1
2003 MEF Command Element G-2 Section and the Intelligence Battalion	2-2
2004 Other Command Element Staff	2-12
2005 MEF Major Subordinate Command (MSC) Intelligence Officers	2-12
2006 The Unit Intelligence Section	2-13
Chapter 3. Intelligence Requirements and Collections Operations	
3001 Overview	3-1
3002 Intelligence Requirements	3-2
3003 Intelligence Requirements Development	3-3
3004 Intelligence Requirements Management	3-9
3005 Intelligence Operations Management	3-12
3006 Intelligence Collection Strategies	3-13
3007 Techniques in Intelligence Collection Operations	3-14
3008 Intelligence Collections Operations Functions	3-16
Chapter 4. Intelligence Collections Requirements Management (CRM)	
4001 Collections Requirements Management	4-1
4002 Requirements Analysis	4-1
4003 Specific Information Requirements	4-3
4004 Collection Asset/Resource Selection	4-4
4005 Intelligence Collections Planning	4-8
4006 Intelligence Collections Plan	4-8
4007 Intelligence and Reconnaissance Assets Tasking	4-12
4008 Guidelines for Requesting National/Theater Collections Support	4-14

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Chapter 5. Intelligence Collections Operations Management (COM)

5001	Overview	5-1
5002	Planning and Scheduling Intelligence Collections and Reconnaissance Operations	5-2
5003	Exploitation and Dissemination of Collections Results	5-4
5004	Reporting Formats	5-5
5005	Supervision of the Collections Effort	5-7
5006	The Art of Collections Operations	5-8

Chapter 6. Intelligence Collections Assets

6001	Overview	6-1
6002	IMINT Collections Systems	6-1
6003	SIGINT Collections Assets	6-3
6004	HUMINT Collections Assets	6-5
6005	CI Collections Assets	6-7
6006	MASINT Collections Assets	6-7
6007	Ground Reconnaissance Assets	6-8
6008	Ground Combat Units	6-9
6009	Aviation Combat Units	6-9
6010	Combat Service Support Units	6-9

Chapter 7. Intelligence Collections Planning and Execution

7001	Marine Corps Planning Process and Joint Planning Process Overview	7-1
7002	Intelligence Collections Planning and the Intelligence Cycle	7-5
7003	General Intelligence Collections Planning Considerations	7-7
7004	Pre-Crisis (Garrison/Peacetime) Intelligence Collection	7-9
7005	Intelligence Collections During the Warning/Deployment Phase	7-12
7006	Intelligence Collections During Execution	7-14
7007	Intelligence Collections in MAGTF Operations	7-16
7008	Intelligence Collections in Operational Maneuver from the Sea	7-17
7009	Intelligence Collections in Sustained Operations Ashore	7-20
7010	Intelligence Collections in Military Operations Other Than War	7-22
7011	Intelligence Collections in Joint and Combined Operations	7-23

Chapter 8. C2 and CIS Support to MAGTF Intelligence Collections Operations

8001	General	8-1
8002	C2 and Operational Intelligence Collections Nodes	8-1
8003	Basic Collections CIS Requirements	8-13
8004	CIS Support to MAGTF Collections Operations	8-14
8005	Collections CIS Planning Considerations	8-14

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

8006 Graphical Summary

6/5/00
8-15

Chapter 9. Intelligence Collections Training

9001	MAGTF Intelligence Collections Training Overview	9-1
9002	Individual Intelligence Collections Skills Training	9-2
9003	Intelligence Collections Operations Element Collective Training	9-2
9004	Unit Training	9-2
9005	MAGTF Collections Training	9-3

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Appendices		Page
A	Glossary	A-1
	Section I. Acronyms and Abbreviations	A-1
	Section II. Definitions	A-9
B	References	B-1
C	Intelligence Requirements Worksheet	C-1
D	Intelligence Collections Worksheet	D-1
E	Intelligence Collections Plan Format	E-1
F	Signals Intelligence Collections Plan Format	F-1
G	Aerial Imagery Plan Format	G-1
H	Human Resources Intelligence Collections Operation Plan Format	H-1
I	Counterintelligence Plan Format	I-1
J	Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan Format	J-1
K	Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Plan Format	K-1
L	Sensor Surveillance Plan Format	L-1
M	Visual Aerial Reconnaissance Plan Format	M-1
N	Production Request Format	N-1
O	Collection Reports Formats	O-1
P	MAGTF Intelligence Collections Systems	P-1
Q	Collections Status Update Paragraph Format	Q-1
R	Collections Emphasis Message	R-1
S	Notional MEU (SOC) Special Operations Intelligence Requirements	S-1
T	Assault Support Request (ASR) Form	T-1
U	Joint Tactical Aerial Reconnaissance/Surveillance Request	U-1
V	Sample Intelligence Requirements Worksheet	V-1
W	Sample, Graphical Intelligence Collections Plan	W-1
X	Intelligence Indicators	X-1
Y	Notional MEF Intelligence Collections Plan	Y-1
Z	Key MAGTF Intelligence Communication and Information Systems	Z-1

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Figures		Page
1-1	The Intelligence Cycle	1-5
1-2	MAGTF Primary Organic Collection Assets	1-6
1-3	Collection Management Cycle (JP 2-01, figure III-8, page III-13)	1-8
2-1	MEF G-2 Division Principal Staff Officers and Relationships	2-5
2-2	Intelligence Battalion	2-6
2-3	Intelligence Operations Center	2-7
2-4	AC/S G-2's Principal Subordinate Staff Officers and Their Responsibilities	2-9
3-1	Elements of a Priority Intelligence Requirement	3-3
3-2	ICR Development Process	3-4
3-3	IR Management (MCWP 2-1, figure 3-6, page 3-6)	3-9
3-4	Requirements Satisfaction (MCWP 2-1, figure 3-7, page 3-7)	3-11
3-5	Intelligence Synchronization Matrix (FM 34-130, figure 1-5, page 1-12)	3-16
3-6	Collection Management Functions and Process (FM 34-2, fig 3-1, pg 3-2)	3-17
4-1	Asset and/or Resource Availability and Capability Factors (JP 2-01, figure III-11, page III-17)	4-6
4-2	Intelligence Collection Worksheet Format	4-9
4-3	Intelligence Collection Tasking Worksheet (JP 2-01, fig III-3, pg III-21)	4-11
4-4	Guidelines for Requesting National Resource Collection	4-14
5-1	Collection Operations Management (JP 2-01, figure III-15, page III-24)	5-2
7-1	The Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP)	7-2
7-2	The MCP and the Joint Deliberate Planning Process	7-4
7-3	The MCP and the Joint Crisis Action Planning Process	7-5
7-4	Functions of the Intelligence Planning and Direction Phase	7-6
7-5	Application of the Intelligence Cycle	7-7
7-6	Intelligence Collection Planning Principles	7-8
7-7	Intelligence Collection Contingency Planning Methodology	7-11
7-8	Intelligence Considerations During Operational Maneuver From the Sea (OMFTS)	7-18
7-9	Intelligence Considerations During Sustained Operations Ashore	7-20
7-10	Examples of MOOTW Missions	7-22
8-1	Joint Intelligence Architecture	8-2
8-2	National Intelligence Support Team Capabilities	8-3
8-3	Notional Composition of a National Intelligence Support Team	8-4
8-4	NIST JWICS Mobile Integrated Communications System	8-5
8-5	MEF CE CIC and Intelligence Battalion's IOC Key Elements	8-6
8-6	MEF CE Cross-Functional Cellular Organization and Intelligence Support	8-7
8-7	Intelligence Operations Center Elements and Composition	8-8
8-8	MEF G-2 and Intelligence Bn C2 Relationships and MEF Intelligence Support Flow	8-10
8-9	Notional MEF CIC/IOC Intelligence Architecture	8-12
8-10	Notional MEF Intelligence CIS Architecture	8-16

Chapter 1

Doctrinal Fundamentals

“In order to conquer the unknown which follows us until the very point of going into action, there is only one means, which consists in looking out until the last moment, even on the battlefield, for information.”

--Marshall Ferdinand Foch, *Precepts and Judgements*, 1919¹

1001. Introduction. Intelligence collection seeks to help reduce uncertainty regarding the enemy, weather, terrain and operational environment. Because collection resources are limited and resulting reporting can easily inundate us with more data than we can process, we must organize Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) intelligence collection operations. The paradox of intelligence collection can be summed up by the phrase, “the more information you want, the less useful information you are likely to get.” Marines may find it helpful to remember Frederick the Great’s admonition, “If you try to hold everything, you hold nothing.” For intelligence collection, one should think “If you try to find out everything, you find out nothing.” Thus, collection must be focused and massed when and where necessary to discover answers to essential questions. That means taking risks on the less critical questions, some of which will very likely go unanswered. Like warfighting, intelligence collection is both an art and a science. The formal collection operations process organizes techniques and procedures used in obtaining information. Mastery of the formal collection process is not enough, for these techniques and procedures must also be applied creatively to achieve success. In this sense, the art of intelligence collection differs little from the art of warfighting. What makes intelligence collection different is its peculiar techniques, procedures, challenges and jargon.

1002. Purpose. This chapter addresses the fundamentals of intelligence collection, providing an overview of intelligence collection operations and the collection management process. It also describes the relationship between intelligence collection and MAGTF functions, describing the responsibilities of designated individuals and organizations within the collection management process.

1003. Collection Terminology. MAGTF collection operations consist of formulating detailed intelligence collection requirements (ICRs), tasking of internal collection assets, and requesting external collection resources to satisfy the warfighting commander’s Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) and other Intelligence Requirements (IRs). Overall responsibility for the direction, execution and supervision of the intelligence collection effort rests with the unit’s G-2/S-2.

¹ Marshal Ferdinand Foch, *Precepts and Judgements* (London: Chapman and Hall, 1919), quoted in Peter G. Tsouras, *Warrior’s Words: A Quotation Book* (London: Arms and Armour Press, 1992), p. 356.

a. Intelligence

(1) Intelligence is the product resulting from the collection, processing, integration, analysis, evaluation and interpretation of available information concerning foreign countries or areas. (Joint Pub 1-02) In Marine Corps usage, intelligence is also information and knowledge about an adversary obtained through observation, investigation, analysis, or understanding of the enemy and surrounding environment needed to support decision making. (MCRP 5-12C)

(2) By doing so, intelligence will contribute to an understanding of what the enemy can and might do to interfere with the MAGTF mission. In other words, intelligence helps the commander scope his risks and identify possibilities when making decisions.

b. All-Source Intelligence

(1) All-source intelligence, sometimes referred to “fused intelligence,” means products and/or organizations and activities that incorporate all sources of information to create finished intelligence products from raw and semi-finished single-discipline reporting. These disciplines are: (1) human resource intelligence (HUMINT), (2) imagery intelligence (IMINT), (3) measurement and signature intelligence (MASINT), (4) signals intelligence (SIGINT), (5) geographic intelligence (GEOINT), and (6) open source intelligence (OSINT).

(2) In intelligence collection, all-source intelligence is a phrase that indicates that in the satisfaction of intelligence requirements, all collection, processing, exploitation, and reporting systems and resources are identified for possible use and those most capable are tasked. (Joint Pub 1-02).

c. Intelligence Requirement. An intelligence requirement is any subject, general or specific, upon which there is a need for the collection of information or the production of intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02) In Marine Corps usage, intelligence requirements are questions about the enemy and the environment, the answers to which a commander requires to make sound decisions, to answer. (MCRP 5-12C) Intelligence requirements are categorized as priority intelligence requirements (PIRs) and information requirements (IRs).

(1) **Priority Intelligence Requirement (PIR).** PIRs are intelligence requirements associated with a decision that will critically affect the overall success of the command’s mission (MCDP 2). PIRs are prioritized among themselves and may change in priority over the course of an evolution. Only the commander designates PIRs.

(2) **Intelligence Requirement (IR).** An IR is of lower priority than a PIR of lowest priority. IRs are essential questions--usually generated by the staff--but not ones that the commander feels he needs answered before deciding. While there are ideally a few PIRs, there may be many, many IRs. If there are many IRs, it may be helpful to prioritize them against each other as well.

The general rules of thumb discriminating PIRs from IRs are:

- (1) the commander must have the answer to the PIR in order to make a decision, and*
- (2) there aren't many PIRs in effect at any one time.*

d. Collection. Collection is the gathering of intelligence data and information to satisfy identified intelligence requirements (MCWP 2-1). This is an aggressively active measure, as terrain and the enemy do not make reports to the friendly unit. In the "Observe, Orient, Decide, and Act" (OODA) Loop, collection primarily supports the first two steps, "observe" and "orient."

e. Collection Management. Collection management is the process of converting intelligence requirements into collection requirements, establishing priorities, and tasking or coordinating with appropriate collection sources or agencies, monitoring results and retasking as required (Joint Pub 1-02). Its purpose is to conduct an effective effort to collect all necessary critical data while ensuring the best use of limited and valuable collection assets (MCWP 2-1).

f. Collection Requirements Management (CRM). Collection Requirements Management is the authoritative development and control of collection, processing, exploitation, and/or reporting requirements that normally result in either direct tasking of assets over which the collection manager has authority, or the generation of single-discipline collection requests to collection management authorities at a higher, lower, or lateral echelon to accomplish the collection mission. (Joint Pub 1-02)

g. Collection Operations Management (COM). Collections Operations Management is the authoritative direction, scheduling, and control of specific collection operations and associated processing, exploitation, and reporting resources. (Joint Pub 1-02)

h. Collection asset. A collection asset is a system, platform, or capability that is supporting, assigned or attached to a particular commander. (Joint Pub 1-02) Some collection assets are organic to a unit and can be tasked to fulfill collection requirements.

i. Collection resource. A collection resource is a system, platform, or capability that is not assigned or attached to a specific unit or echelon which must be requested and coordinated through the chain of command. (Joint Pub 1-02) Collection resources are non-organic to a unit and therefore cannot be directly tasked by it without prior coordination and specified command and control (C2) authority.

j. Collection Manager. A collection manager (CM) is an individual with responsibility for the timely and efficient tasking of organic collection resources and the development of requirements for theater and national assets that could satisfy specific information needs in support of the mission. (Joint Pub 1-02)

k. Reconnaissance. Reconnaissance is a mission undertaken to obtain by visual observation or other detection methods--information about the activities and resources of an enemy or potential enemy, or to secure data concerning the meteorological, hydrographic, or geographic characteristics of a particular area. (JCS Pub 1-02)

l. Surveillance. Surveillance is the systematic observation of aerospace, surface or subsurface areas, places, persons or things, by visual, aural, electronic, photographic or other means. (Joint Pub 1-02)

1004. Overview of Intelligence Collection and Collection Management

a. Intelligence Collection and the Intelligence Functions. In providing support to the MAGTF Commander, Marine intelligence organizations perform six specific intelligence functions. Intelligence collection is vital to all six functions.

(1) Support the Commander's Estimate. Intelligence supports the formulation and subsequent modification of the commander's estimate of the situation by providing as accurate an image of the battlespace and the threat as possible. Intelligence collection is necessary to support initial planning and decisionmaking and to enable intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB).

(2) Develop the situation. Situation development provides continuing knowledge of unfolding events to help update the image of the situation. It is a dynamic process in which intelligence collection is vital to assess the current situation and confirm or deny the adoption of specific courses of action (COAs) by the enemy. It helps refine our understanding of the battlespace and reduces uncertainty and risk. Situation development occurs during execution.

(3) Provide indications and warning (I&W). I&W serve a protective purpose, providing early warning of potential hostile action. They help prevent surprise and reduce risk from enemy actions that run counter to planning assumptions. From national through theater and tactical levels, intelligence collection provides material for I&W analysis.

(4) Support force protection. Force protection is the set of comprehensive security measures, collection activities, and operations that are undertaken to guard the force against the effects of enemy action. Intelligence supports force protection by identifying, locating, and countering an enemy's intelligence collection, sabotage, subversion, and terrorism capabilities. Support to force protection requires effective intelligence collection which enables detailed and accurate assessments of threat force capabilities and intentions and facilitates efforts to deny the enemy the opportunity to take offensive action against our forces.

(5) Support targeting. Intelligence supports targeting by identifying target systems, critical nodes, and high-value and high-payoff targets as well as by providing the intelligence required to most effectively engage these targets. Intelligence collection is critical to support identification and determination of potential targets.

(6) Support combat assessment. Combat assessment is the process used to determine the overall effectiveness of military operations and identify requirements for future actions. Intelligence supports the entire combat assessment process and is directly responsible for battle damage assessment (BDA), which is one of the principal components of combat assessment. Intelligence collection plays a critical role in BDA estimates.

All six functions are carried out continually during the planning, decision, execution, and assessment (PDE&A) cycle at all levels throughout the force. However, particular functions may be stressed more during one phase of the cycle, and different units may emphasize one or two functions over the others on the basis of their individual missions.

b. Intelligence Collection within the Intelligence Cycle. Intelligence collection is a step following direction and planning (See figure 1-1), but is also a continuing process. Direction provides focus to the collection effort, providing it an essential means of achieving speed by not burdening it with non-essential requirements. As information needs are identified, a plan must be developed to satisfy these needs. Feedback from collection operations will often cause immediate or future adjustments to collections planning. Intelligence collection then, involves a process that helps identify and validate intelligence requirements, prioritizes them, determines effective means for acquiring information to help satisfy them, and develops and supervises intelligence and reconnaissance operations executed to accomplish this. As a result, intelligence collection is heavily integrated into the planning and direction, collection, processing and dissemination phases of the intelligence cycle.

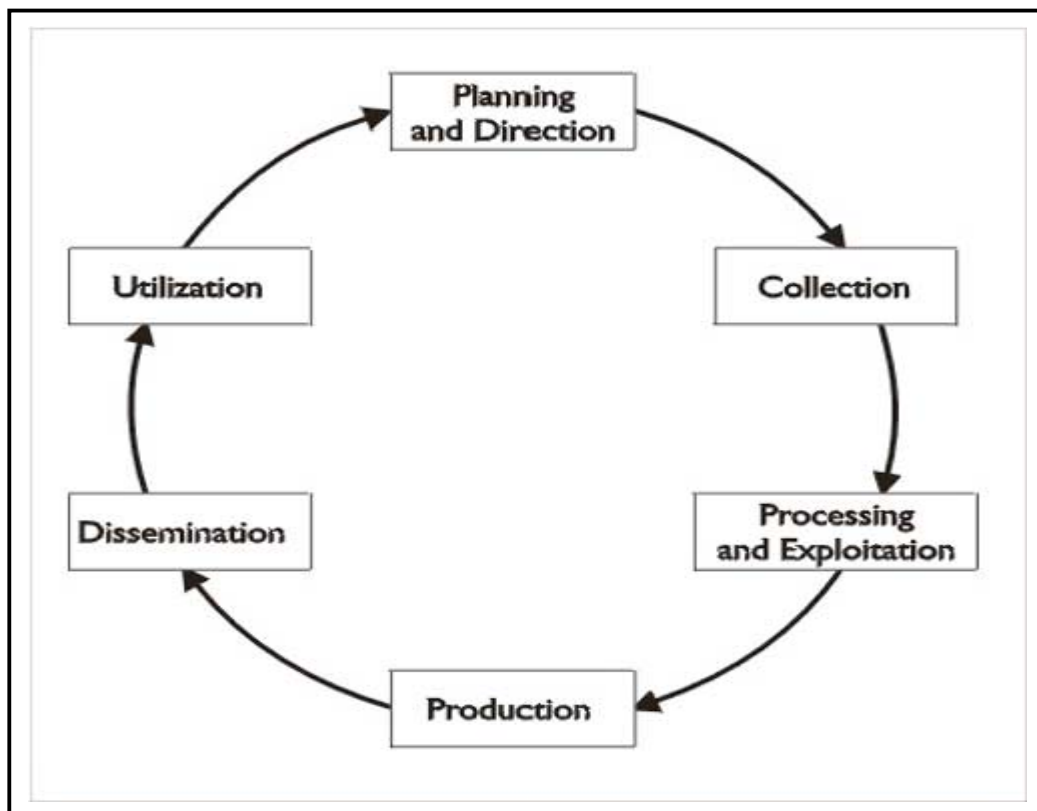


Figure 1-1. The Intelligence Cycle

c. MAGTF Organic Intelligence Collection Capabilities. Intelligence data and information are collected by a variety of MAGTF intelligence and reconnaissance assets, each with unique capabilities and limitations. (See figure 1-2)

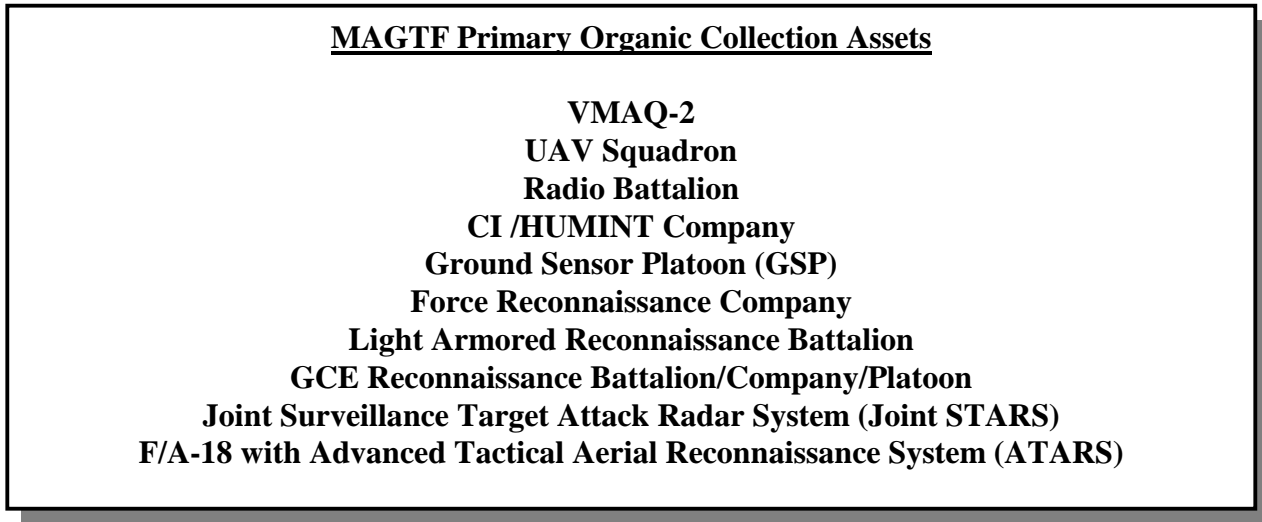


Figure 1-2. MAGTF Primary Organic Collection Assets

The value of the collection source is its ability to gather pertinent data on the collection target--the enemy or the environment. Successful intelligence operations mandate access to a comprehensive range of collections means--organic assets as well as joint, national and multinational resources. Because of the relative scarcity of external collection means versus potential intelligence questions, a commander will find himself relying on his own collection assets in many instances. These assets, while quite capable, all have limitations on their abilities and employment techniques. The intelligence collection manager must take these into account when developing his collection plan and integrate it with production and dissemination planning. Details on collection asset and resource capabilities and limitations are addressed in Chapter 6 and Appendix P to this publication.

d. Collection Management Principles. Intelligence collection is governed by general principles. These principles are not prescriptive, but require judgment in specific application. Intelligence officers and collection managers should use these principles in evaluating their collection efforts during training exercises and operations, developing solutions to problems identified when planning their next evolution. These principles are paraphrased from Joint Pub 2-01, *Joint Intelligence Support to Military Operations*.

(1) Anticipate and Focus Requirements. A collection manager must get involved with intelligence requirements identification and management early in planning. Having him participate at the outset of the decision-making process, when requirements are first being

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collection*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

identified, enables him to focus the collection effort in response to MAGTF-wide requirements, and ensure its compatibility with the intelligence production, dissemination, and support plan. This early focus enhances the ability of the system to respond in a timely manner and ensures thorough planning and increased flexibility in the choice of intelligence collection assets and resources to task and/or request. Quality and timeliness of collected information will then be enhanced.

(2) Prioritize Requirements. Collection decisions can rationally be made only if IRs are prioritized. Prioritization assigns distinct rankings, usually numerical, to each ICR. Time constraints and the finite number of collection assets/resources dictate that difficult choices must be made. Prioritization must be based upon the commander's guidance and the current situation to ensure that assets/resources are directed against the most critical requirements. Collection managers must **mass** collection means (assets and resources) against PIRs and take risks through running **economy of force** collection operations against lower priority IRs.

(3) Use a "Combined-Arms," Multi-Discipline Approach to Collect Information. Collection operations and intelligence disciplines are roughly analogous to the combat arms. Each discipline has strengths and weaknesses. When applied in combination, they complement each other and can pose a detection dilemma for the enemy. The goal of a multi-discipline approach is to rapidly detect and obtain mutual confirming information and ensure that, whatever the enemy does or does not do, he is detected and identified. Therefore, the collection manager must resist becoming overly reliant on any one particular discipline or system. Only through using the capabilities of other disciplines in a "combined-arms" approach can the limitations of a single discipline be mitigated. Favoring a single system or discipline may result in discernible patterns which an adversary may take advantage of through his counterintelligence, camouflage, concealment, and deception efforts.

(4) Task organic assets first. Using dedicated collection assets allows a more timely and tailored response to MAGTF ICRs, lessening the heavy burden on collection resources controlled by higher echelons. If, however, high priority requirements cannot be satisfied by organic assets, the collection manager must not hesitate to request collection from higher echelons.

(5) Hold A Portion of Collection Capability in Reserve. Usually all available intelligence collection means are employed to maximize collection capability, provided this is sustainable. Reserves are usually held to assist in sustaining a long-term intelligence collection effort. For example, ground reconnaissance teams may be held in reserve to exploit new opportunities, to react to unanticipated developments, or to relieve teams forward deployed, which in turn become a new reserve, and so on. For aircraft, reserves may not be actual platforms but could be sortie rates. Daily aerial collection sortie rates will be lower than "surge" rates held in reserve in case of contingencies. Since surge sortie rates cannot be sustained for long, these should comprise a reserve collection capability. Collection managers usually do not keep asset reserves in the traditional sense, but should plan for some kind of surge capability. A possible exception to this policy occurs if the collection manager is aware of a future requirement which must be satisfied by uncommitted and fresh collection assets. It may then be possible to

“fence” a portion of these organic assets and hold them in a traditional reserve, employing them when needed.

e. **Collection Management Process.** Intelligence collection is an evolutionary process. The process is cyclical and recursive in nature as requirements are continually identified and satisfied as operations progress through various phases. (See figure 1-3).

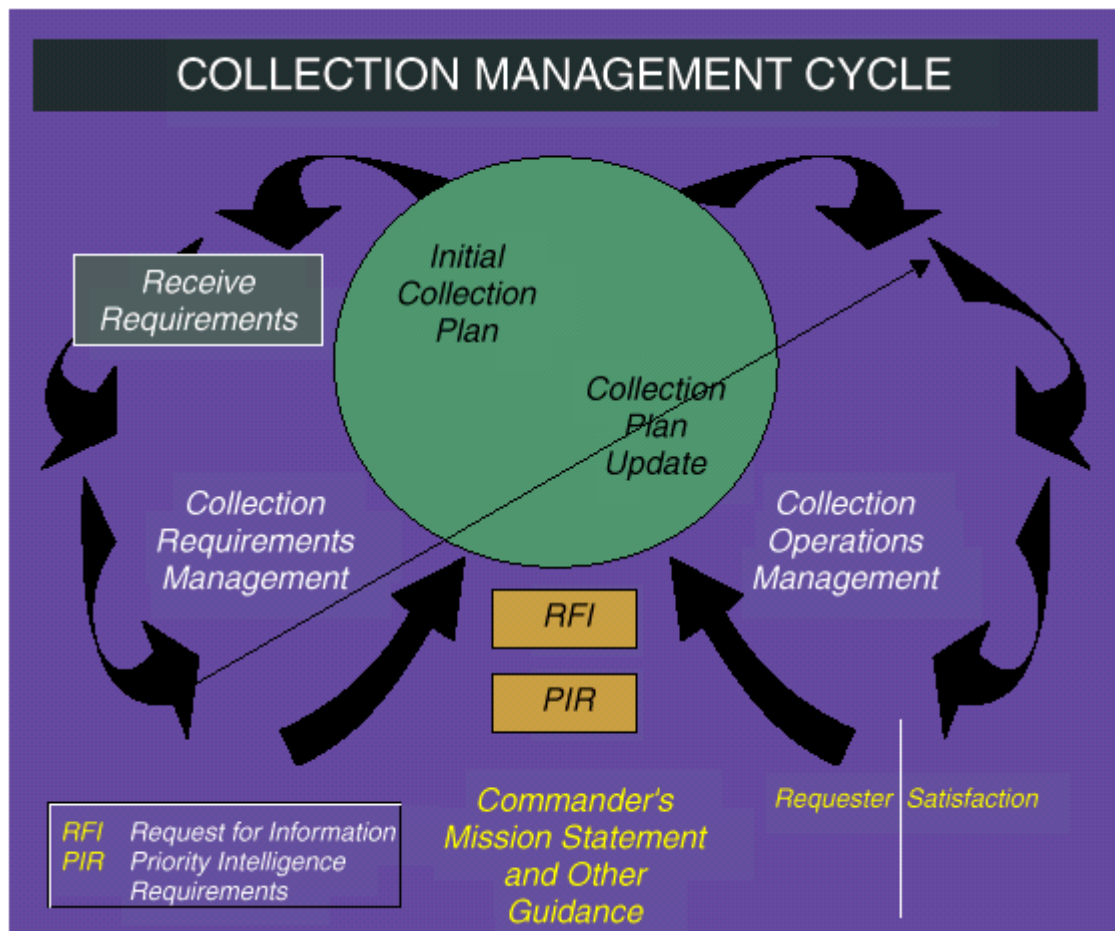


Figure 1-3. Collection Management Cycle

There are two distinct phases of collection management: **collection requirements management (CRM)**, defining what information collections disciplines must collect; **and collection operations management (COM)**, specifying how the collection disciplines will collect. Depending upon the size of the MAGTF, the CRM and COM functions may or may not be performed by the same organization. They are considered separately to better understand their objectives, but in practice the distinction between them often disappears.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collection*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(1) Collection Requirements Management (CRM). CRM focuses on the requirements of the commander, planner, or supported units, is oriented at providing all-source intelligence, and generally interacts with intelligence production elements. The compilation of ICRs is the basis of the collection plan. The CRM cycle begins with initial efforts to determine and answer the commander's PIRs established during the planning and direction phase of the intelligence cycle. In a sense, during CRM a plan is developed to satisfy the requirements, which then transitions to COM for execution. During execution, CRM continues by checking with those supported to determine whether collection operations are actually satisfying their IRs. Accordingly, CRM works in cooperation with COM.

(2) Collection Operations Management (COM). The COM process organizes, directs, and monitors the units, equipment and personnel that actually collect the data to satisfy the ICRs. During COM, strategies and plans are developed for collection to estimate how well a collection asset or resource can satisfy requirements, to evaluate the performance of collection assets and resources, to allocate and task assets or request resources, and to monitor and report the results and status of collection efforts, organizations, and systems.

(3) COM and CRM Interaction. COM and CRM are performed at all levels of the intelligence community. In the MAGTF it is planned, directed, and coordinated by the MAGTF G-2/S-2. However, each element of the MAGTF performs collection management functions. Each unit interacts with levels above and below, and among units, organizations and agencies on the same level. The further up the chain, the broader the perspective and scope of responsibility and the more organic collection assets and access to collection resources; the lower, the more specific the function and narrow the scope.

Chapter 2

Intelligence Collections Responsibilities

“The diverse nature of these information-gathering agencies requires...the most careful coordination of all intelligence activities. The low-level S-2 is required to have a rather broad knowledge of these diverse agencies, and complete familiarity with the mechanics of using them. He should know their weaknesses and limitations as well as their virtues, and always be on the lookout for ways to improve them.”

--LtCol Stedman Chandler and Col Robert W. Robb, Front Line Intelligence¹

2001. General. In order for intelligence collection operations to be effective, it requires the best efforts and support of many individuals and organizations within the MAGTF. All efforts must be coordinated; this is the responsibility of the MAGTF intelligence officer (G-2/S-2) who has staff cognizance over all intelligence and reconnaissance operations functions. This chapter addresses the major collection roles and responsibilities of key operational and all-source intelligence personnel within the MAGTF. Intelligence discipline-specific collection roles and responsibilities (IMINT, SIGINT, CI/HUMINT, GEOINT, etc.) are addressed in separate MCWPs.

2002. Commander. The commander is responsible for all intelligence and counterintelligence (CI) activities of the command. Although he may delegate specific authority to subordinates to assist in the performance of intelligence functions, the commander remains fully responsible for supervising all delegated activities. The commander's involvement in the intelligence process in general--and the collection effort in particular--encompasses the following specific responsibilities:

- Establishing intelligence priorities (PIRs) that serve as guideposts for G/S-2 intelligence collection activities.
- Establishing command and control and supporting communication information system (CIS) priorities and allocating resources accordingly.
- Monitoring and evaluating the overall effectiveness of intelligence collection operations.

¹ LtCol Stedman Chandler and Col Robert W. Robb, *Front Line Intelligence* (Reprint) (Quantico, VA: FMFRP 12-16, 1 Nov 88), p. 57.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

- Ensuring the effective use of intelligence in unit planning and decision making through feedback to the intelligence support system. This feedback should identify where intelligence collection met expectations and also where and how it fell short. Key areas to evaluate include product content, completeness, accuracy, timeliness and overall usefulness. Meaningful evaluation of the collection process provides the basis for its continual improvement.

2003. Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) Command Element (CE) G-2 Section and the Intelligence Battalion

a. Assistant Chief of Staff (AC/S), G-2. The AC/S G-2 has staff responsibility for intelligence and intelligence operations, to include intelligence collection. The commander relies on the intelligence officer to provide the necessary information on the weather, terrain, and enemy capabilities, status, and intentions. Through the intelligence operations plan and supporting intelligence and reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) plans, the AC/S G-2 plans and coordinates intelligence priorities; integrates collection, production and dissemination; allocates resources; assigns specific reconnaissance missions to subordinate elements; and supervises the overall intelligence and reconnaissance efforts. Specific collection responsibilities include:

- Developing and answering outstanding MEF and subordinate units' PIRs and IRs by planning, directing, integrating, and supervising organic multi-discipline MEF and supporting intelligence operations.
- Preparing appropriate intelligence collection plans and orders for the MEF and reviewing and coordinating the all-source intelligence collection plans of joint task forces (JTFs), theaters, and other organizations.
- Submitting and coordinating all-source collection, production, and dissemination requirements beyond the capability of the MEF to satisfy to higher headquarters for JTF, theater, or national systems support.
- Ensuring collected intelligence information is rapidly processed, analyzed, and incorporated where appropriate in all-source intelligence products, and rapidly disseminated to all MEF and external units requiring these.
- Evaluating JTF, theater, and national intelligence collection support and coordinating changes if necessary.
- Identifying and correcting deficiencies in intelligence and reconnaissance personnel and equipment resources.
- Incorporating intelligence collection in training exercises in order to improve MEF individual, collective, and unit readiness.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft**

06/05/00

- Facilitating understanding of intelligence collection in support of the planning and execution of MEF operations.

b. G-2 Operations Officer. The G-2 operations officer, under the direction of the MEF AC/S G-2, has primary responsibility for intelligence support to the Commanding General (CG) and the remainder of the MEF CE in support of current operations and future operations. Specific collection-related duties include (see figure 2-1):

w Coordinating and providing intelligence support (to include collection support) to the CG, the G-3 operations section, and the rest of the MEF CE's battlestaff.

w Serving as the G-2 representative to the MEF CE crisis action team (CAT).

w Coordinating, providing, and supervising intelligence support to the MEF CE current operations center (COC), future operations center (FOC), and force fires.

w Planning, directing and supervising the *Red Cell* (threat cell).

w Providing recommendations on PIR and IR validation, prioritization, and taskings to the AC/S G-2 and the Intelligence Support Coordinator (ISC).

w Coordinating and supervising the transition of intelligence planning and operations from G-2 plans to G-2 future operations, and from G-2 future operations to G-2 current operations, in order to effectively support the MEF's "single battle" transition process.

w Planning, directing and supervising MEF liaison teams to external commands (e.g., the JTF and joint functional components headquarters) and intelligence organizations.

w Coordinating with the ISC and MEF MSCs' G-2 operations officers to ensure unity of effort of MEF intelligence operations.

w Providing intelligence input and other support to MEF warning and fragmentary orders and to operations related reporting (e.g., periodic situation reports).

w Coordinating intelligence training for the MEF G-2 section (to include collection training) and providing G-2 oversight for and integration of the entire MEF intelligence training program.

w Other intelligence support and tasks as directed by the AC/S G-2.

c. G-2 Plans Officer. The G-2 plans officer, under the direction of the MEF AC/S G-2, has primary responsibility for intelligence support to the MEF CE's future plans cell. Specific collection-related duties include (see figure 2-1):

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

w Planning the MEF concept of intelligence operations for approval by the AC/S G-2 and subsequent implementation by the ISC based upon the mission, threat, commander's intent, guidance, and concept of operations. This concept of intelligence operations will include a supporting collection concept of operations.

w Leading, coordinating and providing intelligence support to the MEF G-5 future plans section.

w Planning and coordinating intelligence support requirements for and the deployment of intelligence elements and resources into the area of operations (AO).

w Providing recommendations on PIR and IR validation, prioritization, and taskings to the AC/S G-2 and the ISC.

w Coordinating, in conjunction with the ISC, G-2 development of Annex B (Intelligence) and Annex M (Geospatial Information and Services) to MEF operations plan (OPLAN), their supporting appendices, and all intelligence input to other annexes of OPLANs.

w Keeping the G-2 section, other CE staff sections, intelligence liaison personnel, augmentees, and others as appropriate apprised of MEF intelligence collection actions and requirements.

w Identifying requirements and providing recommendations to the G-2 operations officer for MEF intelligence liaison teams to external commands (e.g., the JTF or other components' headquarters) and intelligence agencies.

w Coordinating and developing policies for MEF intelligence, CI and reconnaissance operations.

w Planning, directing and supervising the MEF G-2's imagery and mapping, CI/HUMINT, SIGINT, and weather sections.

w Other intelligence support and tasks as directed by the AC/S G-2.

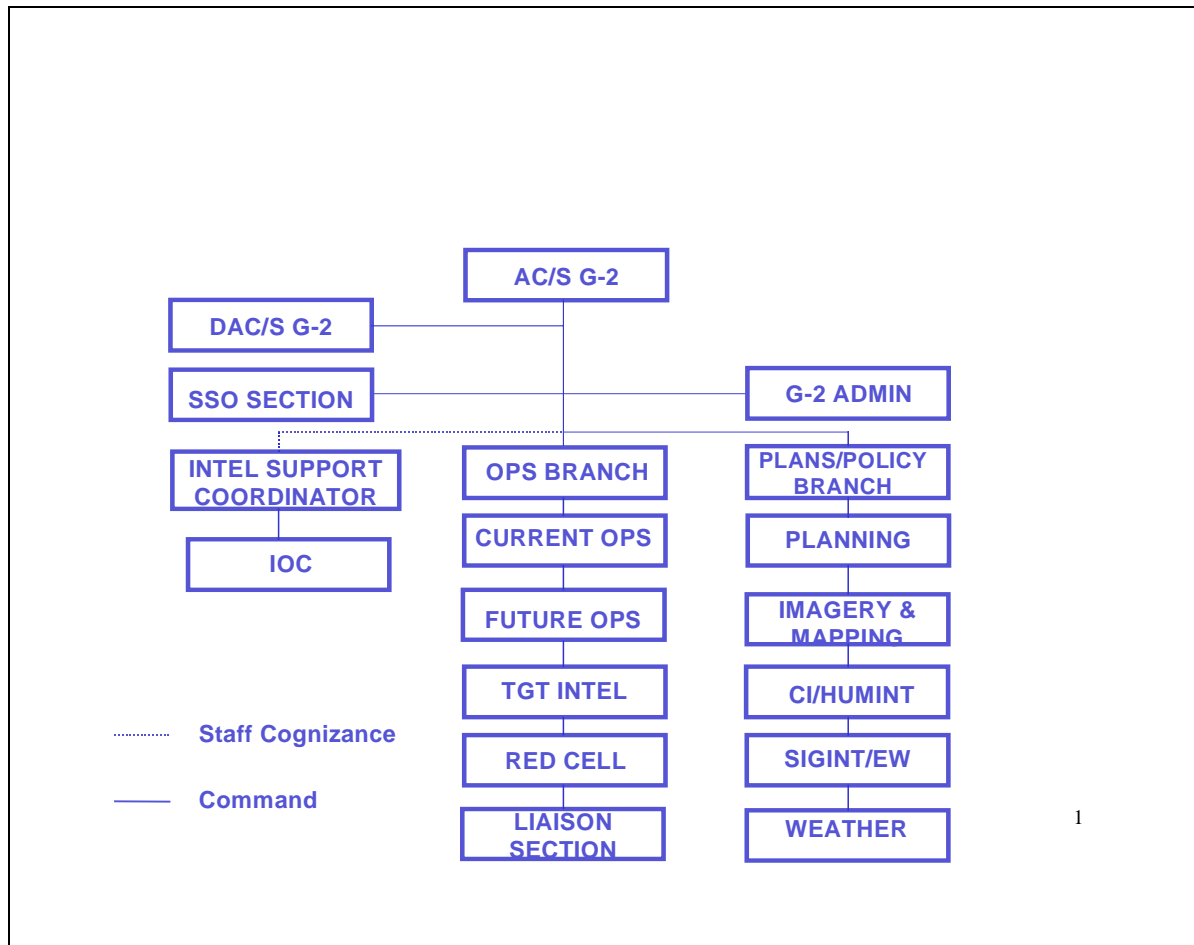
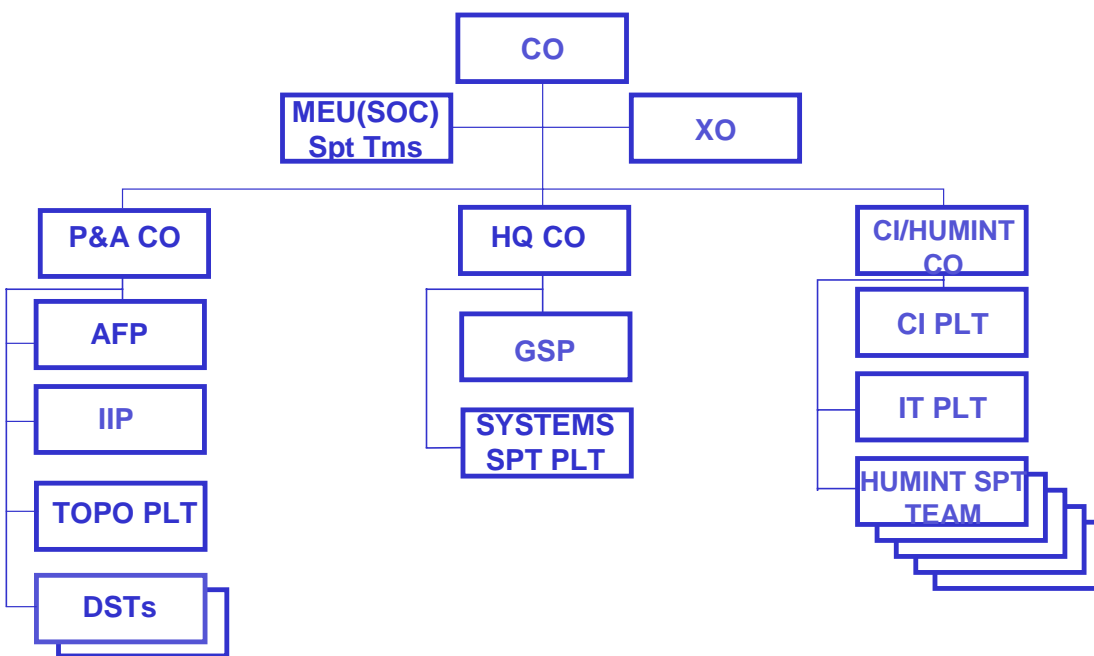


Figure 2-1. MEF G-2 Division Principal Staff Officers and Relationships

d. Intelligence Battalion Commander/Intelligence Support Coordinator (ISC). The intelligence battalion commander is responsible for planning and directing, collecting, processing, producing and disseminating intelligence, and providing CI support to the MEF, MEF major subordinate commands (MSCs), subordinate MAGTFs, and other commands as directed.

w Garrison. In garrison the principal task of the intel bn commander is to organize, train and equip detachments that support MAGTFs or other designated commands to execute integrated collection, intelligence analysis, production and dissemination of intelligence products. The composition of intel bn is shown in figure 2-2.



w Actual Operations. During operations the intel bn commander is dual-hatted as the ISC², serving as such under the direct staff cognizance of the MEF AC/S G-2. The intel bn's S-3 section along with the operations center element of the MEF G-2 form the core of the ISC support effort, with planning, direction, and C2 conducted within the intelligence operations center's (IOC's) support cell. As the ISC he is responsible to the MEF AC/S G-2 for the overall planning and execution of MEF all-source intelligence operations. Specific collection-related responsibilities of the ISC during actual operations include:

² During garrison operations, many of the tasks listed here are the responsibility of the G-2 operations officer.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft**

06/05/00

- Implementing the concept of intelligence operations (and the supporting collection plan/concept of operations) developed by the G-2 plans officer and approved by the AC/S G-2.
- Establishing and supervising operation of the MEF IOC, which includes the support cell, the SARC, and the P&A cell (see figure 2-3.) Generally the IOC will be co-located with the MEF CE's main command post.

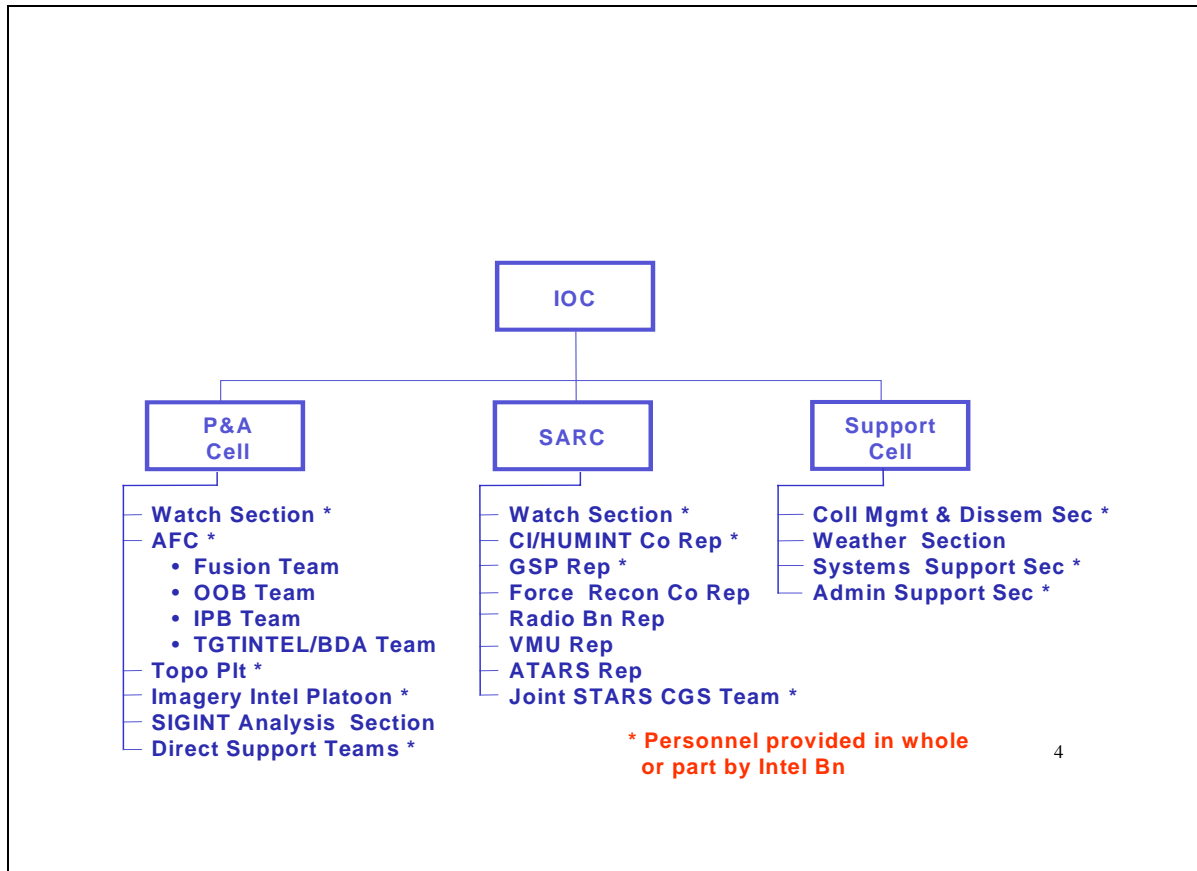


Figure 2-3. Intelligence Operations Center

x Developing, consolidating, validating, and prioritizing³ recommended PIRs and IRs to support MAGTF planning and operations.

x Planning, developing, integrating, and coordinating MEF intelligence collection, production, and dissemination plans, to include the effective organic and external integration and employment of MAGTF IMINT as well as staff cognizance of MEF signals intelligence (SIGINT), counterintelligence (CI), human resources intelligence (HUMINT), geographic intelligence (GEOINT), ground remote sensors, ground reconnaissance, and tactical air reconnaissance intelligence collection, production, and dissemination operations.

³ The ISC is tasked to perform PIR and IR validation and prioritization **only** during actual operations when the IOC is activated. During routine peacetime operations the PIR/IR validation and prioritization tasks are the responsibility of the MEF CE's G-2 operations officer.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft**

06/05/00

x Developing, in conjunction with the G-2 plans officer and G-2 operations officer, and completing Annex B (Intelligence) and Annex M (Geospatial Information and Services) to MEF operations orders (OPORD), their supporting appendices, and all intelligence input to other annexes of OPORDs.

x Planning, developing, integrating, and coordinating intelligence and CI collection support to the commander's estimate, situation development, indications and warning, force protection, targeting, and combat assessment.

x Managing and fusing the threat (or *red*) common operational picture/common tactical picture (COP/CTP) inputs from subordinate units and external commands and intelligence agencies into the MEF CE's threat COP/CTP.

x Providing intelligence collection support to the MEF CE G-2 section and the MSCs.

x Preparing the intelligence and CI estimates to support G-2 plans.

x Planning, developing, and coordinating the intelligence CIS architecture, to include its integration with and support of intelligence and reconnaissance collection requirements.

x Coordinating and integrating MEF intelligence collection operations with other service components, the JTF joint intelligence support element (JISE), theater joint intelligence center (JIC) or joint analysis center (JAC), and national intelligence agencies and, to include all aspects of intelligence reachback support.

x Assisting with the evaluation and improvement of MEF intelligence collection operations.

x Other intelligence support and tasks as directed by the AC/S G-2.

(See figure 2-4 for a summary of the principal responsibilities of the AC/S, G-2's, three principal staff subordinate officers.)

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft**

06/05/00

<u>ISC</u>	<u>G-2 Ops O</u>	<u>G-2 Plans O</u>
-- Planning & execution of intel ops to support all MEF IRs	-- Intelligence support to MEF CE battlestaff & current ops center agencies	-- Intelligence support to the G-5 future planning team for future planning IRs
-- Establish & direct the IOC (P&A Cell, SARC, & Support Cell)	-- Coordinate & support to higher & adjacent HQs & agencies	-- Recommends IR validation, prioritization & tasking to AC/S G-2
-- IR management (collection, production & dissemination) validation, prioritization & tasking per AC/S G-2 direction	-- Recommends IR validation, prioritization & tasking to AC/S G-2	-- Establish & direct the G-2 future planning intelligence element
-- Intel ops command of Intel Bn and Staff Cognizance over SIGINT, CI, HUMINT, MASINT, IMINT, & air/ground recon (includes staff cognizance of designated G-2 elements)	-- Establish & direct intelligence elements and support to the COC, FOC, Tgt Intel Sec, Force Fires, Red Cell, and MEF intelligence liaison teams	-- G-2 section's imagery & mapping , CI/HUMINT, SIGINT, & Weather sections (less that under staff cognizance of the ISC)

Figure 2-4. AC/S G-2's Principal Subordinate Staff Officers and their Responsibilities

e. Collection Management/Dissemination Officer (CMDO). The CMDO is sourced from the intel bn's S-3 section and is subordinate to the intel bn commander/ISC during operations. The CMDO is responsible for formulating detailed intelligence collection requirements (ICRs) and intelligence dissemination requirements (IDRs) and tasking and coordinating internal and external operations to satisfy these. The CMDO receives validated PIRs and IRs and direction from the ISC, and then plans and manages the best methods to employ organic and supporting collection and dissemination resources through the intelligence collection and dissemination plans. The CMDO is also responsible for validating and forwarding national and theater collection requests from the MEF and MSCs typically using appropriate intelligence tools and TTP. He also is responsible for coordinating intelligence CIS requirements and maintaining awareness of available CIS connectivity throughout the MAGTF and with key external organizations. During operations the CMDO works within the support cell (see figure 2-3). In coordination with the P&A cell OIC, the SARC OIC, G-2 operations officer, intelligence unit COs/OICs, and the MEF G-6, the CMDO is responsible to the ISC for the following tasks:

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

w Determination and coordination of the collection effort of PIRs/IRs.

w Determination of PIRs/IRs and preparation of requests for intelligence (RFIs) that are beyond organic capabilities and preparing submissions to higher headquarters and external agencies for support.

w Recommending dissemination priorities, development of intelligence reporting criteria, and advising on and selecting dissemination means.

w Developing and coordinating intelligence collection plans, coordinating and integrating these with MEF, other components, JTF, theater, and national intelligence production operations.

w Developing and coordinating intelligence dissemination plans and supporting architectures for both voice and data networked communications, and coordinating and integrating these with MEF, other components, JTF, theater, and national intelligence CIS and dissemination operations.

w Monitoring the flow of intelligence throughout the MAGTF and ensuring that it is delivered to intended recipients in a timely fashion and satisfactorily meets their needs.

w Evaluating the effectiveness of MEF and supporting IMINT collection and dissemination operations.

f. Surveillance and Reconnaissance Cell (SARC) OIC. The SARC OIC is also an immediate subordinate of the ISC and is responsible for supervising the execution of the integrated organic, attached, and direct support intelligence collection and reconnaissance operations (see figure 2-3). The SARC OIC is responsible to the ISC for accomplishing the following:

w Coordinating, monitoring, and maintaining the status of all ongoing intelligence collection operations. This includes:

w Missions, tasked ICRs, and reporting criteria for all collection missions.

w Locations and times for all pertinent fire support control measures.

w Primary and alternate CIS plans for both routine and time-sensitive requirements, both for intelligence collectors as well as between the collectors or the SARC and key MEF CE and MSC C2 nodes, in order to support ongoing C2 of collection operations and dissemination of acquired data and intelligence to those needing it via the most expeditious means.

w Conducting detailed intelligence collection planning and coordination with the MSCs and intelligence organizations planners, with emphasis on ensuring understanding of the collection plan and specified intelligence reporting criteria.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

w Ensuring other MAGTF C2 nodes (e.g., the current operations center, force fires, etc.) are apprised of ongoing intelligence and reconnaissance operations.

w Receiving routine and time-sensitive intelligence reports from deployed collection elements; cross-cueing among intelligence collectors, as appropriate; and then rapidly disseminating reports to MAGTF C2 nodes and others in accordance with standing PIRs/IRs, intelligence reporting criteria and dissemination plans, and the current tactical situation.

g. Production and Analysis (P&A) Cell OIC. The P&A cell OIC is the third principal subordinate to the ISC, with primary responsibility for managing and supervising the MEF's all-source intelligence processing and production efforts (see figure 2-3). Key responsibilities include:

w Planning, directing and managing operations of the all-source fusion platoon (to include the fusion, order of battle, intelligence preparation of the battlespace (IPB), and target intelligence/BDA teams), the topographic platoon, the imagery intelligence platoon (IIP), the direct support teams (DST), and other analysis and production elements as directed.

w Coordinating and integrating P&A cell operations, estimates, and products with the MEF G-2 section's G-2 operations branch and its *Red Cell* operations and estimates.

w Maintaining all-source automated intelligence databases, files, workbooks, country studies and other intelligence studies.

w Planning and maintaining imagery, mapping and topographic resources and other intelligence references.

w Administering, integrating, operating, and maintaining intelligence processing and production systems, both unclassified general service (GENSER) and sensitive compartmented information (SCI) information systems (e.g., the image product library [IPL], JDISS, IAS).

w Analyzing, fusing, and tailoring all-source intelligence products to satisfy all supported commanders' stated or anticipated PIRs and IRs.

w Developing and maintaining current and future intelligence situational, threat, and environmental assessments and target intelligence based upon all-source analysis, interpretation, and integration.

w Managing and fusing the threat (or *red*) COP/CTP inputs from subordinate units and external commands and intelligence agencies into the MEF CE's threat COP/CTP.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft**

06/05/00

2004. Other Command Element Staff

a. G-1. The G-1 is responsible for all personnel requirements with regard to the intelligence effort. MEF intelligence collection operations may require personnel augmentation to satisfy all requirements. All such requests for intelligence personnel augmentation will be developed by the MEF G-2 and provided to the G-1 for either internal sourcing or for forwarding to higher headquarters for action (e.g., global sourcing).

b. G-3. The G-3 is responsible for planning, coordinating, and supervising the tactical employment of units. As such, the movement and operations of intelligence collection and supporting units must be coordinated by the G-2 with the G-3 for integration in future and current operations planning. Additionally, since the G-3 has primary responsibility for the planning and operations of maneuver and fires, he is a primary user of various forms of intelligence and sensor information. *The G-2 and G-3 must coordinate closely to ensure collection meets operational needs.*

c. G-4. The G-4 is responsible for the logistic support of attached intelligence units, which may include collection-related assets from national, theater, joint, other-service, or allied sources. To ensure the required support is available, arrangements should be developed early in the deployment which meet the particular needs of the deployed supported unit.

d. G-5. The G-5 is responsible for all long-range (future) and joint planning matters. Normally, a G-5 is found only at the MEF and MARFOR levels; at lower MAGTF echelons future planning is the responsibility of the G-3. The G-5's need to understand intelligence collection and the type of support he requires parallels that of the G-3.

e. G-6. The G-6 is responsible for providing for and protecting CIS connectivity and operations, both within and external to the MEF. This includes providing the communication paths, network accesses, and frequencies for intelligence and sensor organizations organic, attached to and/or supporting the command. This requires extensive systems knowledge across the spectrum of intelligence CIS. *Intelligence personnel must coordinate extensively and continually with the G-6.*

2005. MEF Major Subordinate Commands (MSC) Intelligence Officers. Key tasks of MSC intelligence officers include:

- Planning and implementing a concept for intelligence support based on the mission, concept of operations, and commander's intent.
- Providing centralized direction for command intelligence operations, to include intelligence elements attached to or placed in direct support of the unit.
- Consolidating, validating, and prioritizing unit IRs and collection needs.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft**

06/05/00

- Submitting consolidated requests for external intelligence support to the MEF CE.
- Coordinating operational and CIS links to pertinent supporting external intelligence collection, production, and dissemination elements and operations.
- Providing timely, accurate feedback on the level of unit satisfaction regarding intelligence dissemination support received.

2006. The Unit Intelligence Section. The unit organic intelligence section's responsibilities mirror and complement those of the intelligence officer. Their main effort centers around the following tasks:

- Coordinating with unit production personnel to verify that the needed information or intelligence is not already available.
- Developing unit intelligence collection plans. Whether it is an infantry battalion or a MEF CE, each intelligence section is responsible for developing its own unit intelligence collection plan. This plan must be thoroughly coordinated and integrated with the unit's intelligence production and dissemination plans.
- Planning and supervising operations of organic collection assets and coordinating internal support to them. In this role, personnel performing COM are more like G-3/S-3 operations personnel, often closely coordinating with them, the G-4/S-4 section and G-6/S-6 Communications Officer, to complete successful collection operations and ensure its effective integration with intelligence support system plans and operations.
- Identifying requirements beyond unit capability to satisfy. As mentioned previously, there are insufficient collection assets to satisfy all requirements. The unit intelligence section must identify requirements they cannot satisfy internally, forwarding these up the chain of command for satisfaction. When doing this, it is critical that detailed justification and the latest time the information is of value (LTIOV) are included so that ICRs can successfully compete with other ICRs for high priority collection support.
- Integrating collection operations with unit maneuver, fires, communications and logistics operations. In order to be effective, collection operations must be coordinated with other operations of the command. This is particularly true of command and control. The unit intelligence section must identify its communications, logistical, and fire support requirements, coordinate with the other principal staff officers in meeting them, and integrate cooperative solutions into the command plan at all levels.

Chapter 3

Intelligence Requirements and Collection Operations

“Great part of the information obtained in war is contradictory, a still greater part is false, and by far the greatest part is of doubtful character.”
--Clausewitz, *On War*¹

3001. Overview. It is vital to MAGTF success that it asks the “right” intelligence questions. Once relevant and critical IRs are developed, validated and prioritized, collection personnel begin detailed planning. If the MAGTF formulates questions that are irrelevant or not essential to completing its mission, MAGTF collection operations will not be effective.

Complicating the effort to ask the right questions is an enemy who will attempt to deceive MAGTF decisionmakers. Early enemy success in deception can divert the MAGTF commander and staff from accurate situational development and subsequent planning.

Were this not enough, there is an infinite number of questions that could conceivably be asked. Information is not a finite quantity—it is infinite. One can never hope to cover all possible information and operations by asking all potential questions. The consequence of such an attempt is at best a dilution of the collection and other intelligence efforts, spreading thin to cover a wide range of requirements. At worst it will generate huge amounts of data covering a wide range of subjects, yet nothing of sufficient depth to provide real intelligence estimative insight or understanding.

The formal collection requirements management (CRM) process described below provides procedures and tools which help derive, organize, state and manage ICRs and supporting operations. The central challenge is to identify what questions are most important to answer and separate these from those that are nice to have answers to and ones that don’t require answers at all. There is no one IR question set that will cover all situations and needs; it heavily depends on the situation and the personalities involved. What works in one operation may not work in the next. What works for one commander may not work for another.

Once the ICRs and detailed supporting questions are formulated, prioritized, and communicated in the CRM process, the collection operations management (COM) process begins to plan and aggressively execute operations to answer them. Like any other aspect of operations, there are certain procedures and tools which assist in achieving success. Also like other operations, applying these procedures and tools requires a perceptive and sensitive judgment honed through study and experience.

¹ Clausewitz, *On War*, quoted in Robert Debs Heinl, *Dictionary of Military and Naval Quotations* (Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute, 1966), p. 160.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

3002. Intelligence Requirements. Intelligence gaps or information needs are formally labeled intelligence requirements (IRs). These drive the collections process and the overall intelligence cycle. IRs are initially developed during the planning process (mission analysis). These are the *relevant* information requirements, related to the enemy, threat or battlespace environment, that commanders deem essential for the successful accomplishment of the mission. Properly articulated, mission-oriented requirements focus the intelligence effort and provide the foundation for successful MAGTF intelligence collection operations.

a. IR Categories. There are two categories of IR's. Formal definitions for IRs are provided in Chapter 1. Some basic distinctions are provided below.

(1) Priority Intelligence Requirement (PIR). PIRs are a subset of intelligence requirements and are the highest order IRs. PIRs are prioritized among themselves and may change in priority over the course of an operation. Although the G-2 may change the priority, only the commander designates PIRs. As stated in chapter one, general rules of thumb discriminating PIRs from IRs are: (1) the commander must have the answer to the PIR in order to make a decision, and (2) PIRs are kept to a minimum number essential to provide focus and ensure effective intelligence operations.

(2) Intelligence Requirements (IR). An intelligence requirement is of lower priority than a PIR of lowest priority. These are key intelligence questions--usually generated by the staff--but not ones that the commander feels he needs answered before deciding.

While there are ideally a few PIRs, there may be many, many IRs. Like PIRs, IRs should be prioritized against each other to support effective intelligence planning and operations.

b. IR Development Process. All IRs, regardless of priority, require a fundamentally sound *development* process. A sound IR development process provides a prioritized list of exactly what needs to be collected, precisely where it needs to be collected, who needs to collect it, when it needs to be collected, and who it must be reported to in order for a unit to conduct operations as planned.

c. Characteristic of Intelligence Requirements. There is no standard list or set of rules for determining PIRs. Each tactical situation poses distinct problems and specific questions that must be answered. The commander, however, will often have PIRs that concern the most likely enemy COA, the most dangerous enemy COA, and critical enemy vulnerabilities that can be exploited. All IRs, whether designated as PIRs or IRs, should properly have the following characteristics (see figure 3-1).

ASKS	- Only <u>One</u> Question
FOCUSES ON A SPECIFIC...	- Fact, - Event, - Or Activity
PROVIDES	- Intelligence to Support a <u>Single</u> Decision (that will affect the overall success of the command's mission)
SHOULD BE	- Focused, - Specific (comes from the original list of IRs developed during mission analysis, COA development, and wargaming)
IS DIRECTLY RELATED TO...	- A Friendly Decision expected to occur during execution of a COA.

Figure 3-1 Elements of a Priority Intelligence Requirement (PIR)

3003. Intelligence Collection Requirements (ICR) Development. The ICR development process uses a building block approach consisting of four steps. (See figure 3-2.) These are necessary for translating broad questions into concrete questions, tasks and orders for collection agencies to perform:

Step 1) Identify, validate, and prioritize PIRs and IRs. This is the basis for the collection planning and execution.

Step 2) Identify indicators, or activities, that will confirm or deny the event described in each PIR and IR.

Step 3) Derive from each indicator specific information requirements (SIRs) or sets of observable, verifiable information. Properly developed SIRs that are acted upon in the COM process will provide a partial or complete answer to each IR.

Step 4) Develop from the SIR specific orders or requests (SORs) which can be used to task collection assets or request collection resource support from external assets in the COM process. Well-developed SORs generate planning and execution of a collection mission and/or analytical research and production.

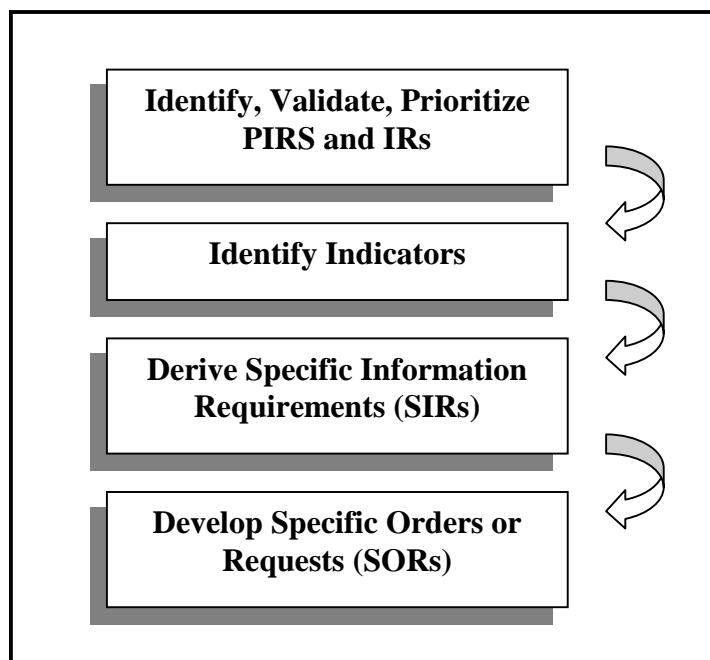


Figure 3-2. ICR Development Process

a. Identify Priority Intelligence Requirements. This is the first step, or foundation, of the ICR management process. No matter how well the remaining steps of the process are executed, a poorly executed requirement development process is an invitation to disaster. Only the commander designates PIRs. (MCDP 2) A common mistake in regard to PIRs--and intelligence requirements in general--is that they lack *adequate specificity*. Poorly-developed PIRs increase the potential of failure regarding timely, pertinent collection and follow-on intelligence operations. The commander expects PIRs to clear up uncertainties about the threat and the battlespace environment that are most critical to his mission success. However, unfocused requirements are much like an unfocused camera: the resultant picture provided to the commander will be cloudy or unclear, owing to a lack of attention to focus. It will not provide specific answers needed to make informed, effective plans and decisions. Below are examples of common PIRs, with an evaluation of each one's effectiveness.

1) PIR #1: "Where is the enemy going to attack?" Is this a good PIR? This requirement is severely unfocused. It does not have any of the elements which are required for a good PIR. A collection manager (CM) who received this PIR would be puzzled as to how to break it down into indicators, SIRs, and SORs for tasking or requesting. The CM would wonder which part of the enemy was of concern. He'd have questions on whether it was the enemy equipment capability that caused worry or just the action of attacking, not the means. The CM would also wonder whether this was a concern during a specific period of time during the operation or whether it held true throughout. If the latter, did that mean the commander would never make a decision, constantly waiting for confirmation of answers he'd already been given?

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

This PIR is *too broad*, leaving too much open to interpretation in terms of critical considerations, such as:

- a) Specific threat unit;
- b) Specific threat equipment;
- c) Specific threat activity;
- b) Specific place and time.

2. PIR #2: “Will the enemy tank division attack our Obj A along Highway 66 prior to D-2?” In contrast to PIR #1, this is a much better PIR. It articulates the specific information required: the *Who, What, Where and When*. This PIR provides enough specificity to enable effective collection of the required information. As you compare the two PIRs it becomes clear how important it is to know how to write a good intelligence requirement.

b. Develop Indicators. Once the critical IR *question* has been determined, the next step in the requirements development process consists of identifying the *activities* that will either confirm (or help deny if missing) the event specified in the IR. These activities, called *indicators*, are usually stated in general terms, such as "forward deployment of artillery." Indicators provide positive or negative evidence of threat *activity* or a *characteristic* of the environment which may influence the commander's selection of a particular COA. An indicator will often be associated with a named area of interest (NAI), which is a geographical area where activity is expected to occur that will confirm or deny an enemy course of action. To that end, during IPB, NAIs are identified on the basis of their ability to provide indications of threat COA's. Examples of various intelligence indicators are provided in Appendix X. Guiding principles for indicator development include:

1) Collect on environment conditions or indicators. Developing an indicator related to a characteristic of the environment is often a difficult process. This is because often we cannot find any kind of *activity* that describes a *characteristic* of the AO. Many intelligence personnel have attempted to think about these kinds of indicators in terms of a *condition* rather than an *activity*.

2) Indicators must be focused and specific. Recall that we said good intelligence requirements, whether PIRs or IRs, ask only one question, focusing on a specific fact, event, or activity. The collection manager takes that focused PIR and matches indicators to it--that is, activities that will confirm an event *specified in the intelligence requirement*--and if that activity is missing, helps build an argument that the event is not happening. The linkage between an IR and its associated indicators is, therefore, *focused and specific*. The intelligence analyst uses indicators to correlate particular events or activities that occur--or fail to occur--in order to determine probable enemy courses of action.

6/5/00

3) Don't overlook the value of negative results. Negative information can be as important as positive information. Negative or disconfirming evidence can provide the intelligence analyst insight about the enemy's rejection of a course of action. Concurrently, it could lead to further investigation of a possible branch course of action.

c. Develop Specific Information Requirements (SIRs). This is the third step in the requirement development process. Having linked IRs to an indicator, that indicator must be broken down into very specific questions. This requires a disciplined, reductionist approach--the ability to break down wholes into component parts. This process consists of identifying the specific sets of information that will provide an answer--partial or complete--to each intelligence requirement. Appendix S provides examples of information requirements for Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU) Special Operations Capable (SOC) missions. The steps for developing SIRs include:

1) Further narrow the focus. In narrowing the focus of each indicator, we identify, for example, the "where to collect," i.e., tying it to a specific point on the battlefield. For example, we may use a specific NAI to replace the general idea of "forward" in the indicator, "forward deployment of artillery" and rewrite it as "artillery deployed in NAI 12."

2) Refine the time to be observed. If the intelligence requirement is well-written, it will identify the timelines needed to establish the "when to collect." Usually this is governed by the latest time the information is of value, or LTIOV. From the LTIOV, collections personnel plan backward to determine collection times, taking into account time requirements to sort through collected data, report it, process it, analyze it, and further disseminate it to those needing it. If there is no LTIOV specified, then one must be requested from the originator of the requirement. The wargaming phase of the Marine Corps Planning Process (MCP), discussed in Chapter 7, often will help identify the LTIOV needed to establish collection timelines. Accurate and useful LTIOVs and collection timelines are essential--if too soon, the collection effort will be hurried and possibly incomplete; if too late, well-developed answers and intelligence will not be delivered when needed.

3) Determine the specific observables. Next consider the "what to collect," building more detail by identifying the specific information which supports the indicator. For example, the specific information which supports the indicator, "artillery deployed in NAI 12," might include:

- a) Presence of artillery weapons.
- b) Presence of fire direction control equipment or vehicles.
- c) Presence of artillery-associated communications equipment.
- d) Presence of artillery ammunition carriers.

6/5/00

4) Complete the SIR. *A complete SIR describes the information required, the location where the required information can be collected, the time during which it can be collected, reporting criteria, and principle and secondary recipients.* Generally, each IR generates sets of SIRs.

5) Refine the SIR. Develop each indicator further by identifying the specific *types* of equipment or other collectible/observable characteristic associated with each SIR. For example:

a) Replace the generic term "artillery weapons" with specifics such as "120mm mortars" or "107mm MRL battery," if that is what *should* be present within the NAI and enemy force composition.

b) Similarly, replace "artillery associated communications" with "the XBAT data signal," if that is the type used by the enemy unit in question. This specificity will aid the collection or asset managers to optimize their collection capabilities against the target in question.

SIR Scenario

During wargaming, a Regimental commander tells the G2: "In order to commit our reserve I need to know whether that tank regiment will turn east or west at Tonbak." The collection manager refines this into the Priority Intelligence Requirement, "Will the 3d Tank Division enter NAI 8 or NAI 9 on the evening of 5 May? (triggers Regimental reserve)." Note how the PIR is tied to a decision. The results of collection--i.e., the friendly responses--are stated as a decision trigger. The IR, as received and worded, is a good one for beginning some focused requirements development. It already contains a reasonably detailed description of what the commander needs to know, where to find the intelligence, and when the event is expected to occur. However, the CRM needs to supply the COM and collection mission planners with more detail in order to support their planning and the subsequent development of specific orders and requests. Thus, the CRM concentrates on identifying good indicators to confirm or deny the information desired. One indicator is, "movement south of the enemy's 3d Tank Division." He then develops the following *sets* of SIRs designed to support the *same* PIR:

- "Will more than 220 combat vehicles of the 3d Tank Division pass through NAI 8 or NAI 9 between 051400 and 060400 March?"

- "Will more than 17 reconnaissance vehicles subordinate to the 3d Tank Division or its regiments pass through NAI 8 or NAI 9 between 041800 and 052000 March?"

- "Will more than 38 artillery weapons subordinate to the 3d Tank Division enter NAI 8 or NAI 9 between 051200 and 060200 March?"

- "Are more than 2 R-XYZ radios active in NAI 8 or NAI 9 before 060200 March?"

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

These SIR's have been properly developed. The CRM has taken a focused PIR, matched indicators to it (i.e., activities which will confirm an event specified in the intelligence requirement), and developed SIR sets to support focused collection. If things are going right, each stated intelligence requirement will contain all information needed to develop supporting SIR's. When this is the case, the intelligence requirement often states the "where" and "when" to collect; the requirements manager needs only to refine the "what to collect" into specific items of information. A poorly developed SIR often results in requirements that don't contain the information you need to identify "where" and "when" to collect. In such a case, further coordination with the requestor of information is needed to obtain the "where and when".

d. Specific Order and Request (SOR). An SOR is the order or request that generates planning and execution of a collection mission or analysis of data base information and intelligence. SORs sent to subordinate commands, to include collection assets, are orders. SORs sent to other commands, usually collection resources, are requests.

1) This is the fourth and final step in the ICR development process. SORs are tailored to a particular asset or resource. Each indicator generates a number (sets) of SIRs. Each SIR will, in turn, generate an SOR. A well-written SIR is easily translated into an effective SOR by making a directive vice inquisitive statement. In other words, if a SIR is a question, the SOR directs a collection asset or resource to find an answer.

=====

EXAMPLE: SIR: Will more than 17 reconnaissance vehicles subordinate to the 3d Tank Division or its regiments pass through NAI 8 or NAI 9 between 041800 and 052000 May? LTIOV: 052000 May.

-- SOR 1A: Report the presence of reconnaissance vehicles in NAI 8 or NAI 9 between 041800 and 052000 May. Specify direction of movement and numbers and types of vehicles. LTIOV: 052000 May.

-- SOR 1B: Report the presence of communications nodes associated with reconnaissance elements of the 3d Tank Division or its subordinate regiments in NAI 8 or NAI 9 between 041800 and 052000 May. LTIOV: 052000 May.

=====

2) Avoid overly restrictive reporting criteria and guidelines. Allowing collectors appropriate latitude will enable them to provide not only the requested information, but possibly other valuable information not specifically requested--i.e., "bonus items."

After SORs have been developed, the collection manager is ready to develop the collection plan. The collection plan will reflect the SORs assigned to selected collectors for each intelligence requirement. It is, in fact, the integrated and coordinated plan that selects the best collectors to cover each requirement.

6/5/00

3004. Intelligence Requirements Management. The management of IRs is a dynamic process that encompasses the continuous evaluation of: (1) the importance of each requirement to mission success, (2) continued relevance based upon the current situation and plans, (3) the information and assets needed to satisfy each requirement, (4) the resources that are presently committed toward fulfilling that requirement, and (5) the degree to which the requirement has been satisfied by intelligence activities.

a. Processing IRs. The development of IRs and designation of PIRs are not one-time efforts. There is a dynamic flow of new IRs--existing requirements are satisfied or are no longer relevant--and the relative importance of each requirement changes as the planning, decision, execution and assessment (PDE&A) cycle progresses. (See figure 3-3). As IRs are developed, the CRM validates, refines, and enters them into the collection management system.

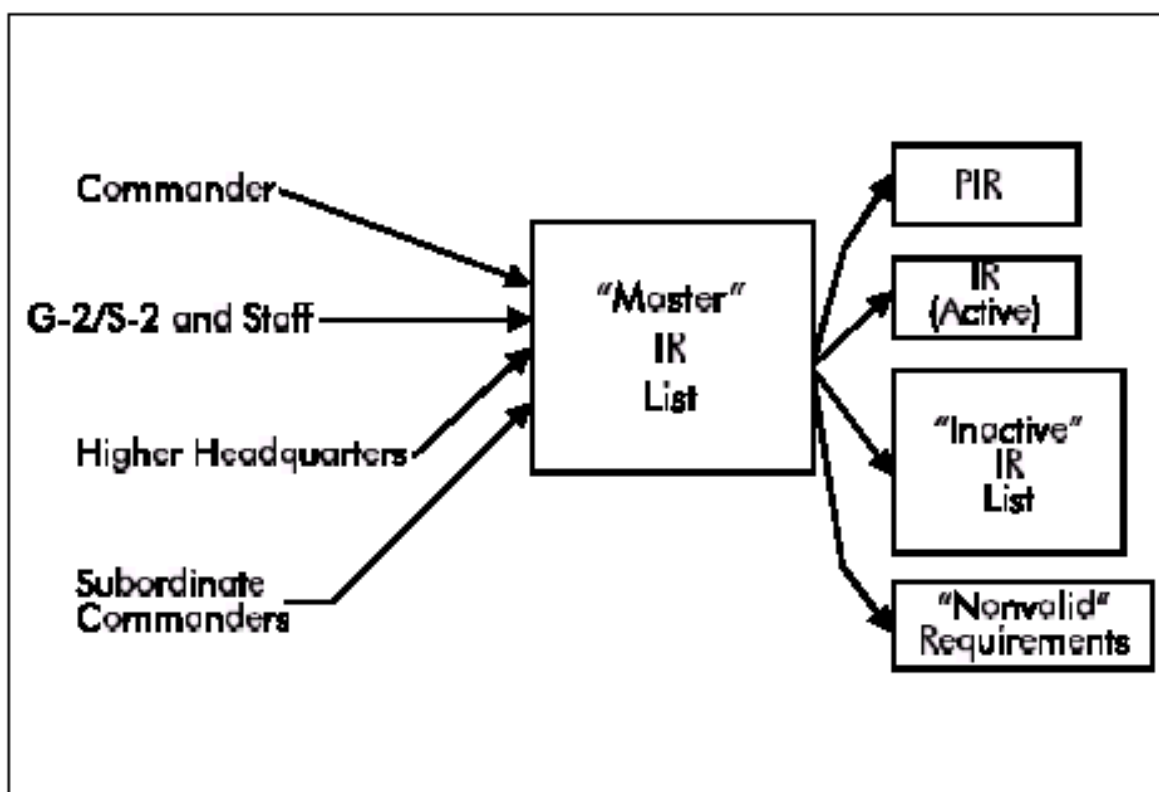


Figure 3-3. IR Management

b. Validating Requirements. Validation ensures that the IR is relevant to the mission, has not already been satisfied, and does not duplicate any other requirements.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

c. Refining Requirements. Refining the IR entails placing it in the proper format, identifying all information components related to the requirement, and adding appropriate qualifiers such as geographic limitations or time constraints. During refinement, similar or related IRs may be combined into a single, comprehensive IR.

A **requirements management system** is an essential tool that provides a means to monitor the effort to satisfy each IR. Each intelligence section must develop a system appropriate to its mission and echelon. Minimal components of any system are:

- a numbering system,
- identification of who submitted the requirement,
- designation of collection and production assets committed to satisfying the requirement (or noting when it was submitted to higher headquarters or supporting resources, if organic assets are not available--see Appendix C and D for examples of intelligence collection requirements worksheets),
- timeliness requirements,
- dissemination instructions and information,
- a mechanism to track user satisfaction.

d. Reviewing Priorities. The CM must continually reassess the emphasis given to each IR and realign the priorities according to commander's intent, current situation, and the phase of the PDE&A cycle. The intelligence officer must also periodically confirm the assignment of priorities with the commander to ensure that the intelligence effort is focused in accordance with the commander's desires. In addition to IRs of his own command, the CM usually receives requests for information from outside agencies--subordinate, adjacent, and senior. Given that most MAGTF intelligence operations are OPCON to and centrally managed by the MAGTF CE, the CM must continually solicit, assess and integrate the IR needs of subordinate commanders.

e. Satisfying IRs. Once an IR has been identified, validated, refined, and prioritized, the CM must determine how to satisfy the requirement and, if it can be satisfied by organic assets, allocate the appropriate intelligence and reconnaissance assets to obtain the desired information and intelligence. If the requirement cannot be satisfied by organic assets, it must be submitted to higher headquarters or supporting forces/agencies for satisfaction. In determining how to satisfy a requirement, the CM must consider each step in the intelligence cycle to ensure that the plan encompasses the entire process from collection through utilization. In conjunction with the P&A Cell OIC and the Collection Management/Dissemination Officer (CMDO), the collections team must identify the information needed, where and how to get it, how to package the intelligence into an appropriate product, and how to deliver that product.

Normally, an Intelligence Requirement will generate tasks to:

- 1) Collect data or information.**
- 2) Process/produce tactical intelligence in the scope and form that answer the question.**
- 3) Disseminate the intelligence to all users needing it by a specific time.**

6/5/00

f. Organizing the Collection Effort Around Requirements. We can view each IR as having a unique intelligence cycle associated with it. Each requirement will generally have an associated intelligence collection requirement (ICR), intelligence production requirement (IPR), and intelligence dissemination requirement (IDR). (See figure 3-4.) However, in practice, an intelligence development effort is rarely concentrated on a single requirement. Normally, related requirements are grouped together and synchronized to ensure that intelligence operations are focused on the PIRs and satisfy as many requirements as possible. This grouping also helps with the need to employ intelligence resources in the most effective and efficient manner.

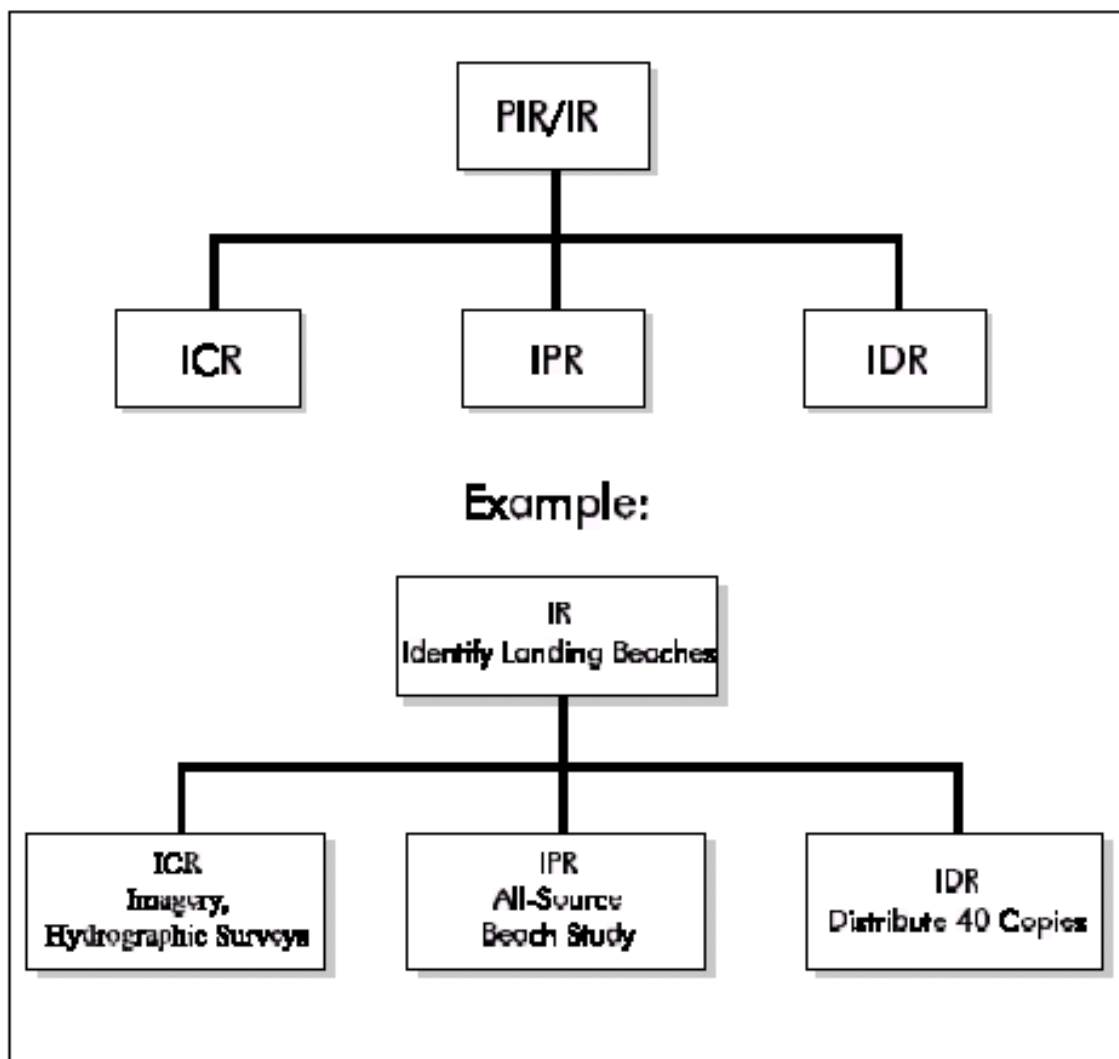


Figure 3-4. Requirements Satisfaction

1) Match assets/resources to requirements. Once the ICRs, IPRs, and IDRs have been

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

identified, the intelligence officer allocates the necessary collection, processing and exploitation, production, and dissemination assets to carry out the task.

2) Assign collection agencies and production requirements. The remainder of the planning and direction effort entails managing the intelligence effort to ensure that intelligence assets stay focused on the PIRs and that the results are being delivered and used to effect tactical decisions. Principles of assigning collection agencies and analytical production to requirements include:

a) Requirement researched to ensure previously acquired/developed intelligence does not answer current requirements, to include exploiting ongoing/planned collection operations of other friendly forces.

b) Assessing collectability of the target versus available sensors and other collectors. This identifies the capability of the asset/resource to collect and suitability of the asset/resource to collect. Often what is marginally capable is not necessarily the most suitable to collect--but might be tasked if necessary.

c) Conceptualizing needs for multiplicity of collection for reasons of mass and/or combined arms approaches, as well as balance to ensure redundancy as a hedge in case of single asset/resource or single collections discipline failure.

3005. Intelligence Operations Management. Intelligence operations management takes the SORs generated by the CRM process and plans and executes operations to satisfy them. It focuses on the processing and exploitation, production, and dissemination phases of the intelligence cycle.

a. Production Management. Production management determines the scope, content and format of each product, developing a plan and schedule for the development of each product, assigning priorities among the various Intelligence Production Requirements (IPR's), allocating processing, exploitation, and production resources, and integrating production efforts with collection and dissemination. As in all management problems, the goal is to make effective and efficient use of limited resources and ensure that the production effort is properly focused on established intelligence priorities.

b. Dissemination Management. As an integral step in the CRM/COM process, the collection manager must be informed of the requirement originator's guidance for dissemination. Any specific constraints (must do's) or restraints (don't do's) should be identified during the CRM process and factored into COM mission planning. Dissemination management involves establishing priorities, selecting dissemination means, and monitoring the flow of intelligence throughout the command. The objective of dissemination management is to deliver the right intelligence to the right user in the right format at the right time while ensuring that individual consumers and the dissemination system are not overloaded by disseminating unneeded or irrelevant information and intelligence. Dissemination management also provides for use of

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

security controls that do not impede the timely delivery or subsequent use of intelligence while protecting intelligence sources and methods.

3006. Intelligence Collection Strategies. A collection strategy is a systematic scheme to optimize tasking of all capable and available collection assets and resources against IRs. The collection strategy considers all outstanding intelligence requirements, their relative priority and the tactical situation. There are various approaches to collection, but essentially they center around three strategies or a combination of them: (a) tasking organic or supporting intelligence and reconnaissance resources, (b) requesting intelligence and reconnaissance collection support from external MAGTF forces, and (c) recommending other collection tasking to subordinate elements.

a. Tasking Organic Collections and Production Assets or Supporting Collection and Production Resources. Although the strategy adopted by the collection manager will always vary based upon the mission and the IRs to be satisfied, tasking organic assets should be considered first. The advantage to this is that the collection manager has the most control over these assets and they are generally more responsive. Additionally, based upon habitual relationships already developed with the collector, the collection manager will better understand their capabilities, limitations and performance history. Although the temptation to shepherd scarce resources will be strong, reconnaissance assets should generally not be held in reserve. A possible exception to the policy of employing all reconnaissance assets without a reserve could occur when the collection manager is aware of a future requirement which will need to be addressed.

b. Requesting Support from External MAGTF Collection and Production Resources. As often is the case, the intelligence requirements generated in the PDE&A cycle mandate employment of external resources. After a thorough study of availability, capability and performance history, the collection manager will select the resource most capable of satisfying the requirement. At this point, requests for support from higher headquarters (e.g., JTF, theater or national assets) should be prepared and submitted up the chain of command. Although it should be noted that external MAGTF forces may be more capable than some organic assets, the collection manager runs the risk that those external assets may already be tasked to other competing IRs and his needs will go unmet. There are various tasking documents used to levy intelligence requirements on collection resources. Some tasking mechanisms are theater or intelligence systems unique. The Joint Tactical Exploitation of National Systems (JTENS) and various Defense Intelligence Agency Manuals (DIAMs) specify procedures and formats for requesting support from national systems or agencies. Combatant commands will also modify, clarify, or add to these procedures in their local intelligence standard operating procedures (SOPs) or tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTPs).

c. Tasking Subordinate Elements. Perhaps the most under-employed of the collection strategies, the recommendation of collection tasking to subordinate elements can be a lucrative source for satisfying IRs. Even Marines not assigned to an intelligence collection unit can provide valuable information, especially when in contact. The intelligence annex to the operations order (OPORD) is a standardized tasking vehicle at the MEF level and below. Tab A

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(Intelligence Collection Plan) to Appendix 10 (Intelligence Operation Plan) implements the collection plan. (See Appendices E-M for intelligence collection plan formats. Appendix Y provides an example of a MEF intelligence collection plan.) It contains specific orders for subordinate elements to collect and report information. Often times at units below the MEF CE level--particularly at the battalion or squadron level--these taskings often take the form of R&S plans. Another effective technique for tasking subordinates is to coordinate with the G-3/S-3 to list specific orders for the collection of intelligence in paragraph 3, Execution, of the command's OPOD or frag order. Supporting details are then included in the intelligence annex and additional appendices, as required. Listing current IRs in scheduled periodic intelligence production--such as the Daily Intelligence Summary--also helps get all focused and involved in answering IRs.

3007. Techniques in Intelligence Collection Operations. In deciding which collection strategy to employ, there are several techniques that assist in effective collection operations. They are cueing, redundancy, mix, integration and coordination.

a. Cueing. Cueing uses one or more intelligence or reconnaissance asset elements to provide data directing collection by intelligence or reconnaissance elements. Cueing maximizes the efficient use of finite collection assets in support of multiple, often competing, intelligence collection priorities.

1) Collections managers should plan to create opportunities for cued collection as part of the collection strategy. For example, a HUMINT source may be employed 24 hours prior to a UAV mission to confirm or deny activity along a key corridor. If the HUMINT source reports the absence of activity, the UAV mission can be redirected to another area or used to confirm the absence of activity, depending on the relative priority of IRs. If the HUMINT source reports significant activity earlier than anticipated, the UAV mission may be accelerated to collect supporting detail or, instead, re-tasked to another mission.

2) Cueing can also occur dynamically (outside the collection strategy) as one intelligence or reconnaissance collector tips off another collector to a collection opportunity. Intelligence collection systems can drive operational tasking. This is most common when collection on a particular NAI triggers a decision corresponding to a decision point (DP) or fires at a target area of interest (TAI). For example:

a) An aviation ground attack mission is "tipped off" to specific threat air defense activity and flies a different ingress-egress profile.

b) Indirect artillery fires are "cued" to more precise target areas.

c) Ground maneuver elements are "tipped off" to changes in an expected enemy COA.

3) These examples further illustrate the need for coordination of intelligence with other operations and demand the collection manager's active participation in the wargaming process

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

when requirements are initially developed, and for close coordination with current operational intelligence, operations, and fires elements.

b. Redundancy. Redundancy is usually a function of mass. Redundancy planning is part of a collection strategy using several same-discipline assets to cover the same target. Redundancy is often used on high priority targets when the probability of any one intelligence or reconnaissance element adequately collecting is low. In other words, single sensors are capable, but perhaps not the most suitable. The aggregate probability of detection increases as a function of the number of collectors. For example, if several SIGINT collectors are focused on a designated emitter at different times, the probability of intercept improves, even if the emitter operates intermittently. The chance of acquiring accurate geolocation information using direction finding equipment is also improved through redundant collection tasking.

c. Mix. Mix means planning for complementary coverage by a combination of assets from multiple disciplines to achieve a “combined arms” effect. Intelligence and reconnaissance mix techniques increase the probability of collection, reduce the risk of successful enemy deception, can facilitate cueing, and provide more complete intelligence reporting. The best mix of collectors put the enemy in a dilemma, as does effective combined arms. No matter what the enemy does--whether he stays still or moves out, he is detected, identified and possibly located. For example, reconnaissance reports resupply activity within a known assembly area; SIGINT intercept of the associated logistics net provides unit identity, subordination and indications of future activity. Another example might be a Joint Surveillance and Target Attack Radar System (Joint STARS) moving target indicator (MTI) radar conducting surveillance of a particular road junction in combination with a ground reconnaissance team. If a mechanized unit stops in the area, the Joint STARS MTI will no longer detect it, but the nearby recon team will. If the mechanized unit moves out, it will put distance between it and the recon team, but the Joint STARS MTI will then detect and track it.

d. Integration. Integration is the resource management aspect of collection strategy development. It involves integrating new requirements into planned or ongoing missions. Barring a decision to use redundant coverage for a critical target, collection managers must integrate new missions with previous planned or ongoing missions. Integration also helps to avoid the common problem of under-tasking capable collectors. Examples of resource integration include:

- 1) Adding ICRs to a light armored reconnaissance battalion performing a zone reconnaissance mission.
- 2) Inserting a new ICR during a preplanned UAV mission or replacing an existing requirement with one of higher priority.

e. Coordination. The collection manager must ensure the plan is coordinated. The CM develops SIR sets from the consolidated, validated, and prioritized list of PIRs and IRs. SIRs are used to complete the collection strategy by associating each requirement with the corresponding

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

decisions and timelines. Starting at the point in time that the commander requires intelligence to support a decision, the CM backward plans the collection mission to account for mission preparation, collection, reporting, processing, analysis, production and dissemination.

1) One tool used to coordinate the collection strategy with the planned friendly and estimated enemy operations is the **intelligence synchronization matrix (ISM)**. In addition to the LTIOV, determined by the prioritized IRs and associated decision and reporting criteria, the matrix records NAIs from the event template and reflects timelines of expected enemy activity from the IPB event template and the event matrix. The intelligence synchronization matrix provides the basic structure for the more detailed collection plan. (See figure 3-5.)

INTELLIGENCE SYNCHRONIZATION MATRIX

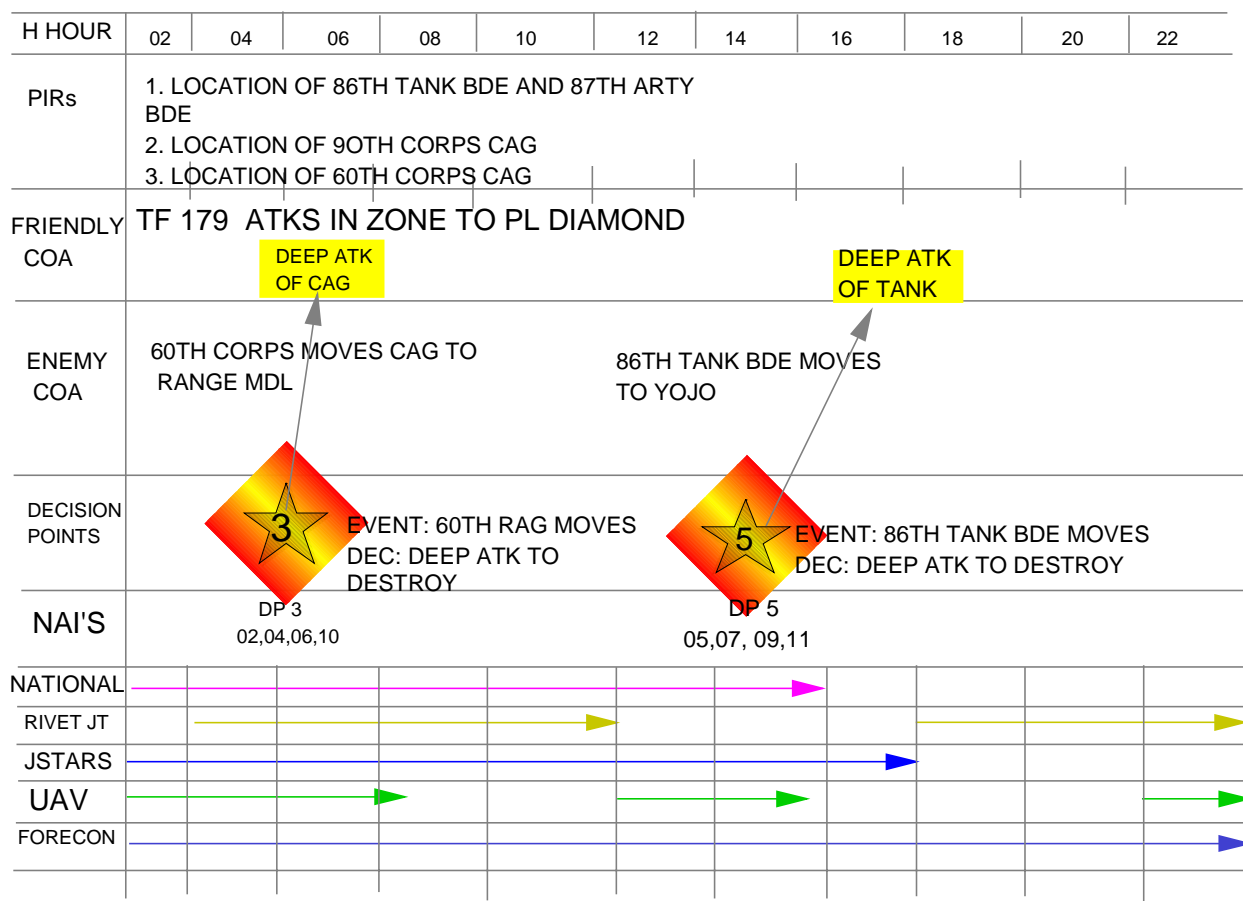
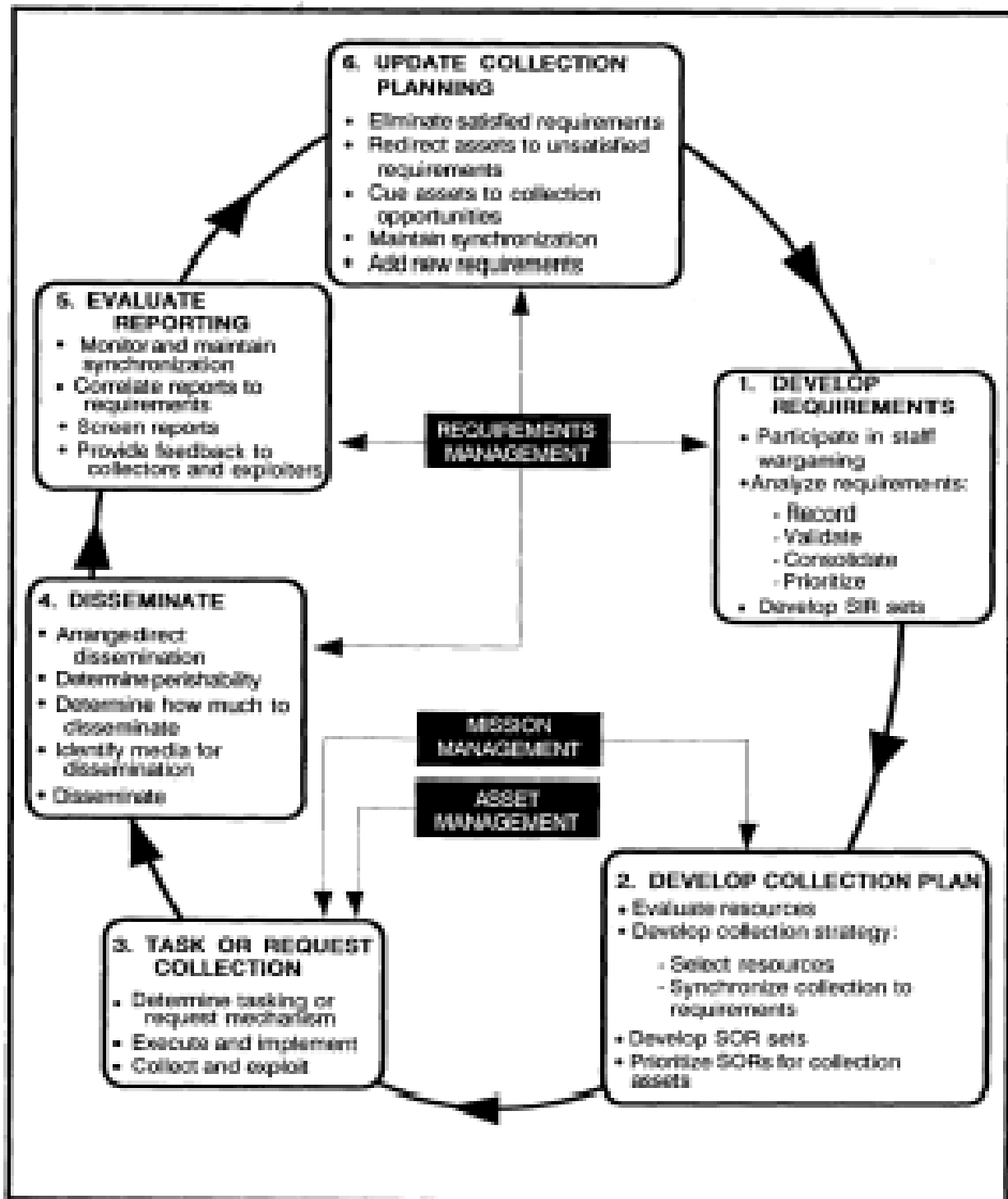


Figure 3-5. Intelligence Synchronization Matrix

3008. Intelligence Collection Operations Functions. Actions taken by units explicitly to satisfy intelligence requirements are collection operations. Considerations are no different here than in any other kind of operation. As discussed earlier, intelligence collections operations



management is concerned with the mission management (how to employ collection resources) and asset management (execution of collection missions) functions of the collection cycle.

Figure 3-6 Collection Management Functions and Process

a. Mission planning and collection plan development. Collection mission planning is concerned with identification, scheduling and controlling of collections assets and/or resources. The COM planner reviews the mission requirements for system responsiveness, weather and threat data and intelligence reporting requirements. These elements are considered with the detailed technical, CIS, administrative and logistical data of each tasked asset or collection system in order to determine asset availability and capability. The requirements are then translated into specific mission tasking orders.

b. Collection asset tasking and positioning. A mission tasking order goes to the unit selected to accomplish a particular collection mission. The selected unit makes the final determination of specific platforms, schedules, equipment and personnel based upon such operational considerations as maintenance schedules, training, team crew rest and experience. Additionally, assault support requests (ASRs), joint tactical air recon/surveillance requests (JTAR/S), CIS factors (frequencies, etc.), and various fire support coordination aspects (detailed in MCWPs 2-13, 2-15.4, and 6-22, and in Appendix S and U to this publication) are used to effect the actual collection mission.

c. Exploitation and Reporting. Exploitation of collected information and reporting is closely associated with the management of collection assets and resources. Generally, the staff allocated a collection capability also controls the supporting processing, exploitation, analysis and production response. The CM shares a responsibility for evaluating the collected information; the consumers--the supported commander or his users of intelligence--ultimately determine how well the IRs have been satisfied.

d. Supervision of Collection Operations. The final and critically important COM function is supervision. The responsibility to supervise collection operations applies to all leaders of collection operations, from the intelligence officer and collection manager, to the surveillance and reconnaissance center (SARC) OIC, to intelligence and reconnaissance unit commanders/OICs.

1) Supervisory Duties of the Collection Manager. His responsibility is to prioritize his intelligence requirements, convert them into collection requirements and coordinate actions with appropriate collections agencies. As he oversees the process, he must continually maximize the effectiveness of limited collection resources within the time constraints imposed by crisis or wartime operations.

2) Supervisory Duties of the SARC OIC in COM. As the focal point for intelligence reporting from organic assets, the SARC OIC must screen the intelligence reporting and interface

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

with the analysts to see if it is satisfying requirements.

3) Subordinate Unit Intelligence Officers. Supervisory responsibilities at the tactical level include ensuring that intelligence requirements are correctly prioritized and submitted and that feedback in the form of an evaluation is provided to the collection manager and/or collectors. This two-way communication enables requestors to clarify issues that may not be understood by collectors.

e. Updating the Collection Plan During Execution. As information is reported from collectors and new IRs are generated throughout the MAGTF, the IRs and the collection plan require updating. If the data is insufficient, additional collection may be coordinated with the collection manager. At this point, the processed requirement transitions out of the COM cycle. The collection manager and the P&A Cell OIC, in coordination with requesters, continually assess the effectiveness of collection operations and how the quality and timeliness may be improved. As the collection plan is updated, all subordinate commanders and their intelligence officers must be informed so they may be apprised of ongoing MAGTF intelligence collection operations. Direct communication with those directly affected is critical, with broader dissemination of intelligence collection plan updates being accomplished via web-based or other automated means.

Chapter 4

Intelligence Collections Requirements Management (CRM)

“The whole art of war consists in getting at what lies on the other side of the hill, or, in other words, what we do not know from what we do know.”

-- Wellington¹

4001. Collection Requirements Management (CRM). CRM organizes, prioritizes, validates and manages the ICRs that the collection effort must fulfill. Since there theoretically can be an infinite number of ICRs, CRM is designed to ensure the high priority ones get the attention they deserve and determine what specific collection operations and characteristics must be planned and executed to answer these.

4002. Requirements Analysis. Intelligence requirements are developed as the commanders and staffs work through the Marine Corps planning process. Even in the early stages of mission analysis, the collection manager has compiled a number of questions submitted by the staffs and subordinate commanders. In his initial attempts to organize the collection effort, the collection manager analyzes all the ICRs that he has received. His purpose is to help identify which can be answered via currently available intelligence and identify which ones will be incorporated in the collection plan.

a. Criteria. The criteria used in the collection manager’s determination of which questions will be converted into collection tasks will be situation dependent. However, as a general rule the following criteria, at a minimum, should be considered:

1) Pertinence. The criterion of pertinence asks whether the proposed ICR is relevant to current operations or operations being planned. Often a proactive commander or staff may submit an ICR in support of an anticipated but not actually assigned follow-on mission or other non-mission essential task. It is the responsibility of the CRM to ensure that only relevant ICRs are acted upon.

2) Feasibility. Feasibility demands that only those ICRs that actually can be collected upon should be planned and executed. This refers to MAGTF or supporting assets/resources’ ability to perform the collection mission, but also to the existence of collectible or “observable” data which the collector will be able to observe, update, and report. An extreme example of a probably non-feasible ICR might be, “What is the enemy commander thinking?” While

¹ Wellington, quoted in Peter G. Tsouras, Warrior’s Words: A Quotation Book (London: Arms and Armour Press, 1992), p. 257.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

extremely valuable to know, the chances of discovering this using MAGTF collection methods is virtually nil.

3) Completeness. The criterion of completeness asks whether or not the proposed ICR is complete, i.e., Does it ask only one question? The intelligence requirement should focus on a specific fact, activity or event. The CRM should identify those questions which are incomplete and coordinate with the originating commander or staff section for refinement. CRMs must make all efforts to assist commanders and staffs in drafting questions and refining them if returned.

4) Validation. Validation checks whether the proposed ICR has already been answered and/or whether it duplicates existing intelligence requirements and ICRs. Questions which pass this criterion are said to be “validated.” For those not passing this test, collection personnel will initiate coordination with the production element.

5) Priority. Priority demands that difficult decisions be made regarding the relative importance of some IRs and ICRs compared to others. Not all needs are equal or can be satisfied.

b. Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs). While there are many intelligence requirements, only a select few will be of such importance that they will influence the decisions a particular commander will make. The answer to a particular question that what decision warfighting commander will make is identified as a PIR. These PIRs vary from commander to commander and from situation to situation; therefore the commander must formulate and communicate his own PIRs.

1) Prioritizing PIRs. PIRs must be rank-ordered by the commander in terms of their relative importance to his decisionmaking. There are no “ties” in PIR priorities--if everything is top priority, then effectively nothing is a priority.

2) Updating PIRs. Usually, once a commander decides on rank-ordered PIRs, there is little argument from anyone whether they are right or wrong. PIRs belong to the commander and no one else, in much the same way as priority of target engagement. Like targeting priorities, they can change as planning or the particular evolution progresses, but only the commander should change them.

c. Intelligence Requirements (IRs). All IRs that are not designated PIRs but pass all other criteria likewise must be prioritized. The collection manager must prioritize these as well, rank-ordering requirements against each other. The prioritization of IRs normally causes controversy since many of the IRs do not make the PIR “cut.” It can be very upsetting to a subordinate or senior commander to find out that his PIR, submitted to the next higher echelon as a request for collection resources, is considered at that level to be a “mere” IR. Even more anxiety-provoking is for that commander to find his IRs are not as high a priority as other IRs of interest. The intelligence officer and his collection personnel will find themselves challenged to justify the

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

“rack and stack” of validated IRs. Recommendations for dealing with such situations include:

1) Always reprioritize dynamically. The collection manager must have a system in place which allows easy reprioritization based on the commander’s guidance and tactical needs.

2) Keep the commander informed. It is important that the commander knows when a PIR from a subordinate commander will receive lower priority.

3) Be prepared to justify the priority. The collection manager must be prepared to explain what factors influenced the prioritization decisions. Commanders and intelligence officers on other staffs should understand the rationale for the prioritization.

4) Continuously communicate current priorities and justifications. Using a database or spreadsheet, subordinate units should be able to monitor the status of their requirements and assess priorities and planned operations. The MAGTF CE should publish and disseminate an updated list as part of an intelligence summary or other periodic product in message format to help lower-echelon commanders and units maintain awareness of higher headquarters’ plans and operations. This will also provide an opportunity to adjust for changes in critical situations.

4003. Specific Information Requirements (SIRs). Each PIR/IR generates sets of associated SIRs. SIRs are the “observable” or “collectible” bits of information that describe the information required to answer all or part of an ICR. A completed SIR describes the information required, the location where the required information can be collected, and the timeframe during which it can be collected.

a. SIR Development--the most analytically intensive step. Drafting SIRs is an analytical, time-consuming process requiring a thorough understanding of the particular PIR or IR.

b. The Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook (GIRH)². As a planning aid, the Marine Corps Intelligence Activity (MCIA) publishes the GIRH to facilitate rapid, time-sensitive, crisis intelligence planning for MAGTFs. The GIRH is a compendium of frequently asked IRs, organized by mission profile, orders of battle and terrain. The GIRH is used primarily as a checklist to rapidly organize planning and determine gaps in information. Additionally, it may be used as a sort of brevity code to efficiently request information. Finally, it may also be used as a baseline intelligence support tool for intelligence centers providing operational intelligence to forward deployed forces. The GIRH is NOT A STAND-ALONE SUBSTITUTE FOR SIR DEVELOPMENT THINKING. Collection managers should not “cut and paste” lists of requirements from the GIRH into their collection requirements list without going through the intelligence requirement development criteria.

² Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook (GIRH), MCIA-1540-002-95.

c. SIR Development and Writing Takes Practice. Writing effective SIRs takes considerable practice due to the degree of precision that a good SIR requires. Few Marines think or write with this high a degree of precision naturally. Accordingly, intelligence officers are strongly advised to make SIR development one of their priority training objectives for every exercise and be personally involved with their evaluation and improvement. This training should encompass not only their unit intelligence section, but also those of all subordinate units.

4004. Collection Asset/Resource Selection. After defining the ICRs and supporting SIRs, the collection manager must determine the availability and capability of collection assets and resources that may contribute to ICR satisfaction.

a. A Cooperative CRM-COM Effort. The collection manager compares the characteristics of the target with the specific aspects of the requirement and the characteristics of available assets or resources in order to determine which collector(s) to select. This step involves a cooperative and coordinated effort for both the CRM and COM processes.

b. Asset/Resource Selection Factors. There are four basic factors which influence asset/resource selection:

1) Capability -- is the asset/resource physically and technically capable of collecting the required information on the particular target of interest within the limitations imposed by the requirement? In order to decide whether an asset or resource can collect the data, the collection manager considers a range of operational and technical factors which include key element sets of the target, geography, weather conditions, and threat activity. These factors are then correlated or compared to asset and or resource availability and capability factors (e.g., platform and sensor range, preparation and system timeliness, characteristics of sensor, etc.)

2) Suitability (or feasibility) -- is the asset/resource actually suitable to perform the mission, whether alone or combination with other collectors? The collection manager determines whether the different collection/intelligence disciplines have a high confidence level of successfully executing assigned missions given their unique capabilities and limitations. These capabilities and limitations are generally focused on technical or performance characteristics, range, dwell time, and timeliness.

3) Multiplicity -- should another collector be tasked to collect against the same requirement to provide redundancy (mass) or to pose a "detection dilemma" for the enemy using a combined-arms approach? In some cases a collection asset or resource may not be able to fully satisfy a requirement. To achieve a greater degree of satisfaction, the collection manager may employ redundancy of tasking to other collectors. Redundancy employs a collection strategy which involves the use of several same-discipline assets to cover the same target. Redundancy is used on high priority targets when the probability of any one system adequately collecting is low. The collection manager may also mix different sensors in different intelligence disciplines to achieve combined arms effects on an enemy target.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

4) Balance -- are any collection assets/resources overtasked and others underutilized? Proper balance ensures the efficient tasking and employment of all organic and supporting intelligence and reconnaissance assets without overburdening/overcommitting any or underutilizing others.

c. Other factors. Other factors which may be considered include target key elements, collection capabilities factors and environmental factors.

(1) Target Key Elements. Key element sets are the parameters of the target's characteristics that can be compared with characteristics of the available collection assets and/or resources to serve as discriminators in discipline or sensor selection. The key elements commonly considered are target characteristics, range to the target, and timeliness.

(a) Target characteristics are the discernible physical, operational and technical features of a unit, object, event, or other intelligence target. These characteristics may be observable and collectible. Observables are the unique descriptive features associated with the visible description (or signature) of the target, whether it is specific units, equipment or facilities. Collectibles are unique descriptive features associated with emanations from the target. Observables are associated with emanations via IMINT, HUMINT, CI and ground/air reconnaissance; collectibles with SIGINT and CI; while both are associated with MASINT.

(b) Range is measured as distance from a predetermined reference point to the target location. The range to the target can be used to quickly eliminate from consideration both those standoff sensors that are unable to cover the target area and those sensors on penetration platforms not capable of reaching the target area.

(c) Timeliness refers to a comparison of the demonstrated system timeliness of a collection asset or system with the time the ICR must be satisfied, no later than the published latest time the information is of value (LTIOV).

(2) Collection Capabilities Factors. The collection manager translates the capabilities and limitations of available collectors into a set of collection capability factors which can be directly compared to the key target element sets. The capabilities and limitations of the various collectors are considered, together with their availability, to determine whether or not they should be tasked. Sensor capability factors are technical or performance characteristics, range, dwell time, and timeliness. (See figure 4-1.)

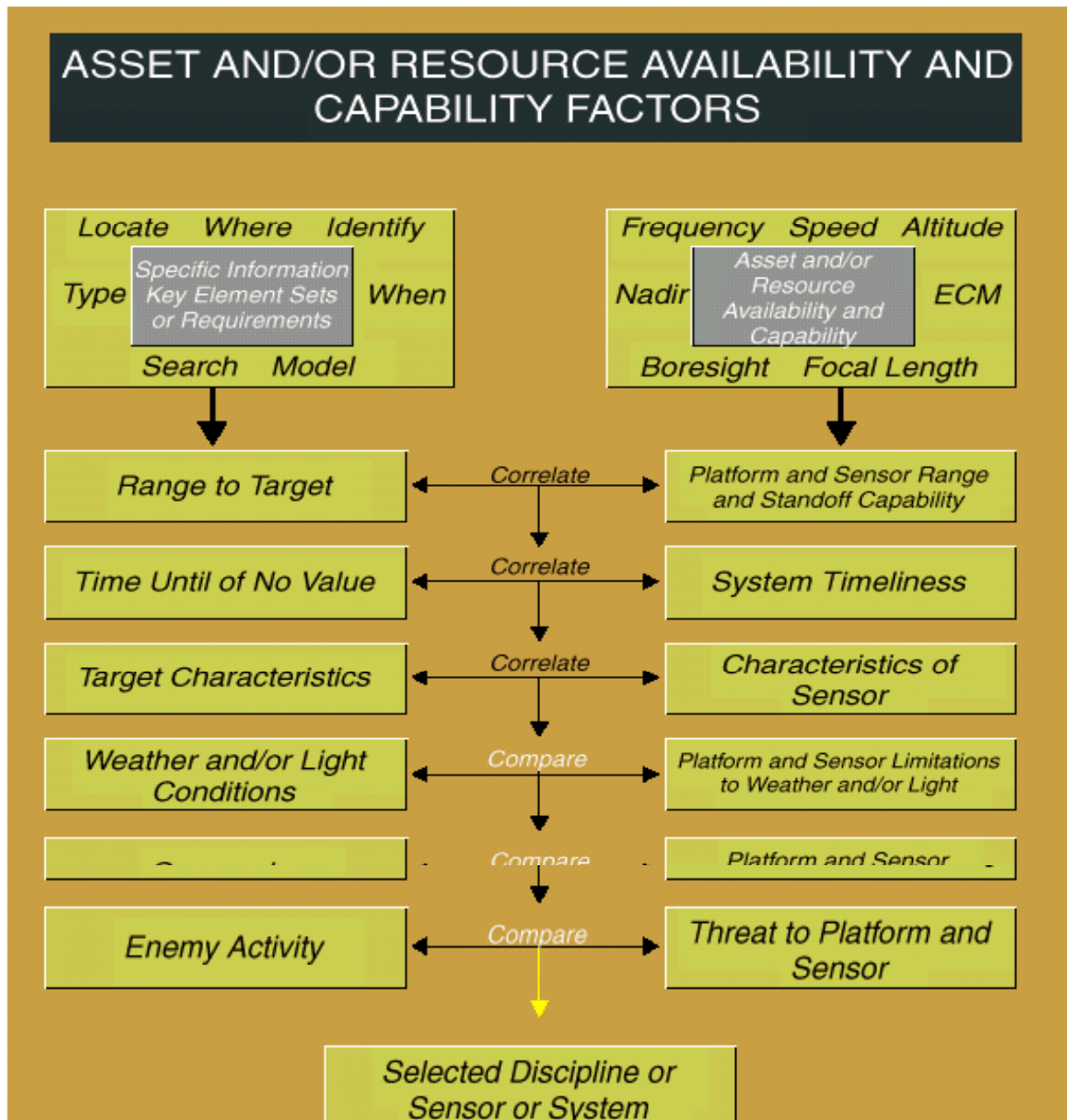


Figure 4-1. Asset and/or Resource Availability and Capability Factors

(a) Performance characteristics are concerned with the system's ability to collect the needed information, output quality and geolocation accuracy. A collector within a particular discipline may or not be able to collect information on a particular target. The data quality relates to the level of detail that can be derived from the collected information. For example, different imagery

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

systems provide varying degrees of imagery resolution known as NIIRS standards³. The importance of geolocational accuracy depends on the planned use of the information collected. For example, targeting demands greater locational accuracy than information collected for threat unit identification and order of battle (OOB) updates.

(b) Range deals with the collector's ability to provide target coverage. For airborne systems, range is determined by considering the actual range capabilities of the aircraft and its collection system to provide detailed information sufficient to satisfy the requirement and any operational or fire support restrictions placed on it. The CRM assesses combinations of these range factors in order to determine the collector's potential to meet the tactical ICR.

(c) Dwell time is the length of time a given collector can maintain access to the target, an important consideration during collection monitoring, particularly during high tempo operations.

(d) Timeliness considers the time required to complete each collection event and is calculated or estimated for each available sensor based on the tactical situation. Times vary depending on mission priority assigned, specific system availability, time required to plan the mission, and related information processing and dissemination means. These times are added to find an overall elapsed time, then compared with the latest timeliness information stated by the requirement originator.

(3) Correlation. Correlation is the process which associates and combines independent data on a single subject to improve collection reliability or credibility. Key element sets are compared with collection capability factors to provide a preliminary list of units and sensors that are technically able to collect the desired data within range to the target and time required.

(4) Environmental factors. After correlation, the candidate sensors are compared with environmental factors to support final sensor selection. Environmental factors are collector vulnerability to the threat, weather and light conditions, and terrain influences which might influence the collector's ability to acquire the necessary information. Depending on the environmental factors, a technically capable sensor may be dropped from consideration.

(a) Sensor vulnerability is the degree to which adversary fires countermeasures (deception, camouflage, OPSEC) will affect sensor selection and depends on the vulnerability of the sensor platform. In general the platforms of penetrating sensors are the most vulnerable, stand-off sensors less so, and satellite sensors the least vulnerable. Threat assessment is an evaluation of risk (military risk and, when pertinent, political sensitivity) versus potential intelligence gain.

³ For a discussion of National Imagery Interpretation Rating Scale (NIIRS), see MCWP 2-15.4, *MAGTF Imagery Intelligence*.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(b) Weather and light conditions are considerations, particularly with imagery and visual collection sensors. Weather conditions in and around the target area affect the sensor capability to collect and exploit data.

(c) Terrain is also a consideration. It may mask a target, thereby dictating the direction a sensor must point or locate, which will influence ingress/egress route planning for penetration sensors, flight paths, loiter tracks for standoff sensors and/or satellites, SIGINT collection/DF site selection, or additional radio communications relay needs.

4005. Intelligence Collection Planning. The compilation of ICRs and SIRs is the basis of the collection plan. Collection planning is defined as a continuous process that coordinates and integrates the efforts of all collection assets and resources. The CRM cycle begins with initial efforts to answer the intelligence requirements, particularly the commander's PIRs, established during the planning and direction phase of the intelligence cycle. Based on these requirements, intelligence analysts prepare requests for information (RFI). In the context of collection management, RFIs are queries to see if the information and intelligence already exists. If not, they form the basis for the ICRs and IPRs. When the RFI manager positively determines that the information is neither available nor extractable from archived information or from other intelligence sources, an intelligence gap is identified. It then becomes the responsibility of the collection manager to obtain the information.

4006. Collection plan. The collection plan includes the supported IRs, SIRs, when the information is needed, reporting criteria, who is to receive the finished intelligence and how it is to be used. The information collected to satisfy these ICRs will either answer the intelligence requirement or be used in intelligence analysis and production. The collection plan forms the basis for further collection actions. The collection plan is integrated and coordinated, selecting the best collectors to satisfy each requirement. It will be either a text, graphic or combined representation of the collection strategy.

a. Collection Plan Format. The collection plan may be either a simple hardcopy or automated worksheet used solely by the intelligence section, or a more formal, comprehensive document, depending on the complexity of the requirements to be satisfied. An example of a collection plan worksheet is contained in Appendix D. Appendix E-M provide the format for a collection plan. Appendix Y provides an example of a MEF collection plan.

The collection plan is the synthesis of a collection strategy and employment scheme that will produce the information and intelligence required to effectively satisfy the command's intelligence requirements. Regardless of whether automated or manual tools are used, the basic contents of the collection plan includes: intelligence requirements, indicators, specific information requirements, collection assets and resources to be employed, reporting criteria and instructions, and remarks. These are usually organized in a columnar format, as shown in figure 4-2. Each column is discussed below.

PIRs /IRs	Indications	Specific Orders/	NAI	Agencies to be Employed
-----------	-------------	------------------	-----	-------------------------

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

		Requests		

Figure 4-2. Sample Intelligence Collection Worksheet

(1) PIRs and IRs. This column lists the intelligence requirements which are to be satisfied, listed from highest to lowest priority. See Chapter 3, figure 3-1, for characteristics of PIRs and IRs.

(2) Indicators. An indicator is something that suggests the adversary or target will adopt or reject a particular course of action. For each PIR and IR, this column lists the indicators derived from an analysis of the enemy and the characteristics of the objective area or target. Indicators provide either positive or negative evidence whether a particular COA will be adopted. There usually is more than one indicator for each PIR/IR. Indicators form the basis for developing SIRs and SORs. For listings of notional indicators, see Appendix X.

(3) Specific Information Requirements (SIRs). Having determined indicators for each intelligence requirement, the collection manager next determines what information is needed to substantiate or refute each indication. SIRs narrow the focus of the PIR and identify the collectible information that will satisfy the critical gaps. A complete SIR states what information to collect, where the information can be collected, and a time when it can be collected.

(4) Collection Agencies to be Employed. All currently available collection assets and supporting resources are listed, both organic and non-organic. These may be clustered into columns based on their collection discipline (IMINT, HUMINT, SIGINT, etc) or separately identified by collection unit or system.

(5) Reporting. Specific reporting criteria instructions are included. Normally, the place where information is reported is the unit that submitted the requirement.

a) Be specific--especially for electronic reporting. Given sophisticated and complex automated information and communications systems today, a requestor should be very specific. For example, if an actual image is requested, how should it be disseminated? Posted on a classified web page for pull? Posted on an imagery dissemination server--if so, which one? If an electronic file transfer is desired, what is the Internet Protocol address (IP) address and circuit

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(Unclassified/Secret/SCI Tactical Data Network, etc.) the requestor uses? In addition, any special report formatting requirements should be included if a non-standard product is requested.

b) One-time versus periodic reporting. For reconnaissance missions, one-time reporting may be sufficient. For surveillance missions, periodic reporting is usually required. Requirements supporting target or area surveillance should have details on how frequently reports (once every six hours, once every day, etc) are to be generated.

c) Include LTIOV. The latest time the information is of value (LTIOV) is an appropriate entry in the reporting column. Entries in this column may specify an exact time for reporting and/or not later than (NLT) times for periodic reports (or at such times that information is obtained). Negative reports, if desired, are also indicated.

d) Routine vs. Time-Sensitive. Clearly identify criteria and reporting channels for both routine and time-sensitive reports.

(6) Remarks. Miscellaneous remarks on the progress of the collection are recorded in this column of the worksheet. Annotations may be made which indicate which PIRs/IRs require revision or which should be canceled. Prompt cancellation of SORs for collection of information is essential if the efforts of collection elements are to be properly focused. Additionally, this column may be used for any notes which cannot be placed elsewhere on the worksheet.

b. Collection and Key Related Planning Tools. Although the collection management process has been formalized for quite some time, it remains dynamic and continually evolving. Technological advances have increased the timeliness of collections planning, direction and execution. Additionally, a number of collection planning tools have emerged which provide significant improvements to the process. The most important of these are:

(1) Standard Collection Plan Format. The collection plan format is identical to the format for the collection plan worksheet. An example of a collection plan worksheet is contained in Appendix D. Appendix E-M provide the formats for a textual collection plan; Appendix W illustrates a graphical collection plan; and Appendix Y provides an example of a collection plan.

(2) Collection tasking worksheet. This form is a management tool to assist the collection manager in identifying which specific collector, system or discipline is best suited to collect against a particular information requirement. Figure 4-3 is example of a collection tasking worksheet.

COLLECTION TASKING WORKSHEET

Organization:

Registration Number:

DTG:

Collection Manager:

Specific Information Requirements: _____

Time: _____

Target Range: _____

Characterization:

Figure 4-3. Intelligence Collection Tasking Worksheet

(3) IPB collection techniques. When properly conducted, the results IPB are an exceptional aid in identifying critical gaps of information and focusing collection requirements. The event template and event matrix together provide a description of the indicators and activity expected to occur in named areas of interest (NAIs), target areas of interests (TAIs), and decision points (DPs). Using the decision support template and a graphical or written record of COA wargaming, the collection manager is able to determine where collection is required, what is to be collected, and when the information is required. The IPB process is time- and labor-intensive,

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

however, and usually done in abbreviated fashion by commands below the MEF level.⁴

(4) Automated applications. The Joint Collection Management Tool (JCMT) is the Department of Defense intelligence information system (DODIIS) migration software for all-source collection management. JCMT users include national, theater, and tactical collection organizations of all services. The application can be configured as a stand alone workstation or as part of a network/client-server environment. It provides a standardized set of software tools for organizing and tracking intelligence collections requirements, along with tools to check the status of collection systems capabilities and availability. JCMT provides the collection manager with two main functions: it tracks and maintains collection requirements and it provides the collection manager with collection asset feasibility and message preparation tools. Additionally, JCMT contains several databases and research tools for the analyst supporting the collection manager. Its standard databases include the intelligence data base (IDB), electronic parameters list (EPL), national SIGINT requirements list (NSRL), and ICR database. The standing requirements for imagery will be added at a future date.

(5) Collection status update paragraph. The use of collection status update paragraphs as part of an intelligence summary is an effective technique to ensure all within the MAGTF are aware of planned collection missions. In it the collection manager provides a summary of the unit's collection priorities and planned operations for a specified period. The collection status paragraph can be used to update a unit's active and cancelled requirements, and is a good way to inform subordinate, adjacent and higher headquarters units of the a MAGTF's planned collection requirements and operations. Appendix Q provides an example of a collection status update paragraph to a MEF INTSUM. Items that may be included are: 1) intelligence collection priorities; 2) cancelled requirements; and 3) planned intelligence collection missions.

4007. Intelligence and Reconnaissance Assets Tasking. The tasking mechanism for MAGTF intelligence and reconnaissance assets is situation dependent and shaped by a number of variables. The collection manager issues orders to those assets which are in direct support or attached to his unit. Certain external collection resources are tasked only through structured and rigorously enforced standards for collection requests (for example, national IMINT and SIGINT systems). The intent of these collections tasking guidelines is to standardize the process in order to improve the quality and timeliness of collection operations.

a. Standard formats. Tasking request formats or messages are dependent on the tactical situation, type of sensor, and type of asset or resource (i.e. organic, supporting, theater, national or multinational). Many specific data elements in these requests and the transmission procedures are classified. In the case of MAGTF organic and direct support assets, requesters follow combatant command instructions provided in the unit SOP, theater TTP, OPLAN or OPORD intelligence annex. In addition, the Joint Tactical Exploitation of National Systems manuals (JTENS) and the DIA 58-series manuals (listed in Appendix B) provide guidance for requesting collection support from national resources.

⁴ For more information on IPB, refer to MCWP 2-12, *MAGTF Intelligence Production* and separate IPB publications.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

b. Collection tasking. Collection mission planning is concerned with the identification, scheduling, and controlling of collections assets and/or resources. The COM reviews mission requirements for sensor and target range, system responsiveness, timeliness, threat, weather and reporting requirements. These elements are considered with detailed technical, CIS, administrative and logistical data of the collection systems to identify and determine asset and/or resource availability and capability. The requirements are then translated into specific mission tasking orders.

There are many ways to task collection assets. The primary means of MAGTF internal collection taskings are discussed below. For theater and national-levels, other means are also used; consult their SOP/TTP manuals.

(1) OPLAN/OPORD Intelligence Annex. The intelligence annex, Annex B, to an OPLAN or OPORD is the most commonly used vehicle for initial collection taskings. Appendix 10, Intelligence Operation Plan, contains the intelligence collection plan (Tab A) which sets forth the MAGTF commander's guidance on implementing the plan. An example of a collection plan is provided in Appendix Y. Additionally, examples of SIGINT, IMINT, HUMINT, CI, ground reconnaissance and surveillance, UAV, remote sensors, and visual aerial reconnaissance collection plan formats are shown in appendices F through M respectively.

(2) OPORD/FRAGO Execution Paragraph. Another tool for disseminating collection taskings is including those taskings in paragraph 3 of the unit's warning, fragmentary, or operation order, or in a stand-alone collection unit frag order. Detailed coordination must be conducted with the G/S-3 for this technique to be successful. Amplifying or supporting details can be included in Annex B, or its appendices as required.

(3) Request for Information (RFI). RFIs are any specific, time-sensitive IRs to support ongoing operations. An RFI is not necessarily related to standing collection requirements or scheduled intelligence production. Rather an RFI is initiated to respond to tactical requirements, i.e., critical information gaps, and is validated in accordance with the MAGTF SOP. For example, a regimental S-2 may submit a time-sensitive RFI requesting confirmation of the size and composition of an enemy formation (no further information) reported by one of its battalions at a specific location. This would then be researched by higher headquarters G-2 staff, and either answered immediately (if the information or intelligence exists) or form the basis for an ICR which may then result in a request for UAV support.

(4) Collection Emphasis Message. A collection emphasis message is another tool to broadly disseminate the MAGTF's collection focus. A collection emphasis message is disseminated to higher, lower and adjacent units; intelligence collectors; and intelligence exploitation and processing centers. It details the a unit's PIR's and associated SIRs and SORs. The primary benefit of communicating *collection intent* is the big picture perspective it provides organizations which may otherwise be isolated from the planning process. An informed collector

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

can often amplify reporting to provide an answer that goes beyond immediate questions. An example of a collection emphasis message is provided in Appendix R.

(5) Statement of Intelligence Interest (SII). An SII is a comprehensive listing of a unit's intelligence requirements for a specified period of time. The SII usually addresses long periods of time (2-3 years) and identifies broad areas of interest rather than specific information requirements addressed by SORs. All commands larger in size than battalion/squadron must submit an SII and update it every few years. These SIIs are used to develop dissemination requirements for the Department of Defense Intelligence Production Program (DODIPP). The dissemination scheme may result in hardcopy or softcopy dissemination to units. Alternatively, it may involve nothing more than adding units to a message products address indicator group (AIG) for general service (GENSER) products or Defense Special Security Communications System (DSSCS) address group (DAG) for sensitive compartmented information products.

4008. Guidelines for Requesting National/Theater Collection Support. The formats for requesting national and theater collection are contained in various DIAM 58 series manuals, JTENS and combatant and theater command TTP. Regardless of the formats used, or the mechanisms for tasking those national/theater resources, CRM should be guided by the principles outlined in figure 4-4, Guidelines for Requesting National Resource Collection.

Areas of Interest	National systems are best employed against high-priority targets outside the range of organic or theater sensors, beyond standoff collection range, and/or in high areas.
Exploitation and/or Analysis Timeliness	Targets must be chosen such that, under applicable timeliness constraints, exploitation reports will reach the commander in

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

	time to react or influence decision making.
Justifications	Request justifications must fully explain the need for information and support the priority assigned by the requester.
Sensor Capabilities	Target descriptions must place minimum restrictions on systems' use.
Sensor Accessibility	The targets' accessibility must be determined when possible before a collection request is forwarded.
Exploitation and/or Analysis Requirements Clarity	Exploitation and/or analysis requirements must be concise, explicit statements of actual information needed.
Exploitation and/or Analysis Requirement Purpose	Exploitation and/or analysis requirements must state the purpose of the information desired when it will benefit the interpreter and/or analyst.
Preplanned Collection	Preplanned target sets submitted in advance of an operation can relieve the workload and must be considered where the tactical situation permits.

Figure 4-4. Guidelines for Requesting National Resource Collection

Chapter 5

Intelligence Collections Operations Management (COM)

...Time to Think Blue

“The eyes are to be focused in such a way as to maximize the range and breadth of vision. Observation and perception are two separate things; the observing eye is stronger, the perceiving eye is weaker. A specialty of martial arts is to see that which is far away closely and to see that which is nearby from a distance. In martial arts it is important to be aware of opponents’ swords and yet not look at the opponents’ swords at all. This takes work. This matter of focusing the eyes is the same in both small- and large-scale military science. It is essential to see both sides without moving the eyeballs. Things like this are hard to master all at once when you’re in a hurry.”

--Miyamoto Musashi, *The Book of Five Rings*¹

5001. Overview. The collection operations management (COM) process organizes, directs, and monitors the collection units, sensors and systems that collect information. Whereas CRM is concerned with “what” to collect, the purpose of COM is to determine “how” to collect. In doing so, COM develops a collection operations strategy, selects a sensor(s) or discipline(s) to perform the collection mission, and evaluates the performance of the collection system. In simple terms, COM allocates and tasks assets and resources and monitors and reports the status of collection operations. See figure 5-1 for a graphic depiction of collection operation management.

¹ Miyamoto Musashi, *The Book of Five Rings* Translated by Thomas Cleary. (Boston, MA: Shambhala Publications, Inc., 1993), p. 19.

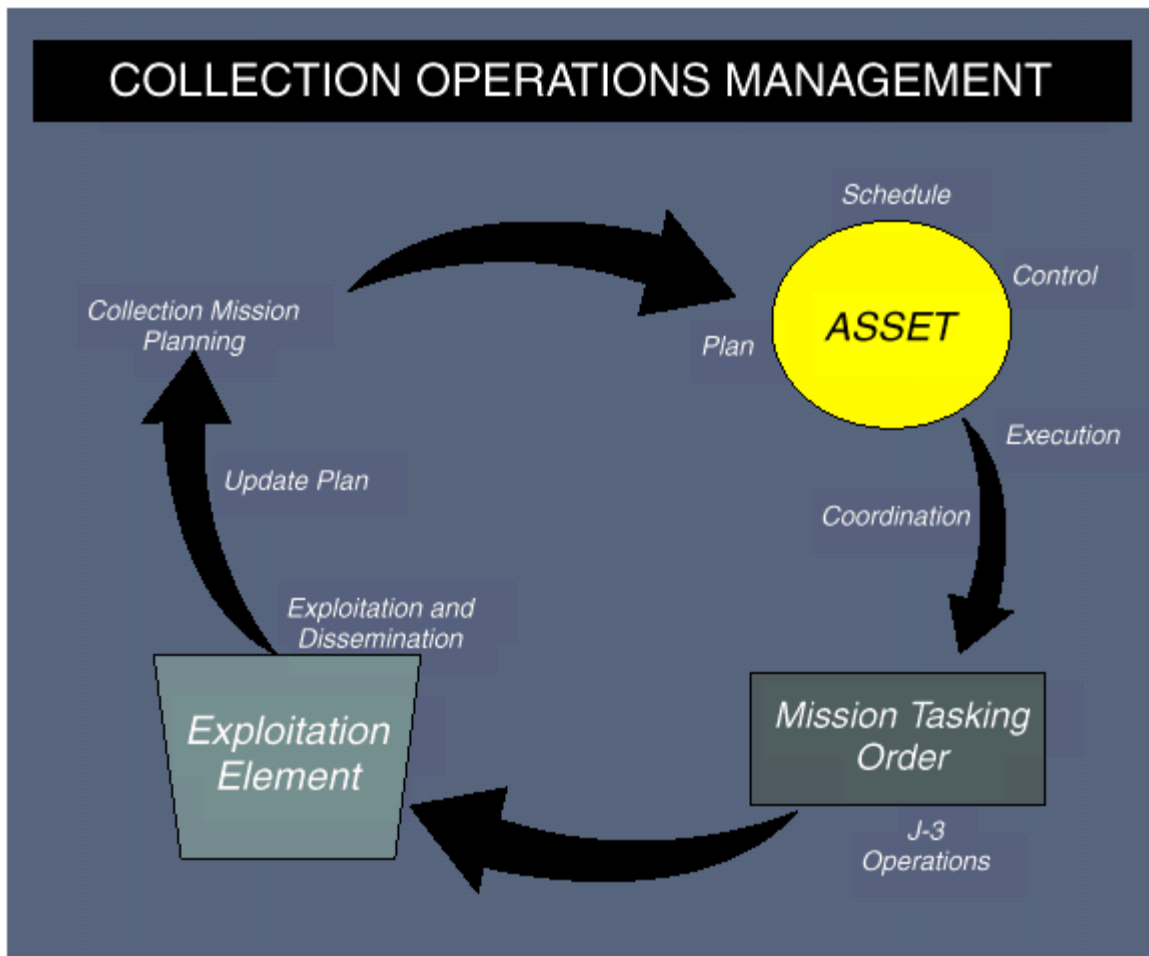


Figure 5-1. Collection Operations Management

5002. Planning and Scheduling of Intelligence Collection and Reconnaissance Operations

a. General. The collection manager and his personnel have general cognizance over the planning and scheduling of MAGTF collection operations. Collection operations planning is the same as planning and directing the execution of any other military activity. Key considerations include:

- Communicating missions, intents, concepts of operations and intelligence, and tasks clearly to those who must execute them.
- Ensuring suitability of tailored collection resources to accomplish missions and achieve objectives, to include that of the unit and all subordinate and supported commands.
- Ensuring sustainability of collection operations in support of both current and anticipated future operations.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- Monitoring progress of collection operations and adjusting plans as necessary to achieve collection objectives and accomplish missions.

While much of the responsibility for most of this overall planning and direction effort rests with the G-2/S-2's intelligence operations officer, it is essential that the collection manager maintain concurrent awareness of these factors and their impact on collection planning and operations.

b. Planning considerations. Intelligence considerations encompass a myriad of issues which must be coordinated and resolved prior to undertaking a collection mission. The previously discussed considerations of threat, weather and terrain information and assessments; verification and amplification of SIRs and associated specified reporting criteria; command and control and support relationships of organic intelligence and reconnaissance collectors with subordinate commanders/intelligence officers; and cross-cueing among intelligence and reconnaissance collectors all remain of prime concern. The following other warfighting functional considerations are also important.

1) Maneuver and fires considerations. Maneuver and fires considerations may be the most difficult issues to coordinate as there are so many issues requiring pre-coordination and several organizations and command echelons which must be worked with to effect the coordination. The detailed procedures needed to execute maneuver and fire support to collection and integration of collection operations into the MAGTF maneuver and fire support scheme should be included in the unit SOP. Chief among the operational issues are:

- Requests and coordination of air support and integration within the air tasking order (ATO)
- Fire support planning and necessary fires control measures (e.g., restricted and no fire areas (RFA and NFAs))
- Necessary maneuver control measures (insertion and extraction requirements and plans to include short-notice emergency extractions)
- Collectors operating within subordinate units' operating areas (AO) under a wide range of C2 relationships
- Collection missions being tasked to non-primary intelligence collectors such as infantry battalion, combat engineers, pilots, etc.
- Emergency actions planning (to include SAFE areas)
- Other tasks to be performed or supported by other MAGTF units (e.g., sensor inserts)
- Integration of collectors within landing and other movement plans
- Coordination, deconfliction and management of UAV operations with other MAGTF air operations.

2) Communications and Information Systems (CIS) considerations. Intelligence is only of value if it gets to commanders and staffs in time to effect plans and execution. Integral to any dissemination scheme is a reliable, secure, and effective intelligence CIS operation plan. Whether communications are analog or digital, voice or data, secure or nonsecure, there are hosts of technical details to be addressed in the planning stages to ensure collection operations succeed.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

For more discussion of CIS support to intelligence collection planning and operations, see Chapter 8. These communications considerations include, but are not limited to:

- Secure frequency requirements
- Integration of collectors communications plans with those of the supported and subordinate units as well as other intelligence and reconnaissance collectors
- Reporting schedules and windows
- Challenge procedures and passwords
- Communications security management systems (CMS) requirements (both GENSER and SCI)
- Communications retransmission and relay requirements
- Dissemination to allied forces
- Secondary imagery dissemination (SIDS)
- Remote receive stations (RRS)
- IMINT and other databases

In addition to automated CIS, manual dissemination procedures (e.g., courier) must be established and practiced.

3) Combat service support considerations. Logistical considerations affecting collection operations include the following:

- Batteries and other power requirements
- Transportation
- Water
- Food
- Ammunition
- Integration of collector's embarkation and load plans into those of the supported unit

4) Intelligence and reconnaissance units internal mission planning. Whether executing an intelligence collection operation or conducting the planning for it, due consideration should be given to intelligence collector internal mission planning factors. To the greatest extent possible, the maxim of the “half rule” should be followed. The principle of the half rule allows for an appropriate period of time, approximately 50 percent of the available planning time, for the collector unit to conduct detailed planning.

5003. Exploitation and Dissemination of Intelligence Collection Results. The G-2/S-2 plans and directs the dissemination of intelligence within the MAGTF and to other supported units. Intelligence must be provided in a form that is readily understood and directly usable by the recipient in a timely manner without overloading the user and, at the same time, minimizing the load on CIS capabilities. Dissemination consists of both “supply-push” (usually in broadcast or point-to-point modes) and “demand-pull” principles. The “supply-push” concept allows echelons to transmit relevant and tailored intelligence in a variety of formats to satisfy other echelon requirements in narrowcast mode or more general and/or time-sensitive information in

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

the broadcast mode. The “pull” concept involves direct electronic access to intelligence databases, intelligence files, web sites or other repositories by most command echelons. An increasing number of intelligence products are available on INTELINK or INTELINK-S via JWICS and SIPRNET, and other national, theater and JTF intelligence organizations. Similar capabilities are being developed within the MAGTF via the Tactical Data Network (TDN). The pull method is far quicker, and more preferred, than RFI/PR submission, provided the desired information already exists in a usable form.

5004. Reporting Formats. Standardized report formats support common understanding, interoperability, and efficient dissemination of collection results and other intelligence products. Standardized formats simplify and speed along the accurate, timely flow of reports from information collectors to intelligence analysts and allow their rapid incorporation via information systems into databases. The formats for the specific sensors or disciplines are contained in a variety of reference publications. Some of the more common reports used in collection reporting are listed below. Formats for selected reports are contained in Appendix O to this publication.

a. SIGINT. The preponderance of these formatted reports are classified. Examples and formats are contained in the JTENS Manual. The most common reports include: SIGINT spot report; SIGINT summary; Tactical Report (TACREP) (SIGINT); Tactical ELINT Report (TACELINT); and CRITIC. The purpose of these reports is to disseminate time-sensitive SIGINT information from collectors to requesters or consumers. These reports are normally submitted in message text format via GENSER communications (in the case of ELINT reporting) or SCI communications (in the case of some non-ELINT, SIGINT reporting).

b. Ground Reconnaissance. Voice reporting is the primary means of communicating for reconnaissance units, although with the advance of technology drafting and reporting of messages has been aided by digital automated communications terminals (DACT). Reconnaissance teams are responsible for reporting to their higher echelon of command. These reports are received in the SARC. MAGTF units assist this effort by establishing reporting windows for the transmission of routine traffic or routine reports, such as situation reports (SITREPs). The SARC also establishes priority reporting criteria for each committed team based on that team’s information requirements. Normally, teams do not maintain constant radio communication while moving and sometimes while in observation posts, but they do monitor and transmit messages during the established windows. The SARC, however, establishes around-the-clock radio watches over primary and alternate nets so that teams can communicate immediately if necessary. The primary reconnaissance reports include: SALUTE reports; hydrographic reports; beach survey reports; confirmatory beach reports; surf reports; LZ/DZ/HLZ/CLZ reports; road and route reports; bridge reports; and river/estuary reports. Formats for these reports are contained in MCWP 2-15.3 *Reconnaissance Reports Guide*.

c. MASINT. Sensor information is like any intelligence information; it is analyzed and combined with other intelligence information in an effort to build a complete picture of the area of operations and the threat. Sensor reports are normally sent from the SARC to the supported unit’s G-2/S-2 watch. The sensor report (SENREP) is the standard format used to report sensor data. This format is used for voice, data and hard copy reports. The general state of the sensor

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

network, changes in the status of specific strings and relays, and planned sensor operations can be reported using the Sensor Status Report. Other information concerning the sensor network and monitoring operations of primary interest to GSP personnel (implants, changes in monitoring responsibilities, etc.) is reported using the Joint Remote Sensor Report Request (JRSR/R). For details on these reports see MCWP 2-2.3 *Remote Sensor Operations*. The IAS is equipped with software to process both SENREPs and JRSR/Rs.

d. HUMINT. Results of interrogation of enemy prisoners of war (EPWs) provides a lucrative source of intelligence information. The tactical interrogation report (TIR) serves as written summary of initial or subsequent interrogations. This disseminates information to the intelligence section of the immediate command, of other appropriate commands, and other interrogators eliciting information from other EPWs elsewhere. The report also eliminates information duplication of effort in later EPW interrogations. The Detailed Interrogation Report provides amplifying information which supplements the TIR. The Document Translation Report disseminates information resulting from captured enemy documents (CED) exploitation. This formatted report is disseminated on all CED which have information of intelligence value. These reports are submitted in data or hard copy format. However, perishable information is disseminated via voice. FM 34-52, *Intelligence Interrogation*, is the source publication for formats and information on these types of reports.

e. Counterintelligence (CI). CI assists in the accomplishment of three major objectives: (1) screening out refugees whose very presence threatens overall security of the force; (2) detecting enemy agents intents on espionage, sabotage, terrorist, or subversive missions against the force; and (3) collecting information of value to other intelligence and security agencies. The principal reports are the CI Spot Report, CI Information Report, and CI Interrogation Report. The CI Spot Report is a quick response report to get information into the all-source correlated database. The CI Information Report is a standard report used to report tactical CI information. The CI Interrogation Report is essentially the same as the EPW Interrogation Report. The formats for these reports are generally data or hard copy, although some perishable information is reported in SALUTE or SPOT report formats via voice circuits. MCWP 2-14, *Counterintelligence*, contains formats and specific instructions for completing these reports.

f. IMINT. The results of imagery intelligence missions are reported in a variety of reports. The specific type of report used is driven by the requirement originator's timeliness/currency concerns (LTIOV) and the type of mission being reported. All imagery reports are submitted via data or hard copy format from the processing or exploitation center to the supported unit. Additionally, IMINT reports are disseminated to adjacent and higher units. The HOTPHOTO or RECCEXREP report, is used to expeditiously report the results of an aerial imagery mission. These reports should be disseminated within one hour of receipt of the imagery at the processing facility and focus exclusively on immediate information requirements. The Initial Photo Interpretation Report (IPIR), is used to report first phase exploitation of optical imagery missions, which can follow up any issued HOTPHOTO or RECCEXREP reporting with amplifying details. Radar imagery missions use a similar format as the IPIR, the Radar Exploitation Report (REXREP) format. The reporting timeliness of the IPIR and REXREP is 24-72 hours. The Supplemental Photo Interpretation Report (SUPIR) provides a more detailed

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

analysis of imagery targets than the IPIR; this report should be disseminated within 7 days. A multi-mission imagery photo interpretation report (MIPIR) is used to report the results of multiple aerial imagery missions in a single report. The IPIR/REXREP/SUPIR/MIPIR format has been revised to accommodate the growth of automated intelligence systems. Detailed definitions and instructions for completing them are contained in DIAM 57-05, *DOD Exploitation of Multi-Sensor Imagery*.

g. Miscellaneous Reports. Other intelligence reports include: response to request for information (RRI); patrol report; mission reports (MISREP); ground reconnaissance or aircrew debriefing reports; spot report; and bombing, shelling and mortaring location report (SHELLREP). The RRI report is used to respond to RFIs and is generally submitted via data or hardcopy formats. The ground reconnaissance and aircrew debriefs are usually submitted via voice, however, aircrew debriefs are often submitted via message as MISREPs. The SHELLREP is used to report the observance of enemy indirect fire weapons. This report is submitted via voice communications. Formats for all ground reconnaissance reports are contained in MCWP 2-15.3, *Reconnaissance Reports Guide*.

5005. Supervision of the Collection Effort. Direction of the collection effort does not end with the issuance of orders or requests. The collection effort is continually supervised by collection manager and coordinated with the SARC and command and C2 elements of the collection assets or resources. The focus is to ensure that orders and requests have been received by collection agencies and that they are clearly understood. Additionally, coordination is conducted with processing and exploitation centers, e.g., the MAGTF AFC OIC and between MAGTF collection operations officers and those of higher, adjacent and subordinate units.

a. Monitoring. Monitoring of ongoing collection operations is conducted to ensure that PIRs and other IRs are being satisfied and that they are done so in a timely manner. Intelligence reports received are reconciled with the requested LTIOV of requirements to assess the timeliness and responsiveness of the collection operations. The monitoring is conducted by the requester, the collection manager, and the production and exploitation centers.

b. Evaluating. The evaluation process tracks the status of collection requirements and provides feedback to the requesters. When collection results are provided, the collection manager evaluates the reports for completeness, clarity, adherence to specified reporting criteria, responsiveness to users' intelligence and timeliness satisfaction, and identification of opportunities to cue other intelligence and reconnaissance collection resources. Requester feedback establishes customer satisfaction, permits tasker deletion and frees collection assets and resources to be redirected to satisfy other active requirements

c. Updating. Based upon the requester's assessment of requirement satisfaction, the collection manager reviews priorities for currency. The collection plan is updated to include retasking (if the requirement is not satisfied), adding new requirements based upon the impact of changes in planned friendly operations or changes in known or assessed enemy operations, or canceling satisfied requirements. It is imperative that the collection plan be continually updated and those

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

changes should be communicated to higher, lower and adjacent units in order to maximize collection operations efficiencies.

5006. The Art of Collection Operations. Employment of collections assets in evolutions are governed by the same maneuver warfare principles that apply elsewhere. Collections assets must be employed with speed and focus in decisive ways, shaping and aiming against critically vulnerable “detectables” of the enemy that betray his capabilities and intentions, posing a “detection dilemma” trap that he cannot escape. Collection operations should embody main and supporting efforts to satisfy high priority requirements. They also must exploit the environment to the maximum extent, hiding the collection effort from the enemy through deception, stealth, and ambiguity, making best use of observation, sensor, and reporting capabilities.

While this chapter has discussed the organizations and procedures of collection operations, Musashi's quote reminds us that it is not the sword that makes a powerful warrior, but how the sword is used. As he says, how we look at our adversary--how we physically move our “eyeballs”--will make the difference whether we surprise the enemy or not. As the samurai master suggests, this takes a great deal of practice. G-2/S-2's should ask themselves before, during, and after every exercise whether the enemy could divine our intentions or not from our collection operations.

Chapter 6

Intelligence Collections Assets

“The Tools of the Trade”

“A general should neglect no means of gaining information of the enemy’s movements. For this purpose he should make use of reconnaissance, spies, bodies of light troops commanded by capable officers, signals, and questioning of deserters and prisoners. . . Ever multiply the means of obtaining information, for no matter how imperfect and contradictory they may be the truth may often be sifted from them. Perfect reliance should be placed on none of these means.”

--LtGen Antoine-Henri Baron de Jomini, Summary of the Art of War, 1838¹

6001. Overview. These are the “arms” available to the collection manager to acquire those identified intelligence gaps. While the use of a single asset or resource is often time sufficient to satisfy requirements, combinations of two or more sensors or disciplines can be used to create a detection dilemma for the adversary. In this chapter we will cover those assets which are organic to the MAGTF as well as those resources which may be requested to provide support. Appendix P to this MCWP provides additional information on selected MAGTF collection assets.

6002. IMINT Collection Systems. With the demise of the RF-4B as a collection asset the Marine Corps was left with no tactical aerial imagery platform except the unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV). Accordingly, heavy reliance has been placed on external collection resources to satisfy requirements.

a. MAGTF IMINT Assets

(1) **UAV.** The mission of the UAV squadron (VMU) is to conduct day and night UAV operations in support of the MAGTF. The UAV is capable of surveillance, reconnaissance, and target acquisition. The UAV provides the MAGTF commander the means to expand current multi-sensor imagery and aerial observation capabilities, and, in the near future, in a radio-relay capacity, to extend the range of tactical radios. The UAV is employed to detect, recognize, identify, and locate targets in support of the MAGTF; assist in the adjustment of indirect fire weapons; conduct real-time reconnaissance, surveillance, and intelligence collection; provide support for rear area security; assist in search and rescue (SAR), helicopter route and landing zone reconnaissance, and BDA; and provide airborne radio-relay capability (when equipment becomes available). Although a highly capable system, the UAV does have some limitations which include the following: it is extremely difficult to locate small, stationary, and/or well

¹ LtGen Antoine-Henri Baron de Jomini, *Summary of the Art of War* (Harrisburg, PA: Stackpole Books, 1965), quoted in Peter G. Tsouras, *Warrior’s Words: A Quotation Book* (London: Arms and Armour Press, 1992), p. 258.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

7/19/00

camouflaged enemy forces; it cannot operate in icing conditions; its video quality is reduced by certain meteorological conditions and battlefield obscurants; it cannot operate in high winds exceeding 10 knot maximum cross-wind; it has line-of-sight transmission limitation; it requires special UAV fuel; it requires augmentation of civilian technical representatives; and it needs special transportation of non-milspec equipment.

(2) **F/A-18 RC.** The F/A-18D and F/A-18F reconnaissance capable (RC) aircraft is currently being developed by the U.S. Navy as a land/carrier based IMINT collector. The F/A-18 (RC) will be equipped with the Advanced Tactical Air Reconnaissance System (ATARS) and the Radar Upgrade (RUG) Phase II with synthetic aperture radar (SAR). It will be the Marine Corps follow-on tactical platform to the RF-4. The ATARS is a real-time digital package providing day/night, under the weather overflight capability. RUG Phase II will provide real-time digital, long range, all-weather SAR capability. The results of collection will be digitally disseminated to a Joint Service Imagery Processing System (JSIPS) for exploitation. JSIPS-N will be deployed on each of the Navy aircraft carriers as well as the large-deck amphibious ships, i.e., LHA and LHD.

(3) **Hand-held Cameras.** The most available IMINT collection “system” is the hand-held camera. As the least expensive and most responsive of IMINT collection systems, the hand-held camera is a lucrative source of information. Marines in front-line units, aircrew in tactical aircraft, HUMINT personnel, and ground reconnaissance personnel all can be tasked to collect information using a hand-held camera. Chief advantages of the hand-held camera are its low cost and its low technology system. Disadvantages include the time and effort required to process the camera film. These processing requirements are very difficult to meet in a field environment. Digital camera technology, coupled with the increased availability of tactical automated data processing (ADP) systems tied to communication circuits, will help alleviate the difficulties in processing and disseminating hand-held photography.

b. External IMINT Resources. There are several IMINT resources which could be requested to provide support to the MAGTF. The availability of those systems to the MAGTF is dependent on a number of variables which include, operating area, echelon of command and specific tasking requirements. Some of the more common systems are discussed below. Still other systems are classified and the details on them are only available in classified publications. National IMINT collections systems, SR-71, U-2, STORM JIB and PACER COIN are discussed in the JTENS Manual and the Defense Airborne Reconnaissance Office (DARO) Manned Airborne Reconnaissance Program Plan (MARPP).

(1) **TARPS.** The F-14 Tactical Airborne Reconnaissance Pod System (TARPS) is a penetrating, carrier-based, IMINT platform. It uses an F-14 Tomcat with associated equipment for high survivability and eliminates the need for additional reconnaissance aircraft on the carrier. Normally a carrier air wing deploys with five TARPS-capable F-14s and four TARPS pods. The F-14 TARPS-configured system actively supports various national and theater intelligence objectives. It is also the primary source of tactical photographic imagery for the U.S. armed forces. With a variety of camera systems, the system can be used for forward oblique (KS-87) and mid to high altitude tasking. The KS-153 is used for standoff photography and the KA-99 is

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

7/19/00

used for low-altitude panoramic missions. The digital image camera provides a near-real time reconnaissance system capable of transmitting images to aircraft carriers and other command systems. Limitations of the TARPS system include the F-14's vulnerability to threat air defenses and a limited endurance of only three hours on station.

(2) Joint STARS. The Joint Surveillance Target Attack Radar System (Joint STARS) is a joint Army/Air Force wide area surveillance system designed to provide near-real time command and control through its ability to detect, locate, classify and track both fixed and mobile ground targets, slow-moving rotary and fixed-wing aircraft, and rotating antennas in all-weather conditions. Future plans include growth potential for enhanced synthetic aperture radar (SAR), inverse SAR, and automatic target recognition. The E-8C aircraft (a militarized, electronics version of the Boeing 707-300) is the platform for the JSTARS system. The aircraft are based in the continental United States (CONUS) and deploy for real-world contingencies if requested by the Joint Chiefs of Staff (JCS). A common ground station (CGS) will deploy to a supported unit to receive the radar data collected by the platform.

(3) U-2. The U-2 is an extremely capable, high-altitude, long endurance, multi-sensor airborne reconnaissance system. The U-2 is a U.S. Air Force system which supports national and theater collection objectives. Details of the U-2, to include its collection capabilities and its sensor systems are classified. The JTENS Manual and the DARO MARPP provide additional details on the U-2 system.

6003. SIGINT Collection Assets

a. MAGTF SIGINT Assets

(1) Radio Battalion. The mission of Radio Battalion is to conduct tactical SIGINT, ground electronic warfare operations, and communications security (COMSEC) monitoring and analysis. Radio Battalion assets provide the tactical commander with an idea of "what's over the hill" by performing analysis on intercepted threat communications. Additionally they can provide technical information derived from foreign non-communications sources and electromagnetic radiation emanating from other than nuclear detonations or radioactive sources. The chief limitation of Radio Battalion is that the sensitivity of SIGINT is attributable to the perishability of its sources and its means of collection and production.

(2) VMAQ EA-6B. The mission of the VMAQ is to conduct aerial electronic reconnaissance and aerial electronic warfare. The EA-6B Intruder aircraft is the base platform for the collection systems. The four Marine Corps Tactical Electronic Warfare Squadrons (VMAQ-1, -2, -3, -4) are the only active duty Marine Corps units fully capable of performing airborne electronic reconnaissance. VMAQ squadrons normally support the air reconnaissance missions with six aircraft; however, the situation and size of the MAGTF may dictate additional aircraft or detachments. The VMAQ aircraft are employed to perform electronic protection (EP), electronic support (ES), and electronic attack (EA). The VMAQ aircraft also process and disseminate information from digital tape recordings obtained during electronic warfare (EW) missions to update and maintain enemy electronic order of battle (EOB) and for use in

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

7/19/00

subsequent air operations. In the EA role, the EA-6B is capable of suppressing enemy air defense or conducting escort or standoff jamming in support of strike aircraft as they enter and exit threat corridors during approaches to target areas. The EA-6B system is limited by the questionable accuracy of location data of the collection sensors. Also, the sensors are passive systems which require threat emitters to be active in order to collect. Finally, the EA-6B has a poor self-defense capability.

b. External SIGINT Resources. There are a number of SIGINT collectors which may be employed to provide support to a MAGTF which may be operating in a fleet or joint environment. Selected SIGINT collection systems are discussed below. However, the details of other system capabilities and sensor performance characteristics are classified. Consult the JTENS Manual and the DARO MARPP Plan for information on these collection systems: National SIGINT collection systems, RC-135, U-2 system, ES-3A SHADOW and E-2C Hawkeye.

(1) Classic Outboard AN-SSQ-108(V). Classic Outboard is a U.S. Navy shipboard direction finding (DF) system. Outboard provides electronic warfare signals acquisition and direction finding systems (AN/SRS-1) with the capability to detect, locate, identify hostile targets at long-range, and input this information into the ship's tactical data system. The widely deployed system consists of the SSQ-108 Outboard VHF Adcock direction finding antenna as well as 24 small deck edge antennas for low frequency and mid- to high-frequency band direction finding. The Outboard system is deployed on DDG-963, Spruance-class destroyers. Because of its aging equipment, the Outboard is effective against threat emitters associated with counternarcotics operations.

(2) Combat DF AN/SRS-1. Combat DF is another U.S. Navy shipboard direction finding (DF) system installed. Combat DF is used to locate and identify hostile targets at long-range also. The design of combat DF provides greater flexibility and responsiveness to new threat signals while reducing space and manning requirements. Additionally, its automated digital acquisition system provides a foundation for exploitation of unconventional and low probability of intercept (LPI) signal types. Combat DF system is deployed on selected LHD and DDG class ships.

(3) RC-7 ARL. The RC-7 Airborne Reconnaissance Low (ARL) is a cost effective and versatile multi-function, day/night, all-weather airborne reconnaissance system. This U.S. Army system provides tactical commanders with near-real time airborne COMINT and IMINT collection and designated area surveillance. The system is self-deployable and self-sustaining for 7-10 days in forward areas to provide an immediate down link to commander and warfighter and disseminate intelligence products to host nations and other allied forces. ARL is capable of supporting operations in low to medium intensity-level conflicts. The RC-7 ARL is a modified DeHavilland fixed-wing aircraft. Intelligence collected on ARL can be analyzed and recorded on the workstations in real-time or stored on board for post mission processing. This aircraft has no capability to defend itself.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

7/19/00

(4) EP-3E Aries II. The EP-3E Aries II provides over-the-horizon SIGINT collection for Navy Fleet and Joint commanders. It performs near-real-time I&W and targeting missions in support of naval/joint task forces. It is designed to provide intelligence, targeting BDA, especially in areas beyond the range of carrier based assets. The EP-3E is a standoff platform. Its worldwide access, responsiveness and low profile can be attributed to its ability to deploy without the need for dedicated, conspicuous ground support. The Navy uses the EP-3E Aries II as an electronic warfare asset to support tactical commanders in exploiting threat communications (COMINT) and non-communications (ELINT) emitters. The system also accepts taskings from the National Security Agency (NSA) to be conducted in conjunction with operational requirements. The chief limitation of the EP-3E is its vulnerability to threat air and air defenses; the aircraft is unarmed.

(5) RC-12 GUARDRAIL. The GUARDRAIL/GUARDRAIL common sensor (GRCS) systems are remotely controlled, airborne COMINT/SIGINT collection and locations systems with ground-based processing, analysis and reporting capabilities. The RC-12 GRCS is a standoff platform requiring two to three aircraft for precise geolocation using on-board direction-finding equipment. There are several generations of the system currently in service with the U.S. Army, each with different capabilities. The GUARDRAIL system is carried on the C-12 Super King aircraft and provides support to the U.S. Army Corps and echelons above corps (EAC). A GUARDRAIL system consists of an integrated processing facility (IPF), 6-12 airborne relay facilities (ARF), and auxiliary ground equipment test van (AGE), three interoperable data links (IDL), a power generation system and associated ground support equipment. Like other airborne collectors the RC-12 is not an armed aircraft.

(6) E-3 AWACS. The E-3 Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) is an airborne early warning (AEW), command and control aircraft. It is designed to provide a highly mobile, flexible and survivable wide area surveillance and control capability and to overcome the inherent limitations of ground based radar systems. AWACS is a U.S. Air Force system that provides the air component commander (ACC) with tactical battle management in an operating area. There is no ground/surface system to receive, process, exploit, or communicate intelligence information. All AWACS mission functions involving surveillance and reconnaissance are performed on the aircraft.

(7) C-130 SENIOR SCOUT. The SENIOR SCOUT system is a palletized collection capsule (or "modular" SIGINT package) designed for insertion and removal in any C-130E/H aircraft. It provides rapidly deployable worldwide SIGINT support for theater, national, counternarcotic and special operations requirements. It also provides timely, tailored intelligence reporting to meet user needs. Primary operation is in the standoff mode and is self-contained for autonomous operation. The SENIOR SCOUT system is operated and maintained by the Air National Guard, under the operational control of the U.S. Air Force, Air Combat Command.

6004. HUMINT Collection Assets

a. MAGTF HUMINT Assets

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

7/19/00

(1) Interrogator-Translator (IT) Personnel. The mission of IT personnel is to obtain intelligence information through the interrogation of enemy prisoners of war, detainees and civilian internees, and to exploit foreign language documents for intelligence information. This is not to be confused with interpreter teams. Interrogators are "translators" - not interpreters. However, ITP has several personnel who are native linguists and many others who have developed their language skills to a high degree of proficiency. These individuals may be capable of limited interpreter duties. IT assets are normally retained under centralized control of the MAGTF headquarters for flexibility. IT personnel are capable of screening all detainees, tactical interrogation of EPWs, translation of documents, foreign language support, and providing training in prisoner of war (POW) handling, life in captivity, resistance to interrogation, and the mission and functions of IT units. IT is limited by the relatively small number of personnel in the MOS. Additionally, IT personnel do not speak every known language and will be dependent on the use of interpreters whose reliability may be doubtful. Finally, IT personnel may take a while to elicit information from a source, and the information gleaned may be perishable.

(2) Civil Affairs Group (CAG). The mission of the CAG is to establish, maintain, influence or exploit relations between military forces and civil authorities, both governmental and nongovernmental, and the civilian populace in a friendly, neutral, or hostile area of operations in order to facilitate military operations and consolidate operational objectives. In furtherance of this mission, CAG personnel are able to collect information of potential significance. Because of the special trust and close relationships the CAG has developed with governmental agencies, it is important that only overt collection taskings be assigned to the CAG. CAG limitations are a lack of training in intelligence collection and reporting, and no organic communications network over which to report information gleaned. The Marine Corps has only one CAG (4th CAG) which is primarily a reserve organization and would be called to active duty to support a MEF or other MAGTF, as required.

(3) HUMINT Support Teams (HET). The HST is a task organized team comprised of interrogator-translator (IT) and counterintelligence (CI) personnel. The HST is drawn from the CI/HUMINT Company of each of the MEF Intelligence Battalions. As a hybrid organization, the HST has capabilities and limitations similar to the other HUMINT assets (CI and IT). A HST will generally operate in support of each MAGTF that deploys.

b. External HUMINT Resources

(1) Defense Attache Office (DAO). The capabilities and limitations of DAO are similar to those of IT personnel.

(2) Central Intelligence Agency (CIA). The Directorate of Operations (DO), CIA operates a network of case officers and agents stationed throughout the world. These personnel provide covert HUMINT collection and reporting. Limitations of these HUMINT collectors include restrictions on disseminating their reports due to the sensitivity of the information, and that the reporting is not very time-sensitive.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

7/19/00

6005. CI Collection Assets

a. MAGTF CI Assets. The organic CI team is the lone CI collector in the MAGTF. The CI teams are subordinate to the Intelligence Battalion in each of the MEFs. The CI teams are employed to identify and counter the threat to security posed by hostile intelligence services or organizations, or by individuals engaged in espionage, sabotage, subversion, or terrorism. CI has the capability to accomplish their mission by implementing active and passive counterintelligence measures. Active measures are those actions taken to neutralize the hostile threat and hostile efforts toward sabotage, subversion, and terrorism. Passive measures are defensive actions designed to conceal and deny information to the enemy, protect personnel from subversion and terrorism, and protect installations and materials from sabotage. The three major limitations of CI revolve around personnel strength, foreign language capability, and jurisdictional constraints. CI, like many other MOS's in the Marine Corps, are in a small occupational field. Relatively few CI personnel possess the ability to speak a foreign language. CI operations and activities demand considerable interface with indigenous personnel. In order for most CI personnel to accomplish their mission, they must rely heavily on interpreter support. In the CONUS, MAGTF CI personnel have no jurisdiction to conduct real world CI operations. That authority lies with the Naval Criminal Investigative Service (NCIS). Additionally, within the tactical arena, the jurisdiction to conduct certain highly sensitive activities may be vested in other U.S. agencies or may be restricted by other administrative instruments such as Status of Forces Agreements or local laws.

b. External CI Resources. External sources of CI reporting include the Air Force Office of Special Investigations (AFOSI), Army CI and NCIS. In general the missions of these organizations is similar to that of MAGTF CI, however, the AFOSI and NCIS also have law enforcement and investigative responsibilities.

6006. MASINT Collection Assets

a. MAGTF MASINT Assets. The mission of the Ground Sensor Platoon (GSP) is to provide the capability for remote sensor employment in amphibious operations, support contingency operations, and to conduct sensor surveillance training and testing as required. The GSP assets are subordinate to the Intelligence Battalion of each MEF. GSP is frequently organized as sensor employment squads (SEs), or as sensor employment teams (SETs). GSP units provide monitoring of remote sensors to provide I&W of enemy movement or activities in designated areas, i.e., route or area surveillance. The use of unattended ground sensors (UGS) has many advantages to include: all-weather, day-night collection capability, covertness, survivability and timely reporting. The main drawback to the employment of UGS are the high cost and failure rate of sensors, their inability to discriminate between friendly and enemy units and the dependence on external agencies (i.e., ground reconnaissance teams or air assets) to implant the sensors.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

7/19/00

b. External MASINT Resources. There are a number of MASINT collectors which may be employed to provide support to a MAGTF which may be operating in a fleet or joint environment. However, the details of these system capabilities and sensor performance characteristics are classified. Consult the JTENS Manual for information on MASINT collection systems.

6007. Ground Reconnaissance Assets

a. MAGTF Ground Reconnaissance Assets

(1) Force Reconnaissance Company. The primary mission of Force Reconnaissance Company is to conduct pre-assault and deep post-assault reconnaissance operations in support of the landing force. During preassault operations, Force Reconnaissance missions initially concentrate on coastal areas and amphibious task force (ATF)/landing force (LF) objectives; post-assault missions are primarily deep reconnaissance missions beyond the force beach-head line (FBHL). Force Reconnaissance forces are primarily employed to observe, identify and report enemy activity and collect other information of military significance. The preferred method of employment of the Force Reconnaissance Company is in direct support of the landing force. Additional capabilities include conducting specialized terrain reconnaissance, emplacement of ground sensors, performing initial terminal guidance (ITG) and capture of selected personnel or other direct action (DA) missions as directed. The limitations of Force Reconnaissance units are their lack of combat power due to small size and limited sustainment capability.

(2) Division Reconnaissance Company. The mission of the Division Reconnaissance Company is to provide ground reconnaissance and surveillance to the Marine Division. The Division Reconnaissance Company is subordinate to Headquarters Battalion. Like Force Reconnaissance, the Division Reconnaissance Company is employed to observe and report on enemy activity and other information of military significance. Their capabilities are similar to those of Force Reconnaissance; however, Division Reconnaissance units do not conduct DA missions.

(3) Scout-Sniper Platoon. The Scout-Sniper Platoon is an organic collection asset attached to the landing force, normally the Battalion Landing Team (BLT). The Scout-Sniper Platoon is subordinate to the Headquarters and Service Company. Although the platoon can be employed in support of a myriad of tactical missions in both defensive and offensive operations, they are primarily employed to provide timely surveillance and tactical data and coordinate supporting arms and close air support. The Scout-Sniper Platoon are the “eyes and ears” of the infantry battalion and provide extended area observation. Some limitations of the Scout Sniper Platoon are its expensive hardware, its lack of organic communications and transportation assets and its relatively low combat power due to its small size.

b. External Ground Reconnaissance Resources. In addition to its organic ground reconnaissance units MAGTFs may also be beneficiaries of intelligence reporting from other ground reconnaissance units, i.e. Navy SEALs, and U.S. Army scouts and joint special operations task force (JSOTF) ground reconnaissance elements. Like MAGTF ground

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

7/19/00

reconnaissance units, these other service or JSOTF elements are a profitable source of intelligence information with capabilities similar to MAGTF R&S assets.

6008. Ground Combat Units. Ground combat units are a lucrative, yet often overlooked source of intelligence information. Those units in contact with the enemy are among the most reliable sources of threat information. Although intelligence reporting is the least of their concerns during the pitch of battle, a debrief of selected units or personnel at a later time may provide exceptional detail on the adversary. Light Armored Reconnaissance Battalions (LARBN) operate in forward areas or along flanks and can be relied upon to report I&W of contact with a threat force. The infantry scouts carried in each light armored vehicle (LAV) are trained in intelligence collection and reporting. Combat engineers are also good sources of information. These engineer units often conduct engineer reconnaissance of an area and can provide detailed reporting on lines of communication, (i.e. roads, rivers, railroad lines, etc.), bridges, and obstacles to maneuver. Finally, the artillery regiment target acquisition battery can be a lucrative source of information by providing positional data on enemy indirect fire units. A limitation of these units is their lack of intelligence collection and reporting training. Also, as operational forces their opportunities to conduct intelligence collection and reporting role may be limited.

6009. Aviation Combat Units. Aviation combat units' capability to observe the battlefield and report in near-real time gives the MAGTF commander a multi-dimensional capability. This potential should be leveraged at every opportunity. Aviation combat units can view the entire area of operations in depth. This supports the early identification of I&W and surveillance activities which are essential to MAGTF success. Aviation combat elements (ACE) are task-organized to provide all or a portion of the doctrinal functions of Marine Corps aviation in varying degrees based on the tactical situation and the MAGTF mission and size. These functions are air reconnaissance, anti-air warfare, assault support, offensive air support, electronic warfare and control of aircraft and missiles. Aircrews, radars, low altitude air defense teams and the variety of information sources inherent in the air command and control system provide timely information and intelligence.

6010. Combat Service Support (CSS) Units. The organic intelligence gathering and processing capabilities of CSS units are limited. The requirements for detailed information conflict with the lack of dedicated organic intelligence collection assets within its structure. Although a major consumer of intelligence, CSS units have few organic collection assets. Generally, information will be provided by the senior headquarters, but CSS commanders must also use their organic resources to accomplish their own intelligence functions. A comprehensive convoy briefing and debriefing program within motor transport units will provide information on route conditions, enemy activity and the flow of refugees or displaced persons. Medical battalion personnel can provide information on health conditions and their potential impact on operations. The key is a concerted effort in apprising each member of the command on his role in the intelligence collection function. A major limitation of these nontraditional collectors is their lack of intelligence training in collection and reporting.

Chapter 7

Intelligence Collections Planning and Execution

“To rely on rustics and not prepare is the greatest of crimes: to be prepared beforehand for any contingency is the greatest of virtues.”

--Ho Yen-his, early commentator to Sun Tzu¹

7001. Marine Corps Planning Process and Joint Planning Process Overview²

a. General. Planning is an act of preparing for future decisions in an uncertain and time-constrained environment. Whether it is done at the national or the battalion/squadron level, the key functions of planning are:

- (1) Planning leads to a plan that directs and coordinates action.
- (2) Planning develops a shared situational awareness.
- (3) Planning generates expectations about how actions will evolve and how they will affect the desired outcome.
- (4) Planning supports the exercise of initiative.
- (5) Planning shapes the thinking of planners.

b. Marine Corps Planning Process (MCPPE). The MCPPE helps organize the thought processes of a commander and his staff throughout the planning and execution of military operations. It focuses on the threat and is based on the Marine Corps warfighting philosophy of maneuver warfare. It capitalizes on the principle of unity of effort and supports the establishment and maintenance of tempo. The MCPPE steps can be as detailed or as abbreviated as time, staff resources, experience, and the situation permit. It applies to command and staff actions at all echelons. From the Marine Corps component headquarters to the battalion/squadron level, commanders and staff members must master the MCPPE in order to be full participants in integrated planning. Additionally, the MCPPE complements deliberate or crisis action planning (CAP) as outlined in the Joint Operation Planning and Execution System (JOPES).

¹ Ho Yen-his, early commentator to Sun Tzu, *The Art of War*, quoted in Peter G. Tsouras, *Warrior's Words: A Quotation Book* (London: Arms and Armour Press, 1992), p. 331.

² MCWP 5-1, *Marine Corps Planning Process*, is now in development and will provide detailed doctrine and TTP regarding the MCPPE. Jt Pub 5-00.2, *Joint Task Force Planning Guidance*, likewise provides detailed discussion of the joint deliberate and crisis action planning processes.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

The MCPP establishes procedures for analyzing a mission, developing and analyzing COAs against the threat, comparing friendly COAs against the commander's criteria and each other, selecting a COA, and preparing an operations order (OPORD) for execution. The MCPP organizes the planning process into six steps (see figure 7-1). It provides the commander and his staff a means to organize their planning activities and transmit the plan to subordinates and subordinate commands. Through this process, all MAGTF levels of command can begin their planning effort with a common understanding of the mission and commander's guidance. The six integrated steps of this process are:

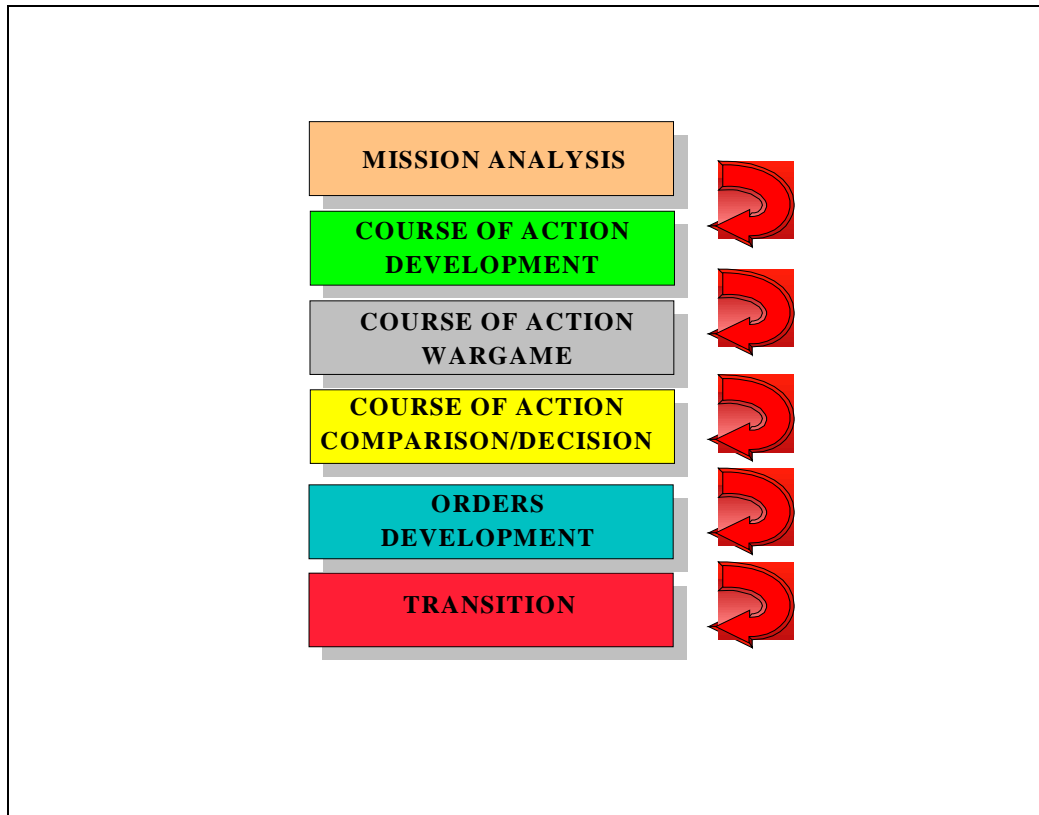


Figure 7-1. The Marine Corps Planning Process

(1) **Mission Analysis.** Mission analysis is the first step in planning. The purpose of mission analysis is to review and analyze orders, guidance, and other information provided by higher headquarters and produce a unit mission statement. Mission analysis drives the MCPP.

(2) **COA Development.** During COA development, the planners use the mission statement (which includes higher headquarters tasking and intent), commander's intent, and commander's planning guidance to develop the COA(s). Each prospective COA is examined to ensure that it is suitable, feasible, distinguishable, acceptable, and complete with respect to the current and anticipated situation, the mission, and the commander's intent. In accordance with the commander's guidance, approved COAs are further developed in greater detail.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(3) **COA Wargame.** COA wargaming involves a detailed assessment of each COA as it pertains to the enemy and the battlespace. Each friendly COA is wargamed against selected threat COAs. COA wargaming assists the planners in identifying strengths and weaknesses, associated risks, and asset shortfalls for each friendly COA. COA wargaming will also identify branches and potential sequels that may require additional planning. Short of actually executing the COA, COA wargaming provides the most reliable basis for understanding and improving each COA.

(4) **COA Comparison and Decision.** In COA comparison and decision, the commander evaluates all friendly COAs—against established criteria, then against each other---and selects the COA that he deems most likely to accomplish the mission.

(5) **Orders Development.** During orders development, the staff takes the commander's COA decision, mission statement, commander's intent, and guidance, and develops orders to direct the actions of the unit. Orders serve as the principal means by which the commander expresses his decision, intent, and guidance.

(6) **Transition.** Transition is an orderly handover of a plan or order as it is passed to those tasked with execution of the operation. It provides those who will execute the plan or order with the situational awareness and rationale for key decisions necessary to ensure there is a coherent shift from planning to execution.

Interactions among various planning steps allow a concurrent, coordinated effort that maintains flexibility, makes efficient use of time available, and facilitates continuous information sharing.

c. Comparison of the MCPP and the Joint Planning Processes

(1) **Joint Deliberate Planning.** The deliberate planning process is used by the joint staff and commanders in chief (CINCs) to develop plans in support of national strategy. The Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan (JSCP) apportions forces and resources for use during deliberate planning by the combatant commanders and their service component commanders. Figure 7-2 illustrates how the MCPP fits within and supports the joint deliberate planning process.

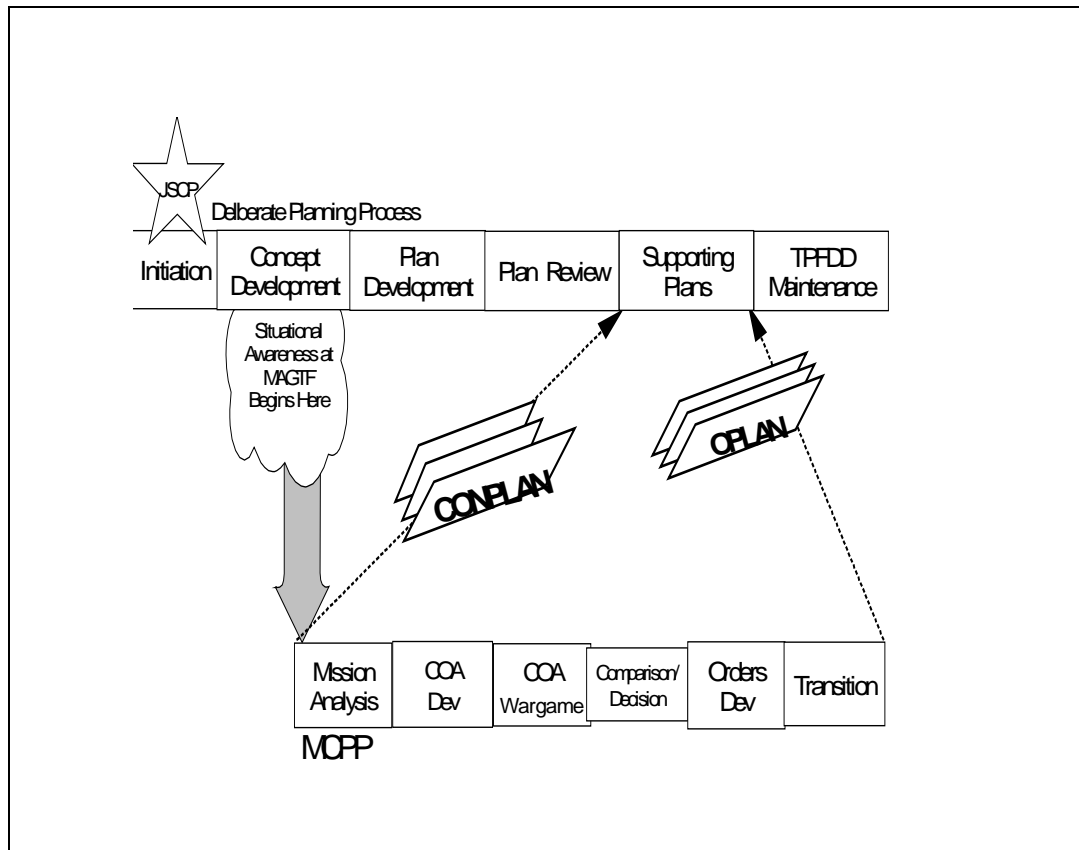


Figure 7-2. The MCPP and the Joint Deliberate Planning Process

(2) **Crisis Action Planning (CAP).** CAP is conducted in response to crises where national interests are threatened and a military response is being considered. In CAP, the time available for planning at the national level may be reduced to as little as a few days. CAP procedures promote the logical, rapid flow of information and the timely preparation of campaign plans or OPORDs. Figure 7-3 illustrates how the MCPP fits within and supports the joint crisis action planning process.

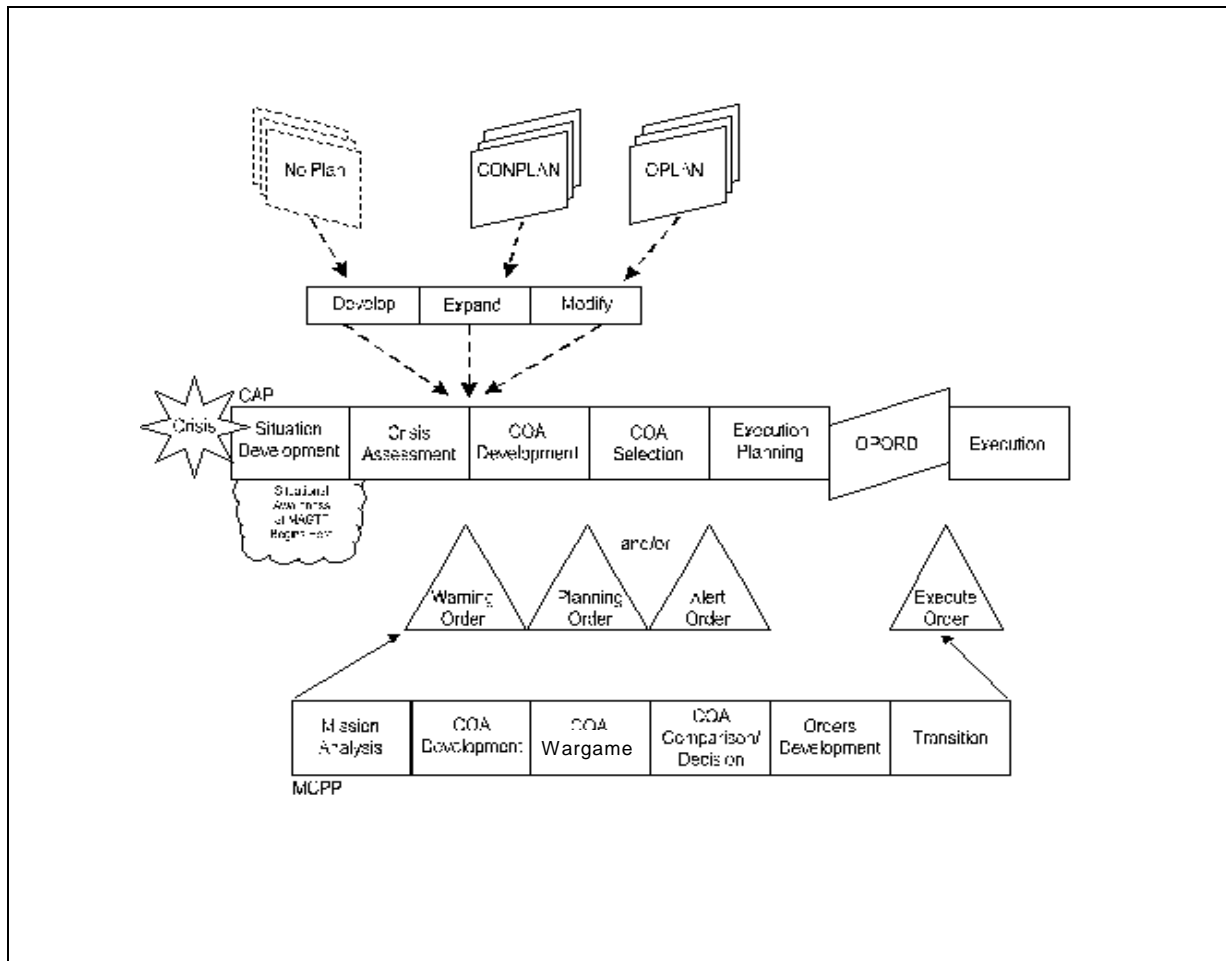


Figure 7-3. The MCPP and the Joint Crisis Action Planning Process

7002. Intelligence Collection Planning and the Intelligence Cycle. Intelligence collection planning and execution is conducted in concert with the six phases of the intelligence cycle. The first phase is planning and direction. It consists of those activities that identify pertinent IRs and provide the means for satisfying those requirements (see figure 7-4).³ Intelligence planning and direction is a continuous function and a command responsibility. The commander directs the intelligence effort; the intelligence officer manages this effort for the commander based on the intent, designation of priority intelligence requirements (PIR), and specific guidance provided during the planning process.

a. Procedural Framework. The intelligence cycle is a procedural framework for the development of mission-focused intelligence support. It is not an end in itself, nor should it be viewed as a rigid set of procedures that must be carried out in an identical manner on all occasions. Rather, the commander and the intelligence officer must consider each IR

³ See chapter three of MCWP 2-1, *Intelligence Operations*, for comprehensive discussion of each phase of the intelligence cycle and the overall conduct of intelligence planning and direction.

individually and apply the intelligence cycle in a manner that develops the required intelligence in the most effective way.

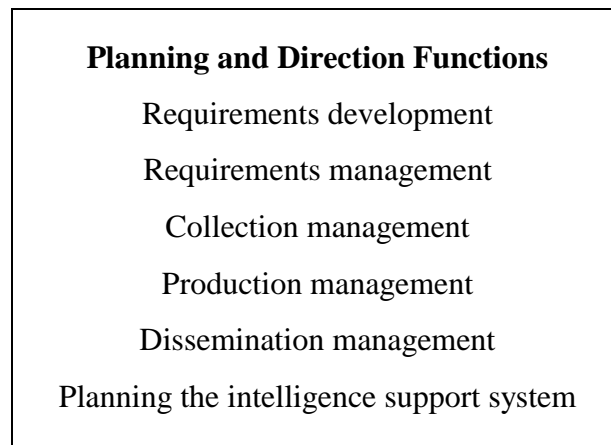


Figure 7-4. Functions of the Intelligence Planning and Direction Phase

b. Application of the Intelligence Cycle. The application of the intelligence cycle will vary with the phase of the planning cycle. In theory, a unique iteration of the intelligence cycle is carried out for each individual IR. In practice, particularly during the planning phase, IRs are grouped together and satisfied through a single, concurrent intelligence development process that concurrently addresses IMINT requirements. During the planning phase, intelligence development is generally carried out through two major iterations of the intelligence cycle. The first primarily supports decision planning. Completion of this iteration of the intelligence cycle results in the preparation and use of basic intelligence and IMINT products—intelligence estimates, supporting studies, and IPB analysis—that describe the battlespace and threat. These products form the basis for development and selection of MAGTF COAs. The second iteration of the intelligence cycle supports execution planning. It is an outgrowth of the selection of the COA and formulation of the concept of operations; the implementation of the intelligence collection, production and dissemination plan; refinement of IPB analysis, and the generation of mission-specific multi-discipline intelligence operations and intelligence products and which are integrated with the concept of operations to support mission execution. During execution, IRs are satisfied on a more individualized basis. New IRs are usually generated in response to a specific operational need. Each IR is unique and must be satisfied in a timely manner to facilitate rapid decisionmaking and the generation or maintenance of tempo (see figure 7-5).

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections* Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

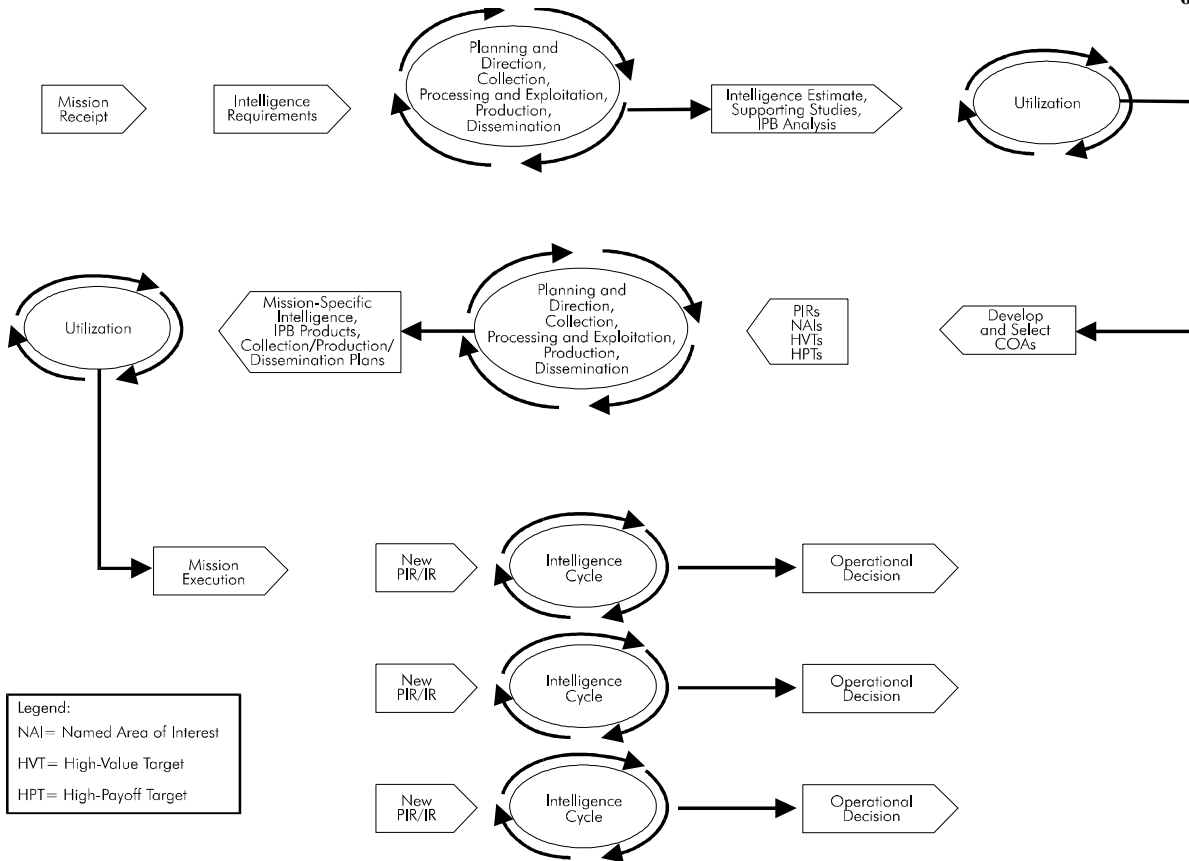


Figure 7-5. Application of the Intelligence Cycle

7003. General Intelligence Collection Planning Considerations

a. Principles. Key intelligence collection planning principles include those shown in figure 7-6 and described below:

(1) **Provide Collection to Meet Requirements.** The intelligence collection plan must ensure intelligence data is collected and subsequently processed and reported to satisfy the ICRs developed from the commander's guidance. Particular attention must be paid to the timeliness and formats of the data provided.

(2) **Intelligence Collection Must be Integrated with Operations.** The collection plan must take into account the location and activities of the supported units. Planned missions must be scheduled where and when they can best collect sensor data, and C2 and CIS arrangements coordinated to ensure that intelligence data and reports are provided to the supported units. Enemy activity may be anticipated at certain phases of the operation; intelligence operations and analytical personnel must have a situational awareness of both intelligence estimates and ongoing operations in order to focus their efforts at a particular time and area. Finally, the requirement

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

for timeliness in collection, processing and reporting may vary depending upon the stage of the operation; personnel must be aware of current timeliness requirements as well as the availability of CIS resources with all supported commands.

(3) **Provide Redundancy in the Collection Plan.** The collection plan must be integrated with other intelligence and reconnaissance operations to ensure that the needed data can still be acquired even if a planned collection mission is canceled or if equipment malfunctions occur. The ability to provide this redundancy is dependent upon a number of factors, primarily the number/type of missions available, capability of other intelligence resources to acquire the information needed, and the availability of production resources.

(4) **Make Full Use of All Collection Resources.** While some intelligence collection resources may be held in reserve, most such units and systems can fulfill multiple missions and thus will likely be employed (e.g., ATARS). Close coordination and integration of operations and intelligence activities will aid with identifying and prioritizing such multi-purpose missions. (IMINT *production* resources, however, are never held in reserve.)

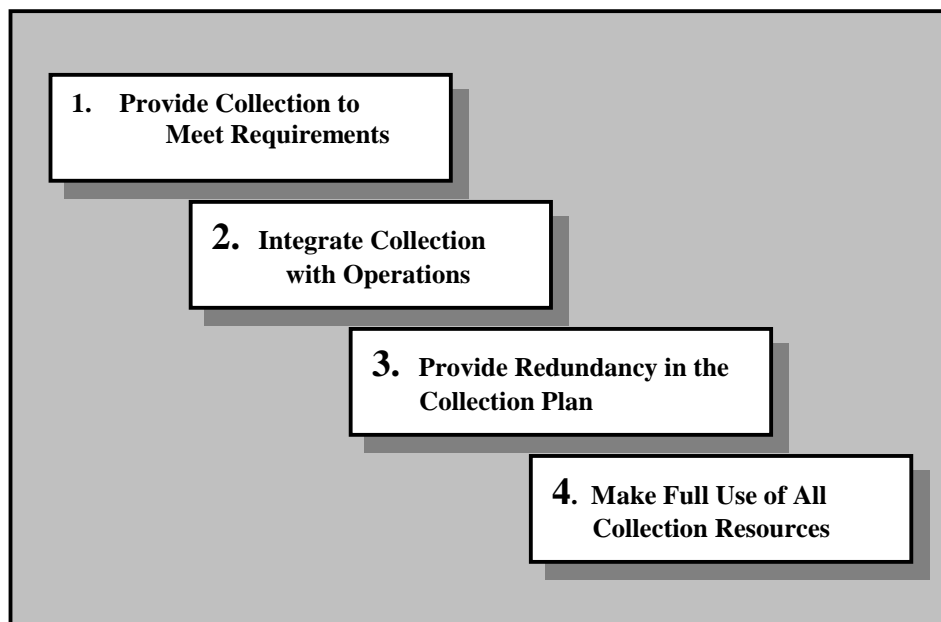


Figure 7-6. Intelligence Collection Planning Principles

b. Concept of Operations. The intelligence collection effort must support and adapt to the MAGTF commander's intent, concepts of intelligence and operations, and the supporting scheme of maneuver. Key questions to answer include:

(1) What is the MAGTF AO and the area of interest?

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(2) What is the MAGTF concept of operations, task organization, main and supporting efforts?

(3) What are the standing PIRs and IRs? Which have been tasked to supporting IMINT units? What specific information is the commander most interested in (i.e., enemy ground operations, enemy air operations, target BDA, friendly force protection, or enemy future intentions)?

(4) What is the concept of MAGTF fires support? How will MAGTF target development and target intelligence be conducted? What are the specific collection needs in support of these?

(5) What are the intelligence concepts of operations of other JTF, component, and theater resources? What is the task organization and command/support relationships for all MAGTF intelligence and reconnaissance units?

(6) How can Navy collection assets and other services, JTF, theater, and national collection assets be employed and integrated to support MAGTF operations?

c. Terrain. Terrain factors have a significant impact on intelligence collection operations, particularly on the ability of certain sensors to "see" through vegetation, requirements for line-of-sight (LOS) communications, and employment considerations in intelligence collection operations and for the time-sensitive dissemination of collected intelligence products via MAGTF CIS. Many intelligence collection systems require LOS with the target area to be effective. Accordingly, collection planners must assess the effects of mountains, defilade, vegetation, and other potential terrain obstacles on planned collection operations.

d. Weather. Weather is a key limiting factor in some collection operations. Bad weather may degrade the identification and location of targets. Weather can also limit the type of collection capabilities that may be employed. Finally, low ceilings and poor visibility can decrease visual reconnaissance effectiveness as well as the resolution of photographic systems.

e. Threat. Detailed threat analysis must be conducted to determine which intelligence collection sensors and platforms can be employed effectively against a given enemy and how to employ limited MAGTF and external resources to obtain the best possible intelligence. Collection operations can be hampered by the enemy's air defense capability and his camouflage, cover, concealment and deception activities. Threat electronic warfare capabilities must be determined to assess their effects on UAV and manned platforms radio up-link and various downlinks.

7004. Pre-Crisis (Garrison/Peacetime) Intelligence Collection. Peacetime or garrison activities make up the set of pre-crisis operations which a MAGTF might be tasked to conduct. The focus of collection management efforts during these periods must be preparation for deployment or crisis. The axiom, "train like we fight" advocates realistic training and continuous preparation. This chapter will examine the intelligence collection operations in the garrison or peacetime environment and provide guidance on those preparations which are necessary to

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

ensure success. The predominant collection focus during pre-crisis periods is obtaining basic or encyclopedic intelligence on the AO and current intelligence on the threat. These support the observation and orientation functions in the OODA loop. In researching current or basic intelligence, the intelligence analysts will consult various databases or online sources. During this period national and theater resources are relied upon heavily.

a. Intelligence collection database/resources maintenance and management. As mentioned above, intelligence sections will develop databases of information or rely upon those established at the national or theater level. The focus of effort for the collection section should be on gathering estimative intelligence when planning for contingencies to support the orientation. In preparing to support a contingency, the collection section should develop a collections SOP and must use the exercise during training or field exercises. The SOP should provide direction on reference materials and collection operations information.

1) References materials. The focus of the collection section during pre-crisis is acquiring the necessary tools and skills to accomplish their mission in wartime. Among these tools are key reference materials which may include:

- Theater and Fleet collection TTPs
- DIA, NSA, CIA or other national agency reference publications and instructions.
- SOPs for all MAGTF intelligence and reconnaissance units.

There is no standard list of reference materials which a MAGTF collection section should possess. The references held should be tailored by the MAGTF or MARFOR's mission, echelon, and contingency responsibilities. Current statements of intelligence interest (SII) will provide a framework for disseminating intelligence produced under the auspices of the DIA distributed production program (DPP) to all MAGTF units. The development of the INTERNET, INTELINK and INTELINK-S has proven very beneficial. The accessibility of "online" reference publications has resulted in significant cost savings and storage requirements; collection sections can store digital copies of manuals on a disk and reduce their embarkation storage requirements.

2) Intelligence Collection Operations Information. In addition to ensuring key references are on-hand within the section, the collection operations section should emphasize training in usage of automated and manual intelligence collection applications, formats, and messages. A collection section with contingency responsibilities in a specific warfighting CINC's AOR should familiarize themselves with the contingency plan (CONPLAN) or OPLAN collection plan. The plans should be reviewed to ensure that MAGTF specific requirements have been included. The collection section should develop its own intelligence collection plan using the theater's collection plan as guideline. The end state would be a draft collection plan can then that can be rapidly implemented and updated upon receipt of a warning and alert orders. Finally, intelligence collection sections must maintain operational information on the readiness of all MAGTF intelligence and reconnaissance units. The collection manager and subordinate personnel should stay abreast of new doctrine, systems, and capabilities as they are developed.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

b. Contingency intelligence collection activities. The primary intelligence collection priority of the MAGTF and MARFOR intelligence section is training and exercise in contingency intelligence collection activities. The uncertain climate of world politics mandates that intelligence personnel invest their garrison time wisely in preparing for the “next crisis”. The most reliable source of direction in contingency planning is to consult the standing contingency plans or review any impending contingency tasking in your AOR. The intelligence collection planning should be done as part of a larger effort by the G-2/S-2 section or the MAGTF staff. When contingency planning is done in conjunction with the MAGTF P&A Cell or the MAGTF plans and operations sections, the collection section will gain a greater understanding of the unit’s mission, scope, tasks, and priorities.

c. Contingency planning methodology. By employing a systematic approach to the planning process a more thorough analysis is realized and a cogent plan is developed. Although there is no set prescription for conducting contingency planning, the following methodology (see figure 7-7) is offered:

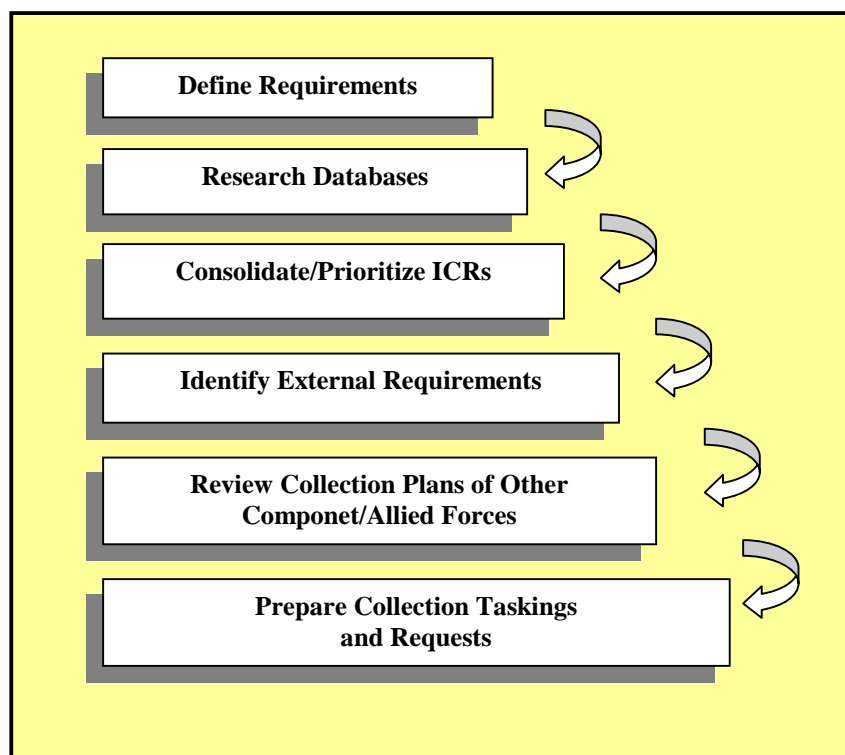


Figure 7-7. Intelligence Collection Contingency Planning Methodology

(1) **Define requirements.** What specific information will be required to conduct the operation. The CONPLAN should provide a glimmer of the commander’s critical information requirements (CCIRs). These should be reviewed to determine which may be relevant to the MAGTF or MARFOR component command mission.

(2) **Research databases.** Once requirements are identified, then intelligence personnel, to include the collections section, must research databases to unearth information that satisfies IRs.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

A search of the ALE database to determine standing imagery requirements in a particular AOR is one example of database research.

(3) Consolidate and prioritize requirements. As the MAGTF or MARFOR collection manager, close coordination is required by and between all subordinate elements of the unit. As in the mission analysis process, planners and operating forces submit IRs to be satisfied. The collection manager must consolidate these IRs and prioritize them according to commander's guidance or intent. IRs must be closely scrutinized during the consolidation phase to identify those which are truly PIRs.

(4) Identify external requirements for other Marine intelligence collection personnel and units. Collections operations managers should review requirements and make a reasoned determination whether additional collection assets are required. As an example, a MAGTF tasked to conduct security operations in a large area may require additional personnel (i.e., HUMINT or CI) or collections systems (i.e., UAV or tactical reconnaissance aircraft). These additional requirements should be identified to determine their availability from sources external to the MAGTF.

(5) Identify initial collection plans and operations of other joint and allied forces. Since intelligence sharing is a doctrinal tenet of joint or combined operations, it is important that MAGTF collection managers review the plans and collection operations of other component and allied forces. The plans may reveal planned or ongoing activities which may satisfy MARFOR or MAGTF requirements. Close coordination or liaison with joint or allied forces may be required to as their plans may not be readily available anywhere else.

(6) Prepare intelligence collection taskings and collection requests. After identifying, prioritizing, and reviewing all requirements against standing collection, the collection section can prepare its organic intelligence collection taskings. After generating organic taskings, collection requests to external units and higher headquarters are developed. These draft taskings and requests for support must be as complete as possible in order to create tempo by rapidly employing collectors when required.

Contingency planning will satisfy many quantifiable intelligence tasks. Among the completed deliverables are:

- * Identified global sourcing requirements.
- * Contingency intelligence collection plan.
- * Collection/production requirements to update database and improve product.
- * Intelligence briefs, studies, reports to support intelligence and reconnaissance collectors' internal preparations.

7005. Intelligence Collection During the Warning/Deployment Phase. The warning/deployment phase is a critical phase where the entire foundation of intelligence preparation is set for the duration of the operation. During this period there is an enormous demand for intelligence information and pressure to produce a high volume of intelligence in a very short

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

period of time. The paradox is that although requirements will be very high, intelligence personnel are constrained to produce by a lack of physical ability to collect prior to actual contact and a short time span to produce them. The lack of time is complicated by a need to prepare the intelligence collection section and units themselves for deployment. Reliance on national and theater intelligence resources during this period is still the predominant theme. The primary focus of collection is on basic or encyclopedic intelligence if this was not adequately done during the pre-crisis phase; otherwise the collection effort is concentrated more on supporting current and estimative intelligence in support of operations planning.

a. Initial Intelligence Collection. The intelligence collection process remains unchanged in the warning/deployment phase. In addition, the collection process in this phase is influenced by time, or a lack of it, and an emphasis, or specificity, on what requirements to collect. In the pre-crisis phase, the collection manager or intelligence professional may have preparing for a myriad of intelligence or contingency problems sets, but in the deployment phase, the problem has been identified and all efforts can be focused on its unique requirements. The collection manager, and in a larger sense the MAGTF G/S-2 staff, must determine initial requirements and priorities, identify and focus resources, and develop the initial collection plan and submit requests for collection support to higher/other external organizations.

1) Determine initial requirements and priorities. Key to determining the critical gaps in information is an understanding of the MAGTF or MARFOR's mission, the Warfighting commander's intent, tasks assigned, along with the identification of the AO. In order to develop this understanding, the collection manager must play a vital role in the wargaming or other staff planning effort, i.e., mission analysis, etc. During the mission analysis and wargaming sessions, the collection manager gathers the IRs of MAGTF staff sections and, subordinate commanders. Other sources of IRs are the standing theater, JTF, or other comprehensive intelligence collection plans which may exist. The collection manager must consolidate, validate and prioritize all IRs and attempt to satisfy as many needs as possible while identifying the critical gaps in intelligence capabilities.

2) Identify, assemble and focus resources. This step should be quickly completed based upon work previously done during contingency planning in pre-crisis phase. The collection manager coordinates with supporting external agencies and the intelligence collection elements of subordinates to marshal resources and determine their availability for tasking. Traditionally, in the warning phase, a vast geographic separation exists between the MAGTF and the deployment site. Accordingly, asset availability for external agencies will probably be accomplished through liaison with theater intelligence agencies.

3) Develop initial MAGTF intelligence collection plan and requests to higher/other external organizations. Building upon the requirements identified in the mission analysis or wargaming process, an initial intelligence collection plan is developed. In developing the draft collection plan, the Intelligence Collection Worksheet (Appendix D) is recommended. Another tool to assist in collection plan development is the contingency intelligence study. These JTF or theater intelligence products are often accessed via INTELINK and INTELINK-S. A search of these sites may identify previously developed contingency intelligence collection plans and

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

intelligence products. Some theater intelligence center sites direct analysts to web pages specifically focused on regional intelligence problem hotspots. There theater intelligence producers compile a compendium of RFIs received and satisfied which users can consult to validate their existing IRs and determine whether collection is warranted. Also available via theater intelligence center web pages are theater collection operation schedules which should be consulted in order to integrate organic requirements with theater tasking. Key to the rapid execution of organic collections operations is an awareness of, and a thorough understanding of, ongoing and planned theater intelligence collection operations.

4) Coordinated, integrated development of intelligence collection, production and dissemination requirements. In the deployment phase, collection is usually centralized, with assets and resources remaining in general support to assist in situation development. The principal intelligence documents produced are the intelligence estimate and the intelligence annex--to include subordinate appendices--to the operation plan. Preparation of the intelligence estimate should identify shortfalls and requirements beyond organic collection capabilities. These shortfalls and requirements must be turned into collection plans, production plans, and support requests with instructions for dissemination to all elements of the MAGTF. The intelligence operations plan must be coordinated with the MAGTF G-3/S-3 operations planning effort to ensure the details of these plans are integrated and coordinated to ensure the necessary operations, combat service support, and communications and information systems support to intelligence and reconnaissance collectors.

b. Intelligence Collection Management. Intelligence is an inherent and essential responsibility of command. The commander must provide the guidance and direction necessary for the effective conduct of the intelligence collection effort. Commander's guidance and intent must emphasize the MAGTF's focus and highlight which IRs are most important. In the deployment phase, collection operations planning must be managed ruthlessly to ensure that the warfighting commander's priorities are effectively established, limited assets are properly focused, and PIRs are satisfied. Requirements will likely change frequently during this phase as friendly COAs are identified, refined, rejected, etc. Intelligence collection operations managers and intelligence collector unit planners must ensure flexibility and responsiveness. Continuous interaction with planners is required to ensure ongoing and near-term planned collection operations which support the COAs being developed. As mentioned earlier, time and focus on the commander's PIRs are the critical elements in intelligence collection operations during this phase.

7006. Intelligence Collection During Execution. Intelligence Collection in support of execution differs significantly from intelligence collection during planning.

First, while intelligence collection support to the pre-crisis or warning phases requires the development of a large volume of basic intelligence and preparation of broad-scope estimates (needed to develop and analyze COAs), **intelligence collection during execution will grapple with trying to satisfy a much larger body of IRs in a significantly greater degree of detail.** For example, the nature of the intelligence required by a MARFOR or MAGTF commander to make a decision as to whether a non-combatant evacuation mission (NEO) is feasible is radically

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

different from the type and detail of intelligence required by the mission commander who will execute the NEO.

A second major difference between intelligence collection in support of planning and intelligence collection in support of execution is the time available for satisfying IRs. *In the execution phase there is a significant increase of time-sensitive IRs; often intelligence must be developed in hours, minutes or even seconds during the execution phase.* Often success during execution depends on the ability to provide immediate answers to critical questions regarding threat force dispositions and intentions.

Finally, once the execution phase commences the clash of opposing forces normally causes significant changes in the situation. *The changing nature of requirements accelerates during this phase.* Predicting enemy capabilities and intentions becomes increasingly difficult once the execution phase begins, but it is specifically during this period that the warfighting commander requires detailed and accurate intelligence in order to reduce uncertainty.

a. Intelligence Collection Management. There is a need to balance intelligence collection operations between support of current and future operations as well as among the close, deep, and rear battles. Intelligence collection is primarily focused on current intelligence to support the observation and orientation functions. Excursions supporting Basic/Encyclopedic and Estimative Intelligence may often be necessary to support planning future evolutions. The intelligence collection support strives to provide the commander with practical knowledge that gives an exploitable advantage over the enemy. Intelligence and reconnaissance collection resources must be focused on the main effort in accordance with the commander's intent, guidance and concept of operations. Commanders, intelligence officers and planners of both main and supporting efforts must be continuously updated on the status of ongoing and planned collection operations.

During the execution phase national and theater resources are de-emphasized and a greater reliance is placed on organic assets. Particularly those assets subordinate to forces in contact. Collection begins as centralized but may see a degree of decentralized execution once a main effort is established and assets are attached to or placed in direct support of the main effort.

b. Intelligence Collection Support to Current Operations. The collection support effort during current operations consists primarily of answering previously developed intelligence reporting criteria as well as emerging requirements which arise as opposing forces clash. Additionally, coordination of ongoing and planned collection operations with other intelligence collectors and all current operation centers or battlefield agencies is emphasized. Factors critical to ensuring timely and effective dissemination are established and widely disseminated intelligence reporting criteria. Each intelligence collector or the reporting unit, i.e. SARC or ROC, must be capable of evaluating and assessing the relevance of information to the ongoing operations. Each piece of collected data must undergo an immediate tactical processing and assessment prior to dissemination. A keen situational awareness and understanding of the unit's operations plan is required by all intelligence personnel, to include collection managers and SARC personnel. This will ensure requesters and consumers are apprised of emerging developments and facilitate the effective management of intelligence collection resources. Other

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

tools which may be used to enhance situational awareness include regularly scheduled intelligence collection operations updates, i.e. a collection emphasis message, and timely identification of tactical developments which may on occasion cause rapid changes to ongoing, or initiation of new, intelligence collection operations.

Support to current operations must include intelligence collection in support of deep and rear operations, resisting the natural tendency to focus on the close battle. Additionally, support to current operations must be balanced against the requirement to support future operations. All assets cannot be devoted to current operations at the expense of supporting planning for future operations.

c. Intelligence Collection Support to Future Operations. Intelligence collection support to future operations represents only a small portion of the collection effort, but merits discussion. Collection support to future operations is influenced by the time frame and scope of the operation, level of command, identification of PIRs, and availability of collectors. One collection strategy discussed earlier endorsed “fencing of collection assets” to provide support to future operations. One of the primary contributions of intelligence collection support to future operations is support to BDA which inputs to combat assessment--which in turn helps determine the nature of future operations. The collection operations officer’s role is crucial in supporting future operations. Continuous interaction by the collection operations officer and the intelligence plans officer, in the future operations cell and the MAGTF P&A Cell OIC is key to focusing intelligence collection efforts in support of future operations. As decisions on future operations are made, intelligence collection requirements and priorities for mission specific collection missions and tasks are generated and assessed against previously identified requirements. Central to the success of collection operations in support of future operations is the ability to rapidly assimilate requirements and generate taskings and requests for collection support. Provision of effective mission warning orders to organic intelligence and reconnaissance collectors is essential to allow them adequate opportunity to develop their plans and supporting operations. As a corollary, the intelligence collection manager must continuously evaluate the ability of organic collectors to satisfy requirements and identify, prioritize, and request support from external collectors, those requirements which organic assets cannot accommodate.

The combined factors of the wide-ranging nature of IRs, the degree of detail required, the limited time available, and the uncertainty inherent during execution combine to make collection support to execution the most significant intelligence challenge. Collection managers must be prepared to meet this challenge and to provide the flexibility and agility required to deliver continuous situational awareness, identify opportunities, and facilitate rapid decisionmaking during execution.

7007. Intelligence Collection in MAGTF Operations

a. Overview. Intelligence enables the planning and execution of successful operations. MAGTF operations are characterized by unity of effort, high tempo, timely decisionmaking, rapid execution, and the relentless exploitation of opportunities. Intelligence operations, and in particular collection operations, must have the flexibility, agility, and sustainability to support

these types of operations.

b. Marine Corps Operational Concepts. MAGTF operations are expeditionary operations and are conducted in accordance with the Marine Corps operational concepts of: Operational Maneuver from the Sea (OMFTS), Sustained Operations Ashore (SOA), and Military Operations Other than War (MOOTW). Each of these operational concepts presents unique challenges and considerations for intelligence support. Intelligence collections, like warfighting, does not operate the same in differing operational situations. In addition to joint operations, many MAGTF operations will be executed in conjunction with allies or coalition partners; intelligence activities in joint and multinational operations require special planning and coordination.

7008. Intelligence Collection in Operational Maneuver From The Sea (OMFTS). OMFTS is the maneuver of naval forces at the operational level that projects sea-based power ashore to deal a decisive blow. OMFTS is a bold bid for victory that aims to exploit a significant enemy weakness. OMFTS embodies the application of the principles of maneuver warfare to a littoral and/or maritime campaign.

Intelligence Support to OMFTS is characterized by:

- Focus on an operational objective
- Use of the sea as maneuver space
- Application of strength against weakness
- Creation of overwhelming tempo and momentum
- Emphasis on intelligence, deception, and flexibility
- Integration of all elements to accomplish the mission.

Success in OMFTS depends on the ability to seize fleeting opportunities to quickly take advantage of exposed enemy vulnerabilities. Deception, surprise, speed and battlespace preparation are emphasized to create uncertainty, delay and ineffectiveness in threat actions. Intelligence collections operations provides the knowledge and understanding that enable the success of OMFTS.

a. Intelligence Collection and OMFTS. As pointed out in MCWP 2-1 *Intelligence Operations*, OMFTS relies on intelligence to drive planning, option selection, and maneuver execution. Unlike obtaining information from friendly units, collection must actively ferret out necessary information. Terrain can't be made to report and the enemy is doing all it can to mislead us. To support OMFTS, intelligence operations must be conducted across all levels of war; strategic, operational and tactical. Commanders rely upon intelligence to identify threat weaknesses and

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

strengths and to expose critical vulnerabilities to be exploited by naval expeditionary forces operating at sea. Intelligence is also necessary to identify points of entry which enable the force to establish itself ashore.

b. Intelligence Collections during OMFTS Planning. There are a number of unique intelligence considerations for OMFTS (see Figure 7-8). In the planning phase Navy and Marine intelligence assets operate from the amphibious task force intelligence center (ATFIC) providing centralized intelligence support. At the outset, intelligence requirements may be broad in scope, but as the planning continues for detailed operations ashore, the information requirements become increasingly focused on providing intelligence to support COAs and determining threat vulnerabilities. When the MAGTF is separated by time and space from the amphibious objective area (AOA), reliance on national and theater collection assets will be great.

Intelligence Cycle Step	Key Considerations
Planning and direction	Centralized direction from AFIC Transitioning of key capabilities ashore
Collection	Initial dependence on national/theater capabilities Employment of organic assets in advance force/preassault operations
Processing, exploitation, and production	Broad-based effort focusing on entry points and enemy vulnerabilities Extensive support to CI and C2W
Dissemination	Widely dispersed units afloat and ashore

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

	Need for rapid intelligence flow to exploit fleeting opportunities
Utilization	COA selection shaped by intelligence Choice of entry points, objectives, and targets driven by intelligence.

Figure 7-8. Intelligence Considerations during OMFTS

(1) Traditionally, collection operations in the planning phase are conducted by national and theater resources. Because of their capabilities, they can collect in denied areas without compromising operational security. These systems cannot completely satisfy all requirements, owing to their inherent limitations and the small numbers of these resources. To more fully develop situation awareness, advance force or preassault collection operations are often required. In order to focus the advance force collection effort, a thorough IPB must be completed by the intelligence section. This effort will identify the correct targets for preassault collection and ensure that advance force operations do not reveal the overall intent of the operation. In the final stages of the OMFTS planning process, the collection effort shifts to mission specific intelligence requirements that may be focused on specific COAs. During this stage, the collection effort continues to provide support to the entire force, with efforts concentrated on those MAGTF elements designated as the main effort.

(2) Dissemination in OMFTS presents significant challenges. Some units may be widely dispersed and may not assemble until later in the planning phase. Information dissemination has been improved by technological advances. The emergence of information transfer technology has improved communications and provided real time collaborative planning and common tactical picture. Despite those advances, there are still limitations on the quantity and quality of intelligence products which can be exchanged. Graphic products present an enormous dissemination challenge because of their size and the high demand for their use. Collection Managers at all levels must work in close coordination with communications officers to develop dissemination plans for key intelligence to all units in the MAGTF.

c. Intelligence Collections during OMFTS Execution. During execution, the ATFIC continues to act as the coordination center for the intelligence effort. As the operation progresses, control of intelligence may transition ashore as do other warfighting functions--or, depending upon the scope of operations and the type, the intelligence function could remain shipboard. Movement of the intelligence collection effort ashore should be considered only after thorough planning in order to minimize the disruption of intelligence support.

(1) Collection operations during the execution phase transition from reliance on national and theater capabilities to dependence primarily on organic assets. Collection activities are integrated with the concept of operations and focused on key areas that support the scheme of maneuver and the targeting process. Reports of units operating in the battlespace or in contact with the enemy provide a significant source of intelligence. The challenge of the collection manager is to ensure these often perishable reports are transmitted in a timely fashion to the appropriate intelligence section or consumer. In addition to the emphasis on organic collection, the MAGTF continues to

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

employ national- and theater-level collection support against targets deep in the area of influence and throughout the area of interest.

(2) In order to capitalize on the tempo that OMFTS seeks to gain and maintain, rapid processing and production of intelligence are emphasized to support timely decisionmaking. The collection section must demonstrate flexibility, agility and responsiveness to recognize threat vulnerabilities and optimize collection opportunities as they arise. In addition to ongoing operations, collection sections should be engaged in the planning for future operations--satisfying new IRs, combat assessments inputs and BDA results.

(3) Dissemination is an even greater challenge during execution as units phase ashore and disperse to their assigned sectors. The dissemination system must be flexible, reliable and continually focus on the "importance" and quality of the intelligence disseminated rather than its volume. Dissemination plans must provide alarm channels for warning data and must ensure that those communication paths remain open for passing critical intelligence. In addition, dissemination plans must permit two-way dissemination, providing a means for subordinate elements to pass along information or intelligence they collect or develop which identifies enemy capabilities or vulnerabilities. Timely intelligence collection, analysis and dissemination of intelligence provides commanders with an accurate picture of the battlespace and the ability to recognize new opportunities as they arise. Commanders use this intelligence to select branches and sequels to the COA, attack targets, protect their own forces, assess the results of their actions, and plan future operations.

7009. Intelligence Collection in Sustained Operations Ashore (SOA). The employment of Marine Corps forces on land for an extended duration require broad-based intelligence support that bridges the operational and tactical levels. Tactical plans are based on results of operational-level intelligence assessments, which identify threat centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities throughout the theater of operations. In SOA, MAGTF intelligence operations contribute to the operational-level assessments while translating the conclusions from these assessments into relevant tactical intelligence. Intelligence considerations for the development of intelligence in support of SOA are similar to those for OMFTS; that is, intelligence support during execution of sustained operations ashore requires the same agility and responsiveness as in OMFTS (see Figure 7-9). However, sustained operations are normally conducted over a greater land area and with a large force than in OMFTS, creating a requirement for a larger and more widely distributed intelligence support structure. The need for integration with theater, joint, multinational and other-Service intelligence assets is also greater.

Intelligence Cycle Step	Key Considerations
Planning and direction	MAGTF acting as central node Need for broad intelligence structure with extensive liaison requirements
Collection	Competition for national, theater and JTF support

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

	Reliance on organic assets to satisfy many tactical requirements Support to battle damage assessment
Processing, exploitation, and production	Wide-scope effort that bridges operational and tactical levels Importance of target and geographic intelligence
Dissemination	Extensive communications and information systems infrastructure Widely dispersed units Timely support
Utilization	Need to integrate operational and tactical levels of intelligence and operations Support to sustainability functions

Figure 7-9. Intelligence Considerations during Sustained Operations Ashore (SOA)

(1) As in OMFTS, intelligence direction during sustained operations will be centralized during planning phase and increasingly decentralized during execution. Comprehensive collection efforts will be required to satisfy these requirements. Sustained operations ashore will normally be operated by the full range of national- and theater-level collection capabilities as well as the organic assets of the participating component forces. Collection priorities for these scarce assets will be determined by the joint force commander (JFC); the bulk of these assets will be targeted against theater/JTF objectives. In order to ensure MAGTF PIRs receive appropriate support, the MAGTF G/S-2 must participate in the joint collection management and production processes. Accordingly, collections plans should provide for connectivity with the theater or joint and other component intelligence assets and participation in theater or JTF intelligence mechanisms. However, even if MAGTF objectives are given priority, the results of national and theater collection operations may not provide the granularity or level of detail necessary for tactical planning and execution. For this reason, the MAGTF must depend on its organic assets to provide the bulk of its tactical intelligence information, particularly during the execution phase. The MAGTF must be prepared to plan and execute imagery, SIGINT, HUMINT, ground reconnaissance and surveillance and CI force protection source operation (CFSO) throughout its AO; this includes collections activities in support of deep operations and future operations planning. Coordination of MAGTF collection plans must be made laterally as well as between levels of command. Collection must be coordinated with the actions it supports and/or those that affect it to ensure that:

- All requirements receive adequate coverage
- Collection assets are employed efficiently with minimal overlap
- Collection operations are sufficiently integrated to permit free exchange of collection targeting data and tracking of collection targets as they move through the battlespace.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(2) Processing, exploitation, and production efforts in support of sustained operations ashore parallel those for OMFTS. Products from national, theater, and JTF intelligence agencies contribute to the production effort, but many of these products will need to be tailored by the P&A Cell and GCE, ACE, and CSSE intelligence sections to satisfy particular MAGTF requirements. The ability to develop and disseminate a common tactical picture of the battlespace among the diverse components of the joint force is essential to successful execution of sustained operations ashore. MAGTF and Marine component dissemination architectures not only must provide for the distribution of intelligence within the MAGTF, but also must permit the timely exchange of intelligence with the theater or JTF headquarters, other component commands and both adjacent and supporting units. However, even a robust communications system will be challenged by the requirement to distribute a large volume of maps, imagery and other graphics products during the planning phase. During execution, the dissemination challenges in sustained operations ashore mirror those of OMFTS; ensuring the rapid distribution of time-sensitive, mission-critical intelligence to widely dispersed units on the move or in contact with the enemy will be difficult. Particular attention must be given to the distribution of updated imagery and graphic intelligence products to tactical units that cannot be supported from fixed or semi-fixed intelligence support nodes. A number of techniques can be used to prevent the loss of intelligence needed for timely decisionsmaking. Among them are:

- Establishment of alarm dissemination channels
- Use of broadcast mode for specialized intelligence reporting
- Employment of direct support teams or designation of a specific element of the intelligence as a dissemination team
- Linking dissemination to factors such as PIRs, NAIs, high-value targets and high-pay targets.

7010. Intelligence Collection in Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW).

MOOTW encompasses a broad range of missions and tasks, each of which has its own unique IRs (see Figure 7-10). Intelligence activities in MOOTW are characterized by an initial lack of detailed intelligence databases on the AO and an extensive list of nonstandard IRs that must be satisfied to support planning and execution. Combine these against a rapidly changing situation resulting from crisis conditions and a compressed time frame for intelligence development and a restriction on collection operations and they underscore the dependence on intelligence to shape operational planning and execution. To support MOOTW intelligence collections operations and supporting assets must be in a high state of readiness. They must also have the flexibility to adapt to the wide variety of potential missions, possessing the expertise and specialized capabilities to provide intelligence across the entire scope of MOOTW.

MOOTW Missions

Disaster Relief

Noncombatant Evacuation Operations

Maritime Intercept Operations

7-22
Show of Force

Strikes and Raids

Figure 7-10. Examples of MOOTW Missions

(1) As with OMFTS there are certain unique intelligence considerations during MOOTW. During MOOTW, MAGTF elements can be deployed across a wide area, each with a different mission and situation. Because of this, direction of the intelligence effort must be highly decentralized. Consideration should be given to directing the intelligence effort on an area-support rather than a unit-support basis. In an area-support system, intelligence nodes are created to support all units operating in a designated area. Collection plans must emphasize readiness and flexibility to respond to MOOTW requirements in a timely manner. Because MOOTW present nontraditional targets, collection operations in MOOTW must blend the capabilities and limitations of all available assets. Innovative approaches to employment of standard assets may be required. In the planning and initial phases, national and theater resources will be relied upon to satisfy basic requirements concerning entry points, infrastructure, and conventional aspects of the threat. Organic assets should be brought to bear as soon as possible, to include employment as part of the advance echelon or lead element of the force. The nature of MOOTW environment, threat and requirements often presents a lucrative opportunity for the conduct of HUMINT and CI collection operations. A MAGTF committed to a MOOTW must have a robust CI and HUMINT capability, augmented by appropriate area specialist and linguistic support. Close coordination with non-governmental organizations (NGO) and non-DOD government agencies, i.e. private volunteer organizations (PVO).

(2) In MOOTW intelligence requirements are normally focused on nontraditional subject areas. Detailed knowledge of the host nation's economic, transportation, medical and public works infrastructure will challenge collection managers supporting humanitarian assistance operations. Use of area specialists and expertise from external intelligence organizations, non-DOD agencies (U.S. Agency for International Development, Peace Corps, etc.), and NGOs is

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

crucial to satisfying these requirements.

(3) Dissemination during MOOTW must provide for the timely distribution of intelligence to a large number of elements that may be dispersed across a nation or an AO. To solve this dissemination problem, creation of intelligence support nodes for specific areas or regions is recommended. These nodes should be equipped to receive all-source intelligence, particularly imagery and graphic products from supporting collection and production agencies. Additional communications support, to include the establishment of a dedicated courier service, will normally be required to support the dissemination effort. In working with multinational units and non-DOD agencies issues of interoperability, sanitization, declassification and releasability must be considered and determined before the exchange of information can occur.

7011. Intelligence Collection in Joint and Combined Operations. Marine forces participate in full partnership with other Services in joint operations. As with all operations, a coordinated intelligence effort is a critical contribution to the success of a joint operation. During these operations, Marine intelligence operations are fully integrated with other joint intelligence activities to provide mutual support and ensure unity of effort. Intelligence collection in support of joint operations is similar to OMFTS. The process is the same, but effective collection operations in support of joint operations depend on:

- Established policies and procedures
- Mutual intelligence support and shared capabilities
- Full interoperability and connectivity among participants
- Robust liaison.

The JTF J-2 is responsible for establishing procedures for all aspects of intelligence support; the joint tactics, techniques, and procedures (JTTP) are published and distributed to all components commands and supporting agencies. Intelligence sharing and mutual support implies that other Service IRs may be integrated with those of the MAGTF. MAGTF intelligence dissemination plans and pathways will be part of the larger JTF communications architecture. Finally, MAGTF units will continually pulsing the other component and other Service intelligence agencies to satisfy MAGTF IRs.

Instances of unilateral U.S. military operations are occurring less frequently and MARFORs may participate in a wide variety of combined operations ranging from routine bilateral exercises to coalition warfare in major regional contingencies. A difficulty with multinational operations is a lack of an intelligence doctrine; each coalition or alliance must develop its own doctrine. The coalition commander determines standardized procedures for forces under his command. Joint intelligence doctrine and architectures provide a framework for developing the multinational intelligence support structure. Accordingly, success here depends on the same factors which enable success in joint operations; intelligence sharing, unity of effort, and conducting complementary collection operations.

a. Marine Responsibilities in Joint Intelligence Collection Operations. MAGTF collections sections and units participating in joint operations must operate in accordance with the joint

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

intelligence doctrine, theater TTP, and individual JTF procedures. Additionally, the MAGTF must be an active participant in joint intelligence mechanisms for the coordination of collection management, intelligence production, HUMINT and SIGINT collection operations, intelligence architectures, CI activities and collection operations and other intelligence operations as required. The benefits from participating in joint intelligence collection operations is the fruitful exchange of information among the MAGTF, the J-2, and other JTF components as required. Moreover, JTF or other component intelligence assets may be employed in support of Marine operations. In certain situations, particularly in MOOTW, a MAGTF CE or Marine component headquarters may be designated the nucleus of a JTF headquarters. In those cases, the MARFOR or MAGTF G-2 must be prepared to function as the JTF J-2. To carry out this function, MARFOR and MAGTF G-2 sections must prepare plans for operating as JTF J-2 and conduct the training necessary to carry out these plans.

b. Marine Responsibilities in Combined Intelligence Collection Operations. Marine collection activities will be guided by Joint Pub 2-0 and other joint and theater intelligence directives. Most potential allies will not possess the range of U.S. intelligence capabilities; therefore, MAGTF or MARFOR G-2's can expect to take the lead in developing intelligence during multinational operations. The collection manager must coordinate issues like sanitization, declassification, and releasability of intelligence collected or developed by U.S. forces and agencies to coalition partners. An adjunct to that is planning for an intelligence architecture which includes multinational forces and liaison elements with area specialist and linguistic skills.

Chapter 8

Command & Control (C2) and Communications & Information Systems (CIS) Support To MAGTF Intelligence Collections Operations¹

8001. General. The MAGTF intelligence collections effort is heavily dependent upon a secure, reliable, and fast communication and information systems (CIS) support to receive JTF, other components, theater, and national all-source intelligence and to transmit organically collected and produced intelligence products and reports. CIS are also required for the command and control (C2) of MAGTF and supporting intelligence units and their integration with other intelligence and reconnaissance operations. Every mission and situation is unique, requiring some modifications to the supporting CIS architecture to support MAGTF collection operations. Detailed planning and close coordination between the collector units/detachment CO/OICs, the MAGTF G-2/S-2 and G-2/S-6, and all pertinent operational and intelligence organizations is critical for establishing reliable and effective intelligence collection CIS support.

8002. C2 and Operational Intelligence Collection Nodes

a. JTF J-2 and the Joint Intelligence Support Element

(1) **General.** The JTF J-2 organizational structure and capabilities will be situation and mission dependent as determined by the JFC and the JTF J-2. The JISE is the principal intelligence C2 node within the JTF J-2. The JISE is the focus for JTF intelligence operations, providing the JFC and component commanders with situational awareness and other intelligence support regarding adversary air, space, ground and maritime capabilities and activities. All intelligence collection, production and dissemination activities will be conducted within or coordinated with the JISE. Once initial basic and current intelligence products and support have been provided to the JTF and its components, updates will be accomplished by the JISE using push/pull dissemination techniques. Intelligence CIS based on the JDISS/JWICS functionality provide the JTF with the ability to query theater and national organizations' servers and databases for the most current intelligence support. Figure 8-1 provides an overview of the Joint Intelligence Architecture.

(2) **J-2X.** The joint force commander has operational control of JTF intelligence elements not organic to its component commanders, which he exercises via the JTF intelligence officer (J-2).

¹See MCWP 6-22, *Communications and Information Systems*, for a detailed review of MAGTF CIS doctrine and supporting tactics, techniques and procedures.

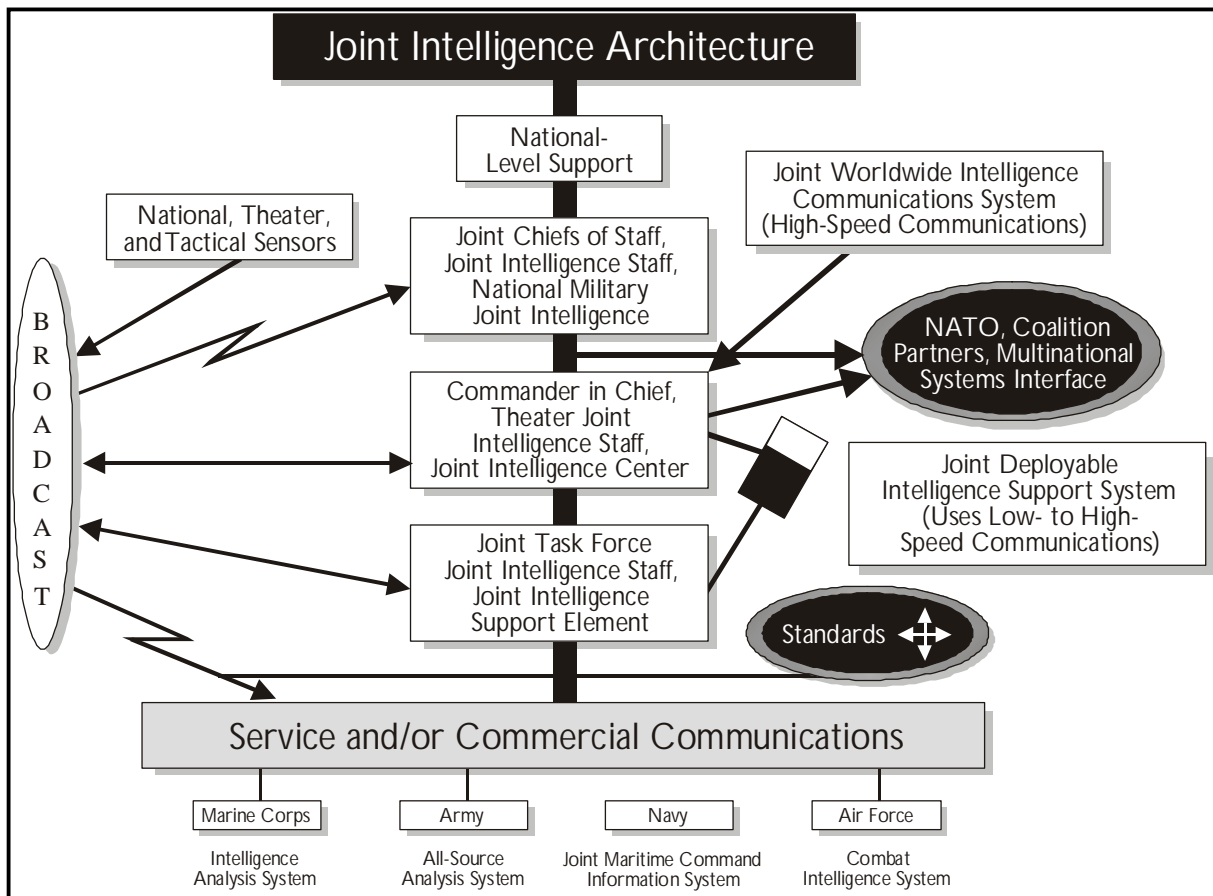


Figure 8-1. Joint Intelligence Architecture

(3) National Intelligence Support Team (NIST)

(a) All-source national intelligence level assets may deploy in support of JTF (and even directly in support of MAGTF) operations to provide critical support via reach back and collaborative intelligence capabilities. The NIST is the most typical method used. The NIST is a task-organized unit generally consisting of Defense Intelligence Agency (DIA), National Security Agency (NSA), Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), and, as appropriate, National Imagery and Mapping Agency (NIMA) personnel and equipment. Its mission is to provide a tailored, national level all-source intelligence team to deployed commanders (generally at the JTF headquarters level, but support could be provided to other commands) during crisis or contingency operations. Depending upon the supported unit's requirements, a NIST can be task-organized to provide coordination with national intelligence agencies, analytical expertise, I&W, special assessments, targeting support, streamlined and rapid access to national intelligence data bases and other products, and assistance facilitating RFI management (see figure 8-2).

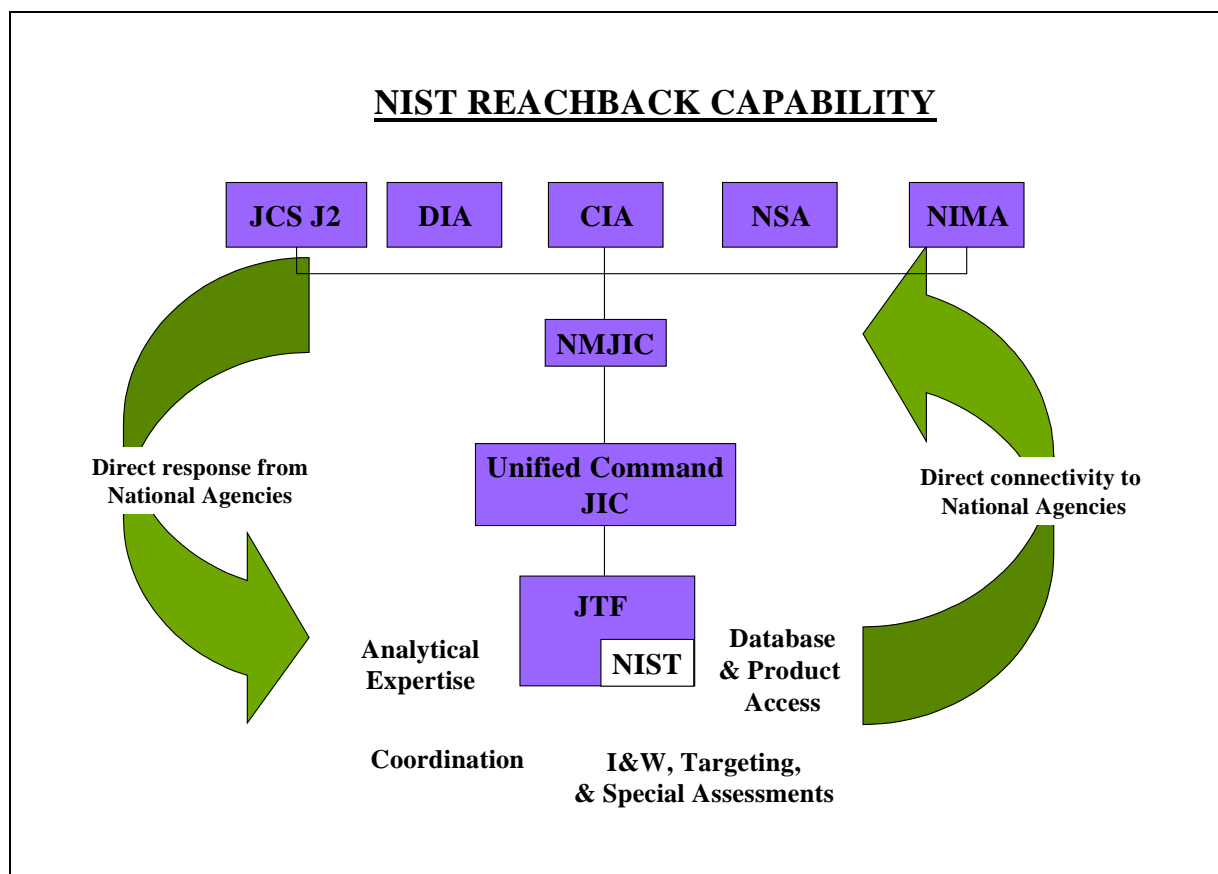


Figure 8-2. National Intelligence Support Team Capabilities

(b) DIA, through the joint staff J-2, controls the NIST for deployment and administrative purposes. The composition and capabilities of each NIST deployment is unique based on the mission, duration, agencies representation, and capabilities required (see figure 8-3). During operations a NIST will usually be in direct support of the JFC, who exercises C2 of it via the JTF J-2. If a NIST is provided in support of the JTF HQ, it generally will integrate its operations within the JISE. Key JISE functions and capabilities include collection management support, order of battle (OOB) analysis, identification of threat centers of gravity and critical vulnerabilities, and intelligence support to targeting and force protection.

(c) Once deployed, any of the intelligence agencies with representatives on the NIST can provide its leadership. The basic C2 relationships between the NIST and the JTF (or other supported commands) command relationship is direct support. The NIST will be under the staff cognizance of the JTF J-2, performing intelligence support functions as so designated. The basic NIST concept of operations is to take the J-2's RFIs and collection and production requirements, discuss and deconflict these internally within the NIST to determine which element(s) should

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

take these for action. Each NIST element leader, and as coordinated by the NIST team chief, will conduct liaison with their parent national intelligence organization. All intelligence and CI generated by the NIST will be disseminated to the JTF J-2 JISE, the JFC, and other components of the JTF with the usual restriction based on clearance and programs.

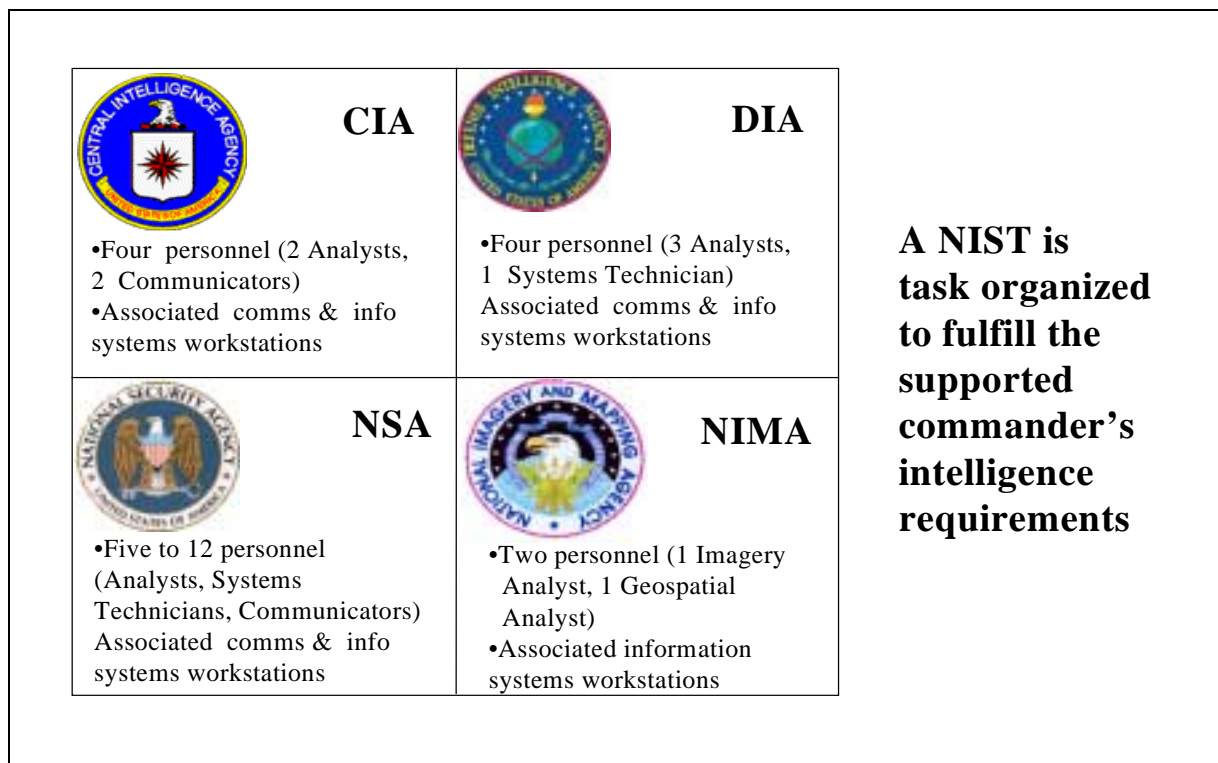


Figure 8-3. Notional Composition of a National Intelligence Support Team

(d) A NIST's organic capabilities generally encompass only intelligence and some unique CIS support. NIST CIS capabilities will be task-organized. It may range from a single agency element's voice connectivity to a fully equipped NIST with JDISS and JWICS video teleconferencing (VTC) capabilities (see figure 8-4 for one of a NIST's key sophisticated CIS capabilities). Current methods of operation continue to rely on both agency and supported command-provided communications paths to support deployed NIST elements. The systems that each element is capable of deploying are discussed in greater detail in appendix C, "NIST Systems", of Joint Publications 2-02, *National Intelligence Support to Joint Operations*.



Figure 8-4. NIST JWICS Mobile Integrated Communications System

b. Amphibious Task Force Intel Center (ATFIC). During amphibious operations, amphibious task force (ATF) and the MEF CE's intelligence sections generally will integrate their operations. The principal intelligence C2 node is the ATFIC located aboard the ATF flagship. The ATFIC is composed of designated shipboard spaces with installed CIS that support the intelligence operations of both the ATF and landing force (LF) while reducing duplicative functions and producing more comprehensive and timely intelligence support for the entire naval task force. Standard CIS connectivity is available –SCI-TDN (JWICS), S-TDN (Secret), U-TDN (Unclassified), AUTODIN, DSN. Access is provided via the flagship's GENSER communication center and the special intelligence communications center within the ATFIC's ship's signals exploitation space (SSES).

c. MEF Command Element Intelligence C2 and Operations Nodes

(1) Combat Intelligence Center and Intelligence Operations Center. The CIC and its subordinate elements is the principal MAGTF intelligence C2 node that provides the facilities and infrastructure for the centralized direction for the MEF's comprehensive intelligence, CI and reconnaissance operations (see figure 8-5). Since the CIC must effectively support the entire MEF, it must remain responsive to the requirements of *all elements of the MAGTF*. In supporting this objective, the CIC integrates and supports both MEF G-2 section and intelligence battalion operations. While integrated, the organizational approach differs some for each of these.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Combat Intelligence Center (CIC)—overarching intelligence operations center established within the MEF main command post. Encompasses the primary functions of the MEF intelligence section and Intelligence Battalion. It includes the sub-elements listed below.

G-2 Plans—main element of the G-2 section for coordinating and providing intelligence support to the MEF CE future plans team; and leadership and direction of the G-2 section's imagery and mapping, SIGINT, and weather sections.

G-2 Operations—main element of the G-2 section for coordinating and providing intelligence support to the MEF CE CG, battle staff and current operations center elements; target intelligence support to the force fires and future operations; G-2 section intelligence requirements management activities; Red Cell support; and MEF intelligence liaison with external commands and organizations.

Intelligence Operations Center (IOC)—principal MEF intelligence operations and C2 center that is established by Intelligence Battalion. Performs intelligence requirements management, staff cognizance of ongoing organic and supporting collection operations, intelligence analysis and production, and intelligence dissemination.

* **Support Cell**—primary element for conducting MEF-wide intelligence requirements management; weather support; collections and dissemination planning and direction; and intelligence staff cognizance of MEF organic and supporting intelligence and reconnaissance operations.

* **Production and Analysis (P&A) Cell**—primary analysis and production element of the MEF. Processes and produces all-source intelligence products in response to requirements of the MEF. Additionally, it is the principal IMINT and GEOINT production element of the MEF.

* **Surveillance and Reconnaissance Cell (SARC)**—primary element for the supervision of MEF collection operations. Directs, coordinates, and monitors intelligence collection operations conducted by organic, attached, and direct support collection assets.

CI/HUMINT Company Command Post—primary element for conducting CI/HUMINT planning and direction, command and control, and coordination of MEF CI/HUMINT operations with external CI/HUMINT organizations.

Operations Control and Analysis Center (OCAC)—main node for the C2 of radio battalion SIGINT operations and the overall coordination of MEF SIGINT operations. Processes, analyzes, produces, and disseminates SIGINT-derived information and directs the ground-based electronic warfare activities of the radio battalion.

Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)—main node for the C2 of force reconnaissance company's operations and the overall coordination of MEF ground reconnaissance operations. Processes, analyzes, produces, and disseminates ground reconnaissance-derived information in support of MEF intelligence requirements.

**Figure 8-5. MEF CE Combat Intelligence Center and Intelligence Battalion's
Intelligence Operations Center Key Elements**

(2) G-2 Section. The key G-2 nodes are organized to effectively align and support the MEF CE's staff cross-functional cellular staff organization and concept of operations. The G-2 plans branch is aligned to provide intelligence and CI support to the MEF CE's future plans cell efforts. The G-2 operations branch, however, is aligned to provide intelligence and CI support to the MEF CE's COC, FOC, force fires center and to direct and manage the G-2's Red Cell and the MEF's external intelligence liaison teams (see figure 8-6).

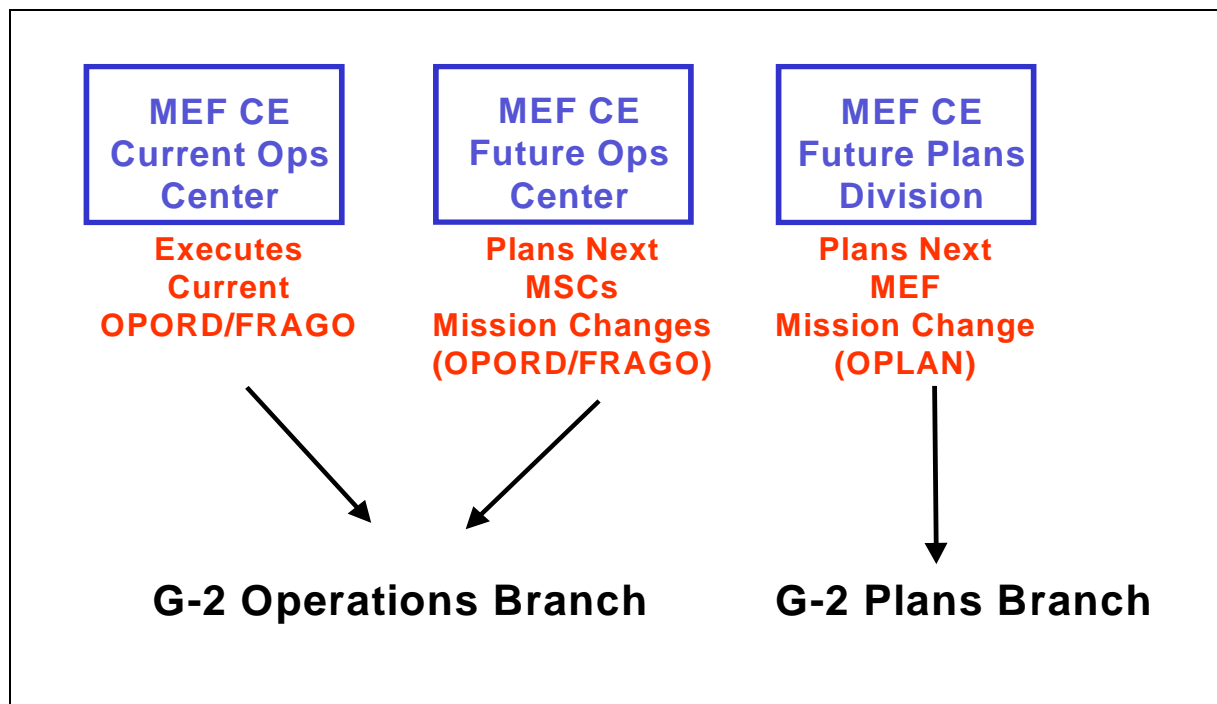


Figure 8-6. MEF CE Cross-Functional Cellular Organization and Intelligence Support

CIC facilities, CIS and other support must allow the AC/S G-2 and G-2 section to perform the following major tasks:

(a) Developing and answering outstanding MEF and subordinate units' PIRs and IRs by planning, directing, integrating, and supervising MEF organic and supporting intelligence, CI and reconnaissance operations.

(b) Planning the MEF concept of intelligence operations (which includes a concept for collection operations) for approval by the AC/S G-2 and subsequent implementation by the ISC based upon the mission, threat, commander's intent, guidance, and concept of operations.

(c) Recommend CI and force protection measures and countermeasures.

(d) Preparing appropriate intelligence and CI plans and orders for the MEF, to include reviewing, coordinating, and integrating the intelligence collection plans of JTFs, theaters, and other organizations.

(e) Coordinating, providing and facilitating the use of intelligence and CI to the MEF CG, the battlestaff, the future plans cells, the FOC, the COC, and the force fires center.

(f) Planning, directing and supervising MEF liaison teams to external commands (e.g., the JTF and joint functional components headquarters) and intelligence organizations.

(g) Coordinating and supervising the transition of intelligence and CI planning and operations from G-2 plans to G-2 future operations, and from G-2 future operations to G-2 current operations, in order to effectively support the MEF's "single battle" transition process.

(3) Intelligence Operations Center. The IOC is the other principal MEF CE intelligence node. The key subordinate elements within the IOC and their typical composition are the support cell, the SARC, and the P&A cell (see figure 8-7). It provides the facilities, CIS and other support to allow the ISC and intel bn to perform the following tasks:

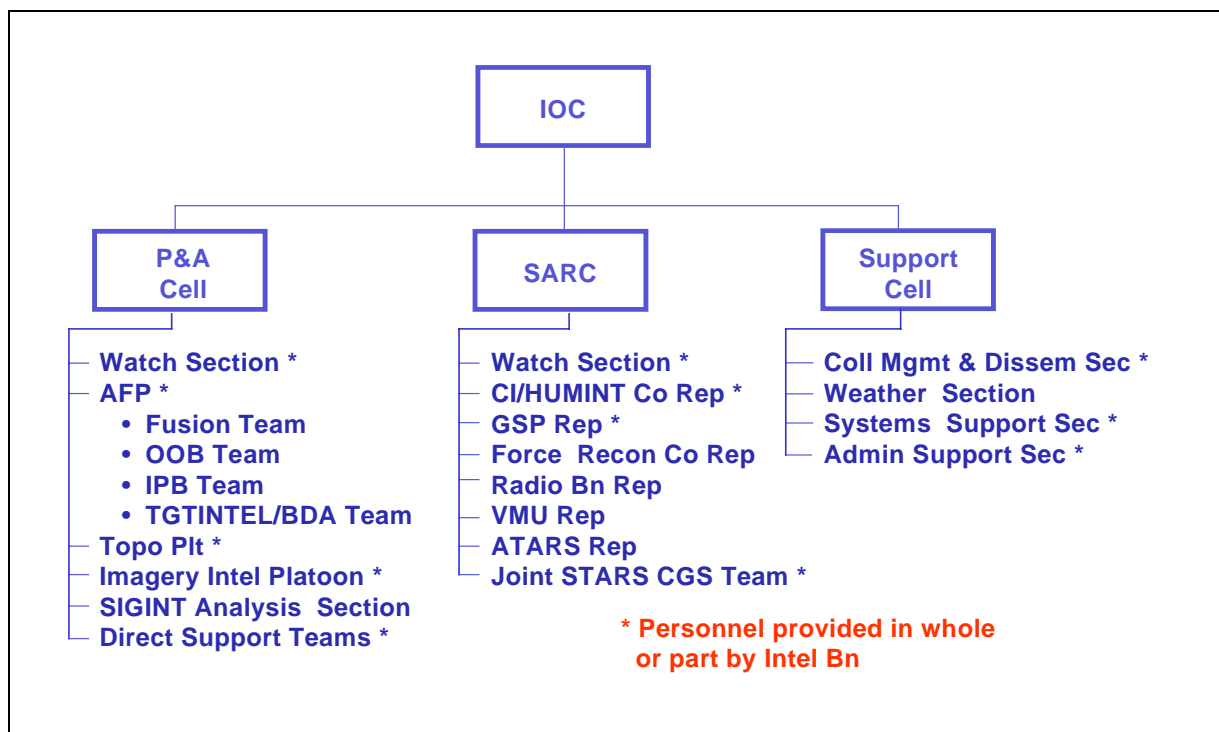


Figure 8-7. Intelligence Operations Center Elements and Composition

(a) Provide centralized direction for MEF intelligence and CI operations under the staff cognizance of the AC/S G-2. The IOC is the core for this task, with key assistance from the G-2 plans and G-2 operations elements.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(b) Consistent with the commander's priorities, consolidate, validate, and prioritize IRs of the entire force. The key CIC element providing for this is the CMD section within the IOC's support cell. Intelligence specialists from all disciplines, to include CI, generally are organic to this section.

(c) Plan, develop, and direct the MEF collection, production, and dissemination plans and operations. The key CIC elements providing for this are the CMD section within the IOC's support cell and the P&A cell.

(d) Submit consolidated requests for external intelligence and CI support through the Marine component headquarters to appropriate agencies. The key CIC element providing for this is the CMD section within the IOC's support cell, with assistance from the P&A cell and the G-2 operations branch.

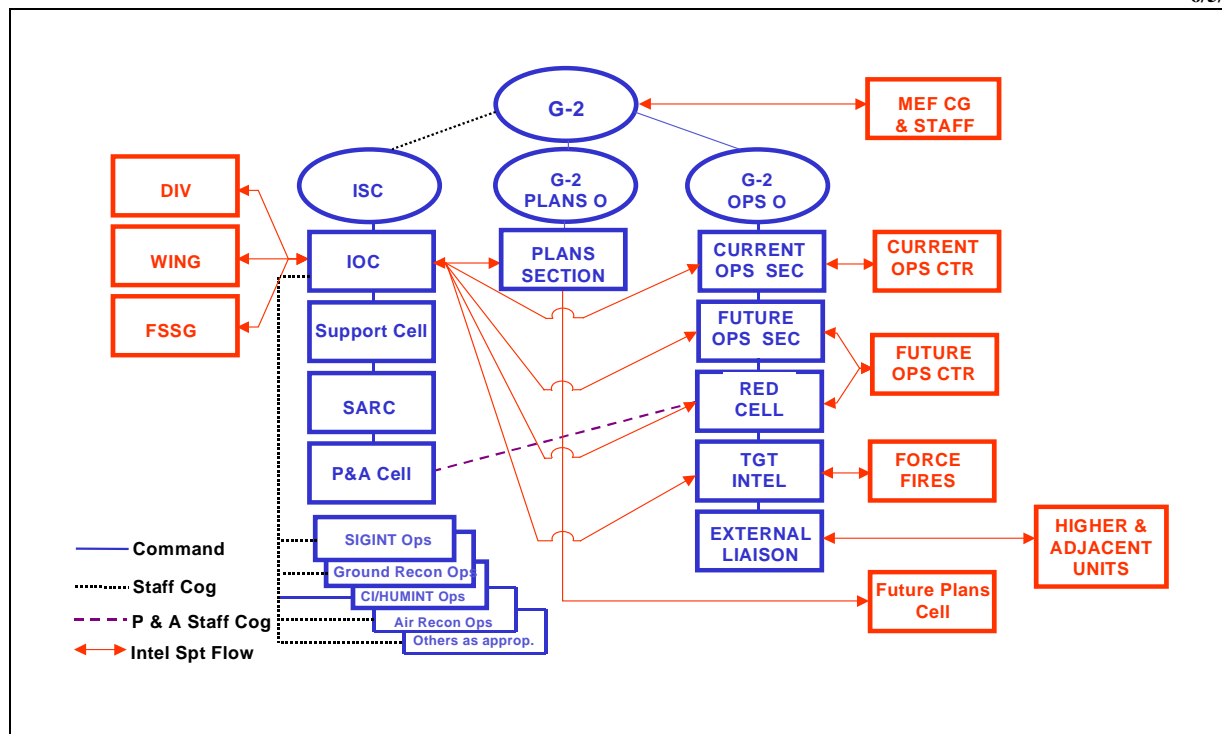
(e) Allow the ISC to exercise, per AC/S G-2 cognizance, principal staff cognizance of MEF organic and supporting intelligence and reconnaissance operations, to include CI, HUMINT, SIGINT, IMINT, GEOINT, MASINT, ground reconnaissance, and aerial reconnaissance operations.

(f) Coordinate and manage the employment of MEF organic collection assets through the IOC's SARC. Within the SARC will be representatives from most organic and supporting intelligence, CI and reconnaissance units to provide C2 and reporting of ongoing intelligence operations.

(g) Maintain a consolidated, all-source intelligence production center in the MEF in the IOC's P&A cell. Other nodes with significant intelligence production involvement is the radio battalion's OCAC and the CI/HUMINT Co's CP. Similar to the CMD section, intelligence specialists from all intelligence disciplines generally are organic to the P&A cell.

(h) Link the MEF CE to national, theater, joint, other-Service, and multinational intelligence and CI assets and operations. All intel bn and G-2 section C2 and operations nodes have common and unique capabilities to perform critical tasks within the function. In addition to MEF CE common communications pathways provided by the communications battalion, the IOC generally will also have unique intelligence communications capability, such as Trojan Spirit II.

(4) Overall MEF Intelligence C2 Relationships. The MEF G-2 section and intelligence battalions overall command and control relationships and resulting all-source intelligence support flow throughout the MEF are as indicated in figure 8-8.



(5) CIC/IOC Operations and MAGTF CI Operations. CI activities will be integral to many CIC/IOC operations. Key ones include:

(a) Collection

(1) The collection management/dissemination (CMD) section, HQ, Intel Bn, provides the core for MEF CIC collection operations. During operations the CMD section is located within the IOC's support cell. Intelligence specialists from all disciplines are organic to this section. Key CIS resources required included IAS and access to the full range of communications: SCI-TDN, S-TDN, U-TDN, DSN, etc.

(2) The SARC, another key element within the IOC, provides the other key component of collection operations. Within the SARC will be representatives from most organic and supporting intelligence and reconnaissance units to provide C2 and reporting of ongoing intelligence operations. When fully fleshed out, the MEF SARC will have the following communications circuits available as identified in MCWP 6-22, *Communications and Information Systems*:

a. MAGTF Ground Reconnaissance Command (UHF-SATCOM/HF).

Used for C2 of landing force ground reconnaissance operations and transmission of collected reconnaissance directly to the MAGTF commander or the MAGTF CE combat intelligence center (CIC).

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

- b. MAGTF Intelligence (UHF-SATCOM/HF/VHF).** Used for rapid reporting and dissemination of intelligence, collaborative planning of future MAGTF intelligence operations, and command and control of ongoing MAGTF intelligence and reconnaissance operations.
- c. Force Reconnaissance Company Command (HF).** Used to exercise command and coordinate administrative and logistic requests of subordinate units.
- d. Surveillance and Control Data Link (UHF).** The surveillance and control data link is used to transmit moving target indicator, synthetic aperture radar, and fixed target indicator data acquired by Joint STARS to the MAGTF CE to support target acquisition, situation development, battlespace management, and targeting functions.
- e. Ground Sensor Platoon (GSP) Command (VHF).** Used for command and control of GSP operations and for the coordination of GSP administrative and logistic support.
- f. Sensor Reporting Net (VHF).** Used as a means for rapid reporting of sensor data to supported units.
- g. GSP Data Transmission (VHF).** Used for transmission of sensor data collected by remote sensor sites.
- h. CI/HUMINT Team(s) Command (HF/VHF).** Used for command and control of CI teams and subteams, interrogator-translator teams and subteams, and HUMINT exploitation teams operations and the coordination of CI/HUMINT administrative and logistic support.
- i. CI/HUMINT Reporting Net (VHF).** Used as a means for the rapid reporting of CI/HUMINT data to supported units.

In addition to those voice/data nets identified above, the SARC should have two or more desktop computers connected to the S-TDN in order to pass time-sensitive messages and graphics to various command and control centers within the MEF and the major subordinate elements (MSEs). MicroSoft Outlook messaging (e-mail) is one example of how the data is being broadcast. Figure 8-9 depicts a notional MEF CIC/IOC intelligence system architecture, to include the communications setup for a SARC. Specific requirements will be situation dependent and in accordance with command guidance and SOPs.

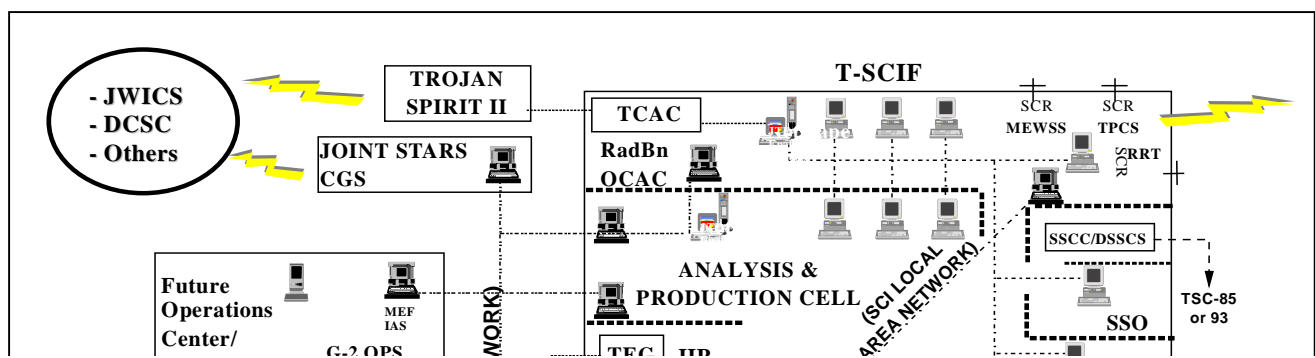


Figure 8-9. Notional MEF CIC/IOC Architecture

(b) Production. The P&A cell, Intel Bn, provides the core for MEF intelligence production operations. Similar to collection, intelligence specialists from all intelligence disciplines are organic to the P&A cell. Key CIS resources required included IAS and JDISS, with access to the full range of communications (SCI-TDN, S-TDN, U-TDN, DSN, etc.).

(c) Dissemination. The CMD section, HQ, Intel Bn, provides the core C2 for MEF intelligence dissemination operations. Key CIS resources required included IAS and JDISS, with access to the full range of communications (SCI-TDN, S-TDN, U-TDN, DSN, etc.) for external dissemination; and IAS via the TDN and other MEF communications resources for internal dissemination.

(6) Deployed Collection Elements. Intelligence collection units will generally be deployed at many command echelons and locations within the MAGTF. For example, significant elements may be either attached to or placed in direct support of GCE forces or the rear area operations commander; some such as ATARS and UAVs will be with the ACE, and many elements will be with the CE. The CIS resources used by these collection elements will be dependent upon the situation. Generally these elements will use unit or intel bn CIS resources to satisfy their organic C2 needs, while using the supported unit's CIS resources for broader requirements.

8003. Basic Collection CIS Requirements. Regardless of the size of the MAGTF force, there are certain standing collection-related CIS requirements which must be satisfied. These requirements are:

a. The capability to command and control subordinate units. Intelligence officers and unit/detachment/element commanders/OICs must be capable of positive C2 of subordinate units and integration of its collection operations with broader MAGTF and external intelligence and operations C2. Traditionally single-channel radio (SCR) and record message traffic have been used to support C2 of MAGTF CI units. In semi-static situations, secure e-mail or telephone may be the method of choice, while in highly fluid or mobile scenarios, cellular, SATCOM, and VHF and HF radio may be used.

b. The ability to receive collected data and information from deployed collection elements. The CIS architecture must provide connectivity between organic and supporting intelligence collection elements, analysis and production centers, and supported MAGTF operations and intelligence centers. Requirements include the capability to transmit collection files and reports digitally via fiber-optics, wire, or radio in formats (both voice and data) that are readily useable by all-source intelligence analysts.

c. The ability to provide intelligence to supported commanders. CIS requirements will be influenced by supported commanders' intents, concepts of operations and intelligence, command relationships, and standing PIRs and IRs. The CIS architecture must be capable of integrating collection element C2 and supporting CIS operations (to include special communications capabilities and channels unique to collection reporting) with the primary CIS channels used by supported commanders.

d. The ability to share products and reports with MAGTF all-source intelligence centers and with JTF, other components, theater, and national intelligence centers. The traditional means for providing this capability are MAGTF general service secure record and voice communications. While these techniques continue to be used, they are rapidly becoming secondary in importance to the use of the TDN and unique CIS capabilities which allow participants to access each others products and databases and to immediately pull required data, intelligence and products.

8004. CIS Support to MAGTF Collection Operations

a. General. The intelligence collection CIS architecture for any given operation is dynamic. Key reference documentation with respect to a specific theater or MAGTF operation are:

- (1) Combatant command, JTF and MAGTF intelligence plans developed for various OPLANs.
- (2) MAGTF command element intelligence standing operating procedures and combatant commanders intelligence tactics, techniques and procedures.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(3) Annexes B (intelligence), C (operations), J (command relationships), and K (communications and information systems) of the MAGTF and JTF OPODs.

b. Communication and Intelligence Information Systems. Information systems and supporting communications connectivity are evolving rapidly within the Marine Corps and other elements of the military, and changes and upgrades will continue. Appendix Z provides a listing of common intelligence information systems and radio nets typically established in support of intelligence operations. The MAGTF mission, the nature of the threat, friendly concepts of operations and intelligence, supporting task organization and command relationships, and extent of allied/multinational operations are the key factors influencing what specific intelligence communications are established during operations.

8005. Collection CIS Planning Considerations. The following identifies key CIS requirements and planning considerations in support of MAGTF collection operations.

a. Ensure that the MAGTF CE G-2/S-2, intel Bn, intelligence collection elements, and other MAGTF units are included in the distribution of intelligence-related address indicator groups to receive pertinent JTF, theater, & national intelligence and CI products.

b. Determine and coordinate radio nets requirements, supporting frequencies, and operational procedures in support of collection operations (external to MAGTF, internal MAGTF, intelligence broadcasts, retransmission sites, routine and time-sensitive operations, etc.).

c. Coordination of CIS activation and restoration priorities and supporting procedures.

d. CMS requirements for unique collection-related communications.

d. Determine and coordinate wire communications (to include telephones) in support of collection operations.

e. Establishment, operation and management of unique collection communications.

f. Determine and coordinate local and wide area networks and unique intelligence networks information systems requirements in support of collection operations (hardware, software, internet protocol addresses, etc.).

g. Integration of collection elements' CIS operations with those of other MAGTF and pertinent JTF and other components intelligence and reconnaissance units (mutual support, cueing, etc.).

h. Communications integration of collection elements employed in general support with collocated GCE, ACE, CSSE and other MAGTF elements (e.g., to provide time-sensitive reporting, coordination of maneuver, etc.).

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

i. Coordination of collection CIS and dissemination operations and procedures with allied and coalition forces.

8006. Graphical Summary. Figure 8-10 provides a graphical depiction of a notional MEF intelligence architecture from national through battalion/squadron levels.

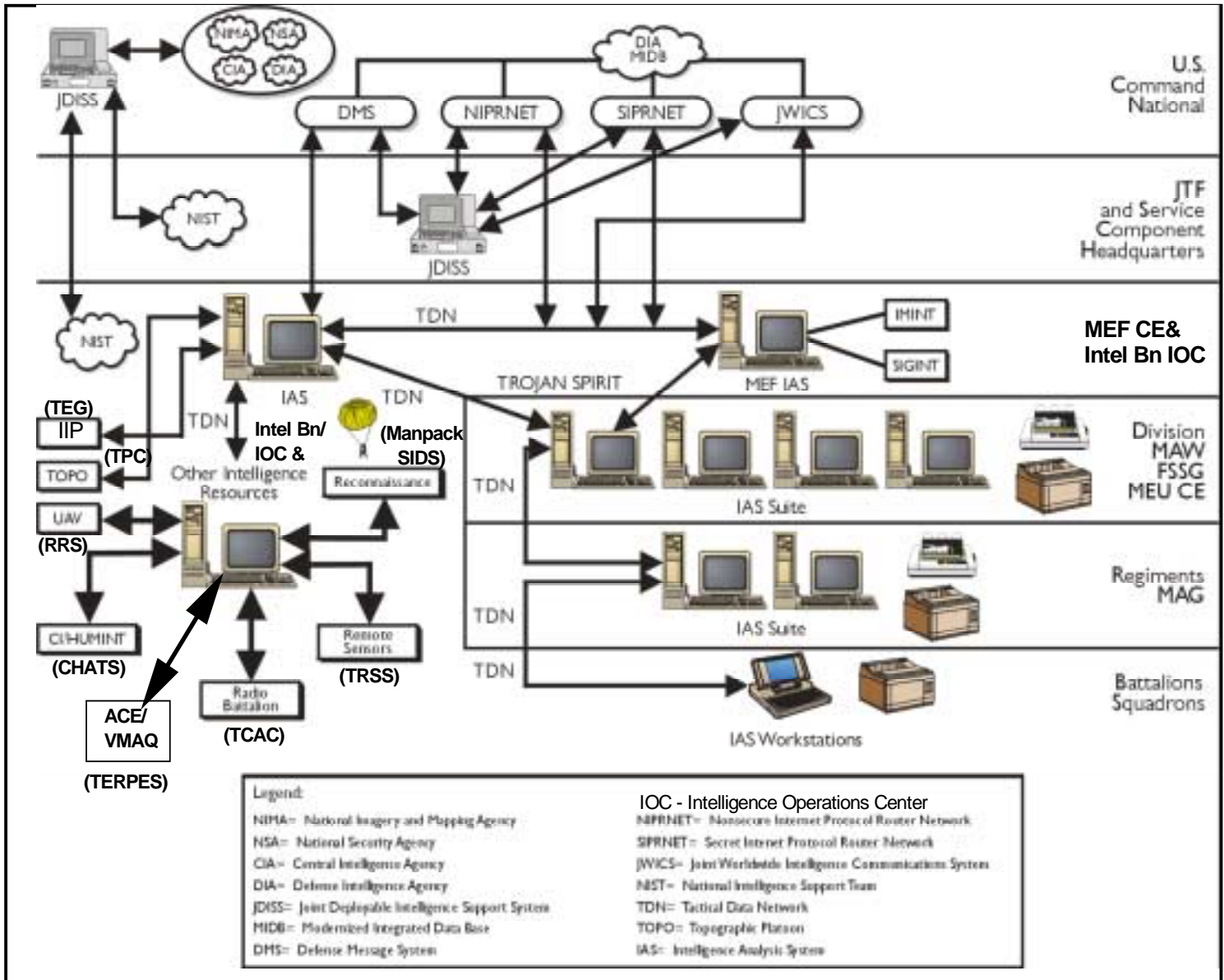


Figure 8-10. Notional MEF Intelligence Communications Information Architecture

Chapter 9

Intelligence Collections Training

“He, therefore, who aspires to peace should prepare for war.”

-- Flavius Vegetius Renatus¹

9001. MAGTF Intelligence Collection Training Overview

a. General. Intelligence training is critical to maintaining the core capabilities and skills gained during exercises, operations and deployments. The most critical inputs to mission essential task list (METL) development are the MAGTF wartime operations and contingency plans. The missions and related information provided in these plans are key to determining essential training tasks.

b. Responsibility. The G-2/S-2 is responsible to ensure that all intelligence personnel receive the appropriate training during peacetime in order to perform their assigned roles and missions during wartime or crisis. Intelligence training, like other MAGTF training, is best approached in a building block fashion; individual skills, section training, unit training, and culminating in MAGTF training.

c. Goals. Intelligence training is a primary goal of G-2/S-2 in a pre-crisis environment. Intelligence professionals should conduct frequent training activities. An effective and well-integrated training program will identify the principal weaknesses within the MAGTF overall intelligence collection effort in order to prioritize future training requirements.

d. Intelligence Collection Training During Exercises. To add an element of realism in training exercises, collection sections must employ procedures and methodologies mirroring those to be used during operations or contingencies. To the maximum extent possible, real-world intelligence and supporting databases, products and scenarios should be used whenever possible. This will ensure collection personnel are familiar with relevant intelligence databases and gain experience training against a realistic adversary. To that end, substantial benefits accrue when aggressor forces--trained to employ tactics, techniques and procedures of the actual enemy forces to be fought--are employed to exercise collectors' capabilities and identify their weaknesses. Whether aggressors are employed or not, exercises with troops should receive the same quality and type of intelligence collection support as are anticipated for actual operations. For example, a MAGTF should be task organized with its attachments and direct support collectors for the planning and execution of training exercises.

¹ Flavius Vegetius Renatus, *Military Institutions of the Romans*, quoted in Peter G. Tsouras, *Warrior's Words: A Quotation Book* (London: Arms and Armour Press, 1992), p. 331.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

9002. Individual Intelligence Collection Skills Training. This training emphasizes collection training for the intelligence collection management section as well as training for collectors of intelligence. Basic instruction and skills training are provided in formal schools, but it is just as important to have a continuing training program to enhance intelligence collection schools for both those Marines planning and directing collection operations as well as the Marines and units that will execute collection operations. The training must build upon the entry level training and augment that with practical application of the theories and methodologies. Required training areas include, but are not limited to:

- CRM, with emphasis on effective integration of collection, production and dissemination activities
- Collection plans and tasking of subordinate units
- Collection requests to external forces
- Collection reporting
- Collection cueing
- Planning and integration of collection operations with efforts of the unit's and subordinate units' maneuver, fires, combat service support, and communications and information systems planners.

The majority of individual training should be scenario-based activities which emphasize practical application of the collectors, integrated intelligence planning within intelligence sections, and operational planning integration with other staff planners. To gauge the effectiveness of individual training and monitor individual progress, each collection training event must be evaluated and critiqued with Marines who participated in it to improve their understanding and skills.

9003. Intelligence Collection Operations Element Collective Training. Train all elements to be proficient on their mission essential tasks. Develop for each section or collection element an integrated training program building upon the individual training skills. The training should emphasize building individual skills (specialization) within the context of overall intelligence collection operations. View each exercise or production request as a training opportunity and link specific training objectives to satisfying the requirements. After mastering these individuals skills, emphasize cross-training and development of depth.

9004. Unit Training. Tough, realistic, and intellectually and physically challenging training both excites and motivates collectors and intelligence collection managers. It builds competence and confidence by developing and honing skills. Challenging training inspires excellence by fostering initiative, enthusiasm, and eagerness to learn. Successful completion of each training phase increases the capacity and motivation of individuals and units for more sophisticated and challenging achievement. Approach each unit training evolution as an opportunity to enhance intelligence collection training. Integral to gauging the success of the training is a frank, honest evaluation and critique between collection operations managers and the collectors, between the collection officer and supported unit commanders, between the intelligence officer and operations officers as well as other staff officers. Objectives for unit training:

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- Exercise procedures for coordinating intelligence collection operations process between principal users/other consumers and intelligence collectors.
- Test standard collection formats and content.
- Utilize and refine intelligence communication systems architectures.

Once individuals and units have trained to a required level of proficiency, collection managers must structure collective and individual training plans to repeat critical task training at the minimum frequency necessary for sustainment. Mission training plans are tools to help achieve and sustain collective and individual proficiency. Sustainment training is often misunderstood, although it is a reasonable, commonsense approach to training. Put simply, sustainment training must sustain skills to high standards often enough to prevent skill decay and to train new people in the section on collective tasks.

9005. MAGTF Collection Training. MAGTF training is similar to unit training except on a larger scale. Large-scale MAGTF exercises provide the best opportunity, short of crisis/war, to train intelligence collectors and the intelligence collection section. MEF or MARFOR exercises are a good opportunity to exercise collection operations as well as integrate intelligence collection with intelligence production and dissemination activities within the broader intelligence requirements management systems. Recommended training objectives of MAGTF training include:

- Evaluate intelligence collection planning, priorities, procedures and reporting.
- Test integrated production between the collection section, SARC, P&A Cell, current operations center, intelligence and reconnaissance units' principal C2 nodes, and the intelligence sections of subordinate units.
- Assess whether intelligence produced as a result of collection requirements is being utilized by operating forces or planners.
- Judge the efficiency of intelligence communications systems architecture and whether it supports intelligence dissemination.

Appendix A

Glossary

Section I – ACRONYMS & ABBREVIATIONS

Note: Acronyms change over time in response to new operational concepts, capabilities, doctrinal changes and other similar developments. The following publications are the sole authoritative sources for official military acronyms:

1. Joint Publication 1-02, *Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*.

2. MCRP 5-12C, *Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*.

ACC	air component commander
ACE	aviation combat element
AC/S	assistant chief of staff
ADCON	administrative control
ADP	automated data processing
AEW	airborne early warning
AFOSI	Air Force Office of Special Investigations
AFP	all-source fusion platoon
AGE	auxiliary ground equipment
AIG	address indicator group
AO	area of operations
AOA	amphibious objective area
ARF	airborne relay facility
ARL	airborne reconnaissance low
ASR	assault support request
ATARS	advanced tactical airborne reconnaissance system
ATF	amphibious task force
ATFIC	amphibious task force intelligence center
ATO	air tasking order
AVN	aviation department (HQMC)
AW	all weather
AWACS	airborne warning and control system
BDA	battle damage assessment
BE	basic encyclopedia
BLS	beach landing site
BLT	battalion landing team

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

C2	command and control
CAG	civil affairs group
CAP	crisis action planning
CAT	crisis action team
CATF	commander amphibious task force
CAS	close air support
CCIR	commander's critical information requirement
CDL	common data link
CE	command element
CED	captured enemy document
CG	commanding general
CGS	common ground station
CI	counterintelligence
CIA	Central Intelligence Agency
CIC	combat intelligence center
CINC	commander in chief
CIS	communications and information system
CLF	commander, landing force
CM	collection manager, collection management
CMD	collection management and dissemination
CMDO	collection management/dissemination officer
CMS	communications security management system
CO	commanding officer
COA	course of action
COC	current operations center
COE	common operating environment
COLISEUM	Community On-Line Intell System for End-Users & Managers
COM	collection operations management
COMINT	communications intelligence
COMSEC	communications security
CONOPS	concept of operations
CONPLAN	contingency plan
CONUS	continental United States
COP	common operational picture
COTS	commercial off-the-shelf
CP	command post
CRM	collection requirements management
CSFO	counterintelligence force protection source operation
CSS	combat service support
CSSD	combat service support detachment
CSSE	combat service support element
CTP	common tactical picture
CVBG	carrier battle group
C2W	command and control warfare

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

DA	direct action
DACT	digital automated communications terminal
DAG	DSSCS address group
DAO	defense attache office
DARO	Defense Airborne Reconnaissance Office
DAS	direct air support
DASC	direct air support center
DATEDES	date desired
DCI	director, central intelligence
DCG	data communications group
DF	direction finding
DIA	Defense Intelligence Agency
DIAM	Defense Intelligence Agency manual
DISN	defense information systems network
DMS	defense message system
DO	Directorate of Operations
DOD	Department of Defense
DODIIS	DOD intelligence information system
DODIPP	Department of Defense Intelligence Production Program
DP	decision point
DPL	digital photo lab
DPP	distributed production program
DSCS	defense satellite communications system
DSN	defense switched network
DSSCS	defense special security communications system
DST	direct support team
DZ	drop zone
EA	electronic attack
EAC	echelon above corps
ELINT	electronic intelligence
EOB	electronic order of battle
EP	electronic protection
EPL	electronic parameters list
EPW	enemy prisoner of war
E&R	evasion and resistance
ES	electronic support
EW	electronic warfare
FBHL	force beach head line
FFCC	force fires coordination center
FLIR	forward looking infrared
FLTSATCOM	fleet satellite communications system
FOC	future operations center

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

FSCC	fire support coordination center
FSSG	force service support group
FTI	fixed target indicator
GBS	global broadcast system
GCCS	global command and control system
GCE	ground combat element
GCS	ground control station
GD	ground distance
GDT	ground data terminal
GENSER	general service
geo	geographic
GEOINT	geographic intelligence
GRCS	Guardrail common sensor
GSP	ground sensor platoon
HES	hardcopy exploitation segment
HET	HUMINT exploitation team
HPT	high-payoff target
HUMINT	human intelligence
HVT	high-value target
I&W	indications and warning
IAS	intelligence analysis system
ICR	intelligence collection requirement
IDB	intelligence data base
IDEX	imagery data exploitation system
IDL	interoperable data link
IDR	intelligence dissemination requirement
IESS	imagery exploitation software system
IIP	imagery intelligence platoon
IMINT	imagery intelligence
INMARSAT	international maritime satellite system
IOC	intelligence operations center
IP	internet protocol
IPB	intelligence preparation of the battlespace
IPF	integrated processing facility
IPIR	initial photo interpretation report
IPL	imagery product library
IPR	intelligence production requirement
IR	intelligence requirement
ISC	intelligence support coordinator
ISM	intelligence synchronization matrix
ITG	initial terminal guidance

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

JAC	joint analysis center
JCMT	joint collection management tool
JCS	Joint Chiefs of Staff
JDISS	joint deployable intelligence support system
JFACC	joint force air component commander
JFC	joint force commander
JIC	joint intelligence center
JISE	joint intelligence support element
JMCIS	joint maritime communications and information system
JMTK	joint management tool kit
JSTARS	joint surveillance and target attack radar system
JTAR/S	joint tactical air reconnaissance and surveillance
JOPEs	Joint Operation Planning and Execution System
JRSR/R	joint remote sensor report request
JSCP	Joint Strategic Capabilities Plan
JSIPS	Joint Service Imagery Processing System
JSIPS-N	Joint Service Imagery Processing System-Naval
JSOTF	joint special operations task force
JSWS	Joint STARS workstation
JTENS	joint tactical exploitation of national systems
JTF	joint task force
JTTP	joint tactics, techniques, and procedures
JWICS	Joint Worldwide Intelligence Communications System
LAN	local area network
LAR	light armored reconnaissance
LAV	light armored vehicle
LF	landing force
LOC	line of communications
LOS	line of sight
LP	landing point
LPI	low probability of intercept
LTIOV	latest time intelligence of value
LZ	landing zone
MAG	Marine aircraft group
MAGTF	Marine air-ground task force
Manpack SIDS	man packable secondary imagery dissemination system
MARFOR	Marine Corps forces
MARPP	manned airborne reconnaissance program
MASINT	measurement and signature intelligence
MAW	Marine aircraft wing
MB	megabyte
MCISU	Marine Corps Imagery Processing Support Unit
MCPP	Marine Corps planning process

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

MEF	Marine expeditionary force
METL	mission essential task list
MEU(SOC)	Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable)
MIDB	modern integrated data base
MIPIR	multimission imagery photo interpretation report
MISREP	mission report
MOOTW	military operations other than war
MOS	military occupational specialty
MSC	major subordinate command
MSE	major subordinate element
MSI	multispectral imagery
MTI	moving target indicator
NAI	named area of interest
NCIS	Naval Criminal Investigative Service
NFA	no fire are
NGO	nongovernmental organization
NIIRS	national imagery interpretation rating scale
NIMA	National Imagery and Mapping Agency
NIPRNET	nonsecure internet protocol router network
NIS	national input segment
NIST	national intelligence support team
NITF	national imagery transmission format
NLT	not later than
NMJIC	National Military Joint Intelligence Center
NRO	National Reconnaissance Office
NRT	near-real-time
NSA	National Security Agency
NSRL	national SIGINT requirements list
NTIS	night thermal imaging system
NTS	night targeting system
OCAC	operations control and analysis center
OIC	officer in charge
OMFTS	operational maneuver from the sea
OOB	order of battle
OODA	observe, orient, decide, act
OPCON	operational control
OPLAN	operational plan
OPSEC	operational security
OSINT	open source intelligence
P&A	production and analysis
PDE&A	planning, decision, execution and assessment
PIR	priority intelligence requirement

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

PVO	private volunteer organization
R&S	reconnaissance and surveillance
RAOC	rear area operations center
RC	reconnaissance capable
RECCEXREP	reconnaissance exploitation report
REXREP	radar exploitation report
RFA	restricted fire area
RFI	request for information; request for intelligence
RMS	requirements management system
ROC	reconnaissance operations center
RP	reference point
RRI	response to request for information
RRS	remote receive station
RS	receive segment
RUG	radar upgrade
RVT	remote video terminal
SAFE	selected area for evasion
SALUTE	size, activity, location, unit, time, equipment report
SAM	surface-to-air missile
SAR	synthetic aperture radar; search and rescue
SARC	surveillance and reconnaissance cell
SATCOM	satellite communications
SCDL	surveillance and control data link
SCI	sensitive compartmented information
SCR	single channel radio
SENREP	sensor report
SERE	survival, evasion, resistance, and escape
SES	sensor employment squad
SET	sensor employment team
SGS	squadron ground station
SHELLREP	shelling report
SHF	super high frequency
SI	special intelligence
SII	statement of intelligence interest
SIDS	secondary imagery dissemination system
SIGINT	signals intelligence
SINCGARS	single-channel ground and airborne radio system
SIPRNET	secret internet protocol router network
SIR	specific information requirement
SITREP	situation report
SOA	sustained operations ashore
SOP	standard operating procedure
SOR	specific orders or requests

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

SSES	ship's signals exploitation space
S-TDN	secret-tactical data network
SUPIR	supplemental photo interpretation report
TACC	tactical air command center
TACELINT	tactical ELINT report
TACPHOTO	tactical intelligence photographic capability
TACRECCE	tactical reconnaissance
TACREP	tactical report
TAI	target area of interest
TAOC	tactical air operations center
TARPS	tactical airborne reconnaissance pod system
TCO	tactical combat operations
TCS	tactical control station
TDI	target data inventory
TDN	tactical data network
TEG	tactical exploitation group
TIGDL	tactical interoperable ground data link
TIR	tactical interrogation report
T/O	table of organization
TOT	time over target
TRAP	tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel
TTP	tactics, techniques, and procedures
UAV	unmanned aerial vehicle
UGS	unattended ground sensor
UHF	ultrahigh frequency
VHS	very high speed
VMFA(AW)	Marine fighter/attack (all weather) squadron
VMU	Marine unmanned aerial vehicle squadron
VTC	video teleconferencing
WAN	wide area network
WG	workstation group

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Section II -- DEFINITIONS

Note: Definitions of military terms change over time in response to new operational concepts, capabilities, doctrinal changes and other similar developments. The following publications are the sole authoritative sources for official definitions of military terms:

1. Joint Publication 1-02, *Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*.

2. MCRP 5-12C, *Marine Corps Supplement to the Department of Defense Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms*.

A

all-source intelligence - 1. Intelligence products and/or organizations and activities that incorporate all sources of information, including, most frequently, human resources intelligence, imagery intelligence, measurement and signature intelligence, signals intelligence, and open source data, in the production of finished intelligence. 2. In intelligence collection, a phrase that indicates that in the satisfaction of intelligence requirements, all collection, processing, exploitation, and reporting systems and resources are identified for possible use and those most capable are tasked.

(Joint Pub 1-02)

area of interest - That area of concern to the commander, including the area of influence, areas adjacent thereto, and extending into enemy territory to the objectives of current or planned operations. This area also includes areas occupied by enemy forces who could jeopardize the accomplishment of the mission. Also called AOI. (Joint Pub 1-02)

area of operation - An operational area defined by the joint force commander for land and naval forces. Areas of operation do not typically encompass the entire operational area of the joint force commander, but should be large enough for component commanders to accomplish their missions and protect their forces. Also called AO. (Joint Pub 1-02)

assessment - (1) Analysis of the security, effectiveness, and potential of an existing or planned intelligence activity. (2) Judgment of the motives, qualifications, and characteristics of present or prospective employees or "agents." (Joint Pub 1-02)

attach -1. The placement of units or personnel in an organization where such placement is relatively temporary. 2. The detailing of individuals to specific functions where such functions are secondary or relatively temporary, e.g., attached for quarters and rations; attached for flying duty. (Joint Pub 1-02)

aviation combat element - The core element of a Marine air-ground task force that is task-organized to conduct aviation operations. The aviation combat element provides all or a portion

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

of the six functions of Marine aviation necessary to accomplish the Marine air-ground task force's mission. These functions are antiair warfare, offensive air support, assault support, electronic warfare, air reconnaissance, and control of aircraft and missiles. The aviation combat element is usually composed of an aviation unit headquarters and various other aviation units or their detachments. It can vary in size from a small aviation detachment of specifically required aircraft to one or more Marine aircraft wings. The aviation combat element may contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. The aviation combat element itself is not a formal command. Also called ACE. (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

B

basic intelligence - (1) Fundamental intelligence concerning the general situation, resources, capabilities, and vulnerabilities of foreign countries or areas which may be used as reference material in the planning of operations at any level and in evaluating subsequent information relating to the same subject. (Joint Pub 1-02)

battle damage assessment - The timely and accurate estimate of damage resulting from the application of military force, either lethal or non-lethal, against a predetermined objective. Battle damage assessment can be applied to the employment of all types of weapon systems (air, ground, naval, and special forces weapon systems) throughout the range of military operations. Battle damage assessment is primarily an intelligence responsibility with required inputs and coordination from the operators. Battle damage assessment is composed of physical damage assessment, functional damage assessment, and target system assessment. Also called BDA. (Joint Pub 1-02) In Marine Corps usage, the timely and accurate estimate of the damage resulting from the application of military force. BDA estimates physical damage to a particular target, functional damage to that target, and the capability of the entire target system to continue its operations. (MCRP 5-12C)

battlespace - All aspects of air, surface, subsurface, land, space, and electromagnetic spectrum which encompass the area of influence and area of interest. (MCRP 5-12C)

beachhead - A designated area on a hostile or potentially hostile shore that, when seized and held, ensures the continuous landing of troops and materiel, and provides maneuver space requisite for subsequent projected operations ashore. (Joint Pub 1-02)

beach landing site - A geographic location selected for across-the-beach infiltration, exfiltration, or resupply operations. Also called BLS. (Joint Pub 1-02)

C

centralized control - In military operations, a mode of battlespace management in which one echelon of command exercises total authority and direction of all aspects of one or more

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

warfighting functions. It is a method of control where detailed orders are issued and total unity of action is the overriding consideration. (MCRP 5-12C)

collection - Acquisition of information and the provision of this information to processing and/or production elements. (Joint Pub 1-02) In Marine Corps usage, the gathering of intelligence data and information to satisfy the identified requirements. (MCRP 5-12C)

collection agency - Any individual, organization, or unit that has access to sources of information and the capability of collecting information from them. (Joint Pub 1-02)

collection management - The process of converting intelligence requirements into collection requirements, establishing priorities, tasking or coordinating with appropriate collection sources or agencies, monitoring results, and retasking, as required. (Joint Pub 1-02)

collection plan - A plan for collecting information from all available sources to meet intelligence requirements and for transforming those requirements into orders and requests to appropriate agencies. (Joint Pub 1-02)

collection requirement - An established intelligence need considered in the allocation of intelligence resources to fulfill the essential elements of information and other intelligence needs of a commander. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combat data - Data derived from reporting by operational units. (MCRP 5-12C)

combatant command - A unified or specified command with a broad continuing mission under a single commander established and so designated by the President, through the Secretary of Defense and with the advice and assistance of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff. Combatant commands typically have geographic or functional responsibilities. (Joint Pub 1-02)

combat service support element - The core element of Marine air-ground task force that is task-organized to provide the combat service support necessary to accomplish the Marine air-ground task force mission. The combat service support element varies in size from a small detachment to one or more force service support groups. It provides supply, maintenance, transportation, general engineering, health services, and a variety of other services to the Marine air-ground task force. It may also contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. The combat service support element itself is not a formal command. Also called CSSE. (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

combat surveillance - A continuous, all-weather, day-and-night, systematic watch over the battle area to provide timely information for tactical combat operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

command and control - The exercise of authority and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and attached forces in the accomplishment of the mission. Command and control functions are performed through an arrangement of personnel, equipment, communications, facilities, and procedures employed by a commander in planning, directing,

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

coordinating, and controlling forces and operations in the accomplishment of the mission. Also called C2. (Joint Pub 1-02) Also in Marine Corps usage, the means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken. (MCRP 5-12C)

command element - The core element of a Marine air-ground task force that is the headquarters. The command element is composed of the commander, general or executive and special staff sections, headquarters section, and requisite communications support, intelligence and reconnaissance forces, necessary to accomplish the MAGTF's mission. The command element provides command and control, intelligence, and other support essential for effective planning and execution of operations by the other elements of the Marine air-ground task force. The command element varies in size and composition and may contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called CE. (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

commander's critical information requirements - Information regarding the enemy and friendly activities and the environment identified by the commander as critical to maintaining situational awareness, planning future activities, and facilitating timely decisionmaking. Also called CCIR. NOTE: CCIRs are normally divided into three primary subcategories: priority intelligence requirements; friendly force information requirements; and essential elements of friendly information. (MCRP 5-12C)

commander's intent - A commander's clear, concise articulation of the purpose(s) behind one or more tasks assigned to a subordinate. It is one of two parts of every mission statement which guides the exercise of initiative in the absence of instructions. (MCRP 5-12C)

contingency - An emergency involving military forces caused by natural disasters, terrorists, subversives, or by required military operations. Due to the uncertainty of the situation, contingencies require plans, rapid response, and special procedures to ensure the safety and readiness of personnel, installations, and equipment. (Joint Pub 1-02)

control - (1) Authority which may be less than full command exercised by a commander over part of the activities of subordinate or other organizations. (2) In mapping, charting, and photogrammetry, a collective term for a system of marks or objects on the earth or on a map or a photograph, whose positions or elevations, or both, have been or will be determined. (3) Physical or psychological pressures exerted with the intent to assure that an agent or group will respond as directed. (4) An indicator governing the distribution and use of documents, information, or material. Such indicators are the subject of intelligence community agreement and are specifically defined in appropriate regulations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

coordinating authority--A commander or individual assigned responsibility for coordinating specific functions or activities involving forces of two or more Military Departments or two or more forces of the same Service. The commander or individual has the authority to require consultation between the agencies involved, but does not have the authority to compel agreement. In the event that essential agreement cannot be obtained, the matter shall be referred

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

to the appointing authority. Coordinating authority is a consultation relationship, not an authority through which command may be exercised. Coordinating authority is more applicable to planning and similar activities than to operations. (Joint Pub 1-02)

coordination - The action necessary to ensure adequately integrated relationships between separate organizations located in the same area. Coordination may include such matters as fire support, emergency defense measures, area intelligence, and other situations in which coordination is considered necessary. (MCRP 5-12C)

counterintelligence – (1) Information gathered and activities conducted to protect against espionage, other intelligence activities, sabotage, or assassinations conducted by or on behalf of foreign governments or elements thereof, foreign organizations, or foreign persons, or international terrorist activities. Also called CI. See also counterespionage; security. (Joint Pub 1-02) (2) Within the Marine Corps, counterintelligence (CI) constitutes active and passive measures intended to deny a threat force valuable information about the friendly situation, to detect and neutralize hostile intelligence collection, and to deceive the enemy as to friendly capabilities and intentions. (MCRP 5-12C)

current intelligence - Intelligence of all types and forms of immediate interest which is usually disseminated without the delays necessary to complete evaluation or interpretation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

D

damage assessment - (1) The determination of the effect of attacks on targets. (2) A determination of the effect of a compromise of classified information on national security. (Joint Pub 1-02)

decentralized control - In military operations, a mode of battlespace management in which a command echelon may delegate some or all authority and direction for warfighting functions to subordinates. It requires careful and clear articulation of mission, intent, and main effort to unify efforts of subordinate leaders. (MCRP 5-12C)

descriptive intelligence - Class of intelligence which describes existing and previously existing conditions with the intent to promote situational awareness. Descriptive intelligence has two components: *basic intelligence*, which is general background knowledge about established and relatively constant conditions; and *current intelligence*, which is concerned with describing the existing situation. (MCRP 5-12C)

detachment - 1. A part of a unit separated from its main organization for duty elsewhere. 2. A temporary military or naval unit formed from other units or parts of units. (Joint Pub 1-02)

dissemination - Conveyance of intelligence to users in a suitable form. (Joint Pub 1-02)

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

dissemination management - Involves establishing dissemination priorities, selection of dissemination means, and monitoring the flow of intelligence throughout the command. The objective of dissemination management is to deliver the required intelligence to the appropriate user in proper form at the right time while ensuring that individual consumers and the dissemination system are not overloaded attempting to move unneeded or irrelevant information. Dissemination management also provides for use of security controls which do not impede the timely delivery or subsequent use of intelligence while protecting intelligence sources and methods. (MCRP 5-12C)

drop zone - A specific area upon which airborne troops, equipment, or supplies are airdropped. (Joint Pub 1-02)

E

essential elements of friendly information - Key questions likely to be asked by adversary officials and intelligence systems about specific friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities so they can obtain answers critical to their operational effectiveness. Also called EEFI. (Joint Pub 1-02) Specific facts about friendly intentions, capabilities, and activities needed by adversaries to plan and execute effective operations against our forces. (MCRP 5-12C)

estimative intelligence - Class of intelligence which attempts to anticipate future possibilities and probabilities based on an analysis of descriptive intelligence in the context of planned friendly and assessed enemy operations. (MCRP 5-12C)

evasion and escape intelligence - Processed information prepared to assist personnel to escape if captured by the enemy or to evade capture if lost in enemy-dominated territory. (Joint Pub 1-02)

F

force protection--Security program designed to protect service members, civilian employees, family members, facilities, and equipment, in all locations and situations, accomplished through planned and integrated application of combatting terrorism, physical security, operations security, personal protective services, and supported by intelligence, CI, and other security programs. (Joint Pub 1-02)

friendly force information requirements - Information the commander needs about friendly forces in order to develop plans and make effective decisions. Depending upon the circumstances, information on unit location, composition, readiness, personnel status, and logistics status could become a friendly force information requirement. Also called FFIR. (MCRP 5-12C)

fusion - In intelligence usage, the process of examining all sources of intelligence and information to derive a complete assessment of activity. (Joint Pub 1-02)

G

ground combat element - The core element of a Marine air-ground task force that is task-organized to conduct ground operations. It is usually constructed around an infantry organization but can vary in size from a small ground unit of any type, to one or more Marine divisions that can be independently maneuvered under the direction of the MAGTF commander. It includes appropriate ground combat and combat support forces and may contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. The ground combat element itself is not a formal command. Also called GCE. (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

H

helicopter landing zone - A specified ground area for landing assault helicopters to embark or disembark troops and/or cargo. A landing zone may contain one or more landing sites. (Joint Pub 1-02)

human intelligence - Intelligence derived from information collected and provided by human resources. Also called HUMINT. (Jt Pub 1-02) In Marine Corps usage, HUMINT operations cover a wide range of activities encompassing reconnaissance patrols, aircrew reports and debriefs, debriefing of refugees, interrogations of prisoners of war, and the conduct of CI force protection source operations. (MCRP 5-12C)

I

imagery - Collectively, the representations of objects reproduced electronically or by optical means on film, electronic display devices, or other media. (Joint Pub 1-02)

imagery exploitation - The cycle of processing and printing imagery to the positive or negative state, assembly into imagery packs, identification, interpretation, mensuration, information extraction, the preparation of reports, and the dissemination of information. (Joint Pub 1-02)

imagery intelligence - Intelligence derived from the exploitation of collection by visual photography, infrared sensors, lasers, electro-optics, and radar sensors such as synthetic aperture radar wherein images of objects are reproduced optically or electronically on film, electronic display devices, or other media. Also called IMINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

imagery interpretation - (1) The process of location, recognition, identification, and description of objects, activities, and terrain represented on imagery. (2) (NATO) The extraction of information from photographs or other recorded images. (Joint Pub 1-02)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

indications and warning - Those intelligence activities intended to detect and report time-sensitive intelligence information on foreign developments that could involve a threat to the United States or allied/coalition military, political, or economic interests or to U.S. citizens abroad. It includes forewarning of enemy actions or intentions; the imminence of hostilities; insurgency; nuclear/non-nuclear attack on the United States, its overseas forces, or allied/coalition nations; hostile reactions to United States reconnaissance activities; terrorists' attacks; and other similar events. Also called I&W. (Joint Pub 1-02)

indications (intelligence) - Information in various degrees of evaluation, all of which bears on the intention of a potential enemy to adopt or reject a course of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

indicator - In intelligence usage, an item of information which reflects the intention or capability of a potential enemy to adopt or reject a course of action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

information - (1) Facts, data, or instructions in any medium or form. (2) The meaning that a human assigns to data by means of the known conventions used in their representation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

infrared imagery - That imagery produced as a result of sensing electromagnetic radiation emitted or reflected from a given target surface in the infrared position of the electromagnetic spectrum (approximately 0.72 to 1,000 microns). (Joint Pub 1-02)

integration - (1) A stage in the intelligence cycle in which a pattern is formed through the selection and combination of evaluated information. (2) In photography, a process by which the average radar picture seen on several scans of the time base may be obtained on a print, or the process by which several photographic images are combined into a single image. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence - (1) The product resulting from the collection, processing, integration, analysis, evaluation, and interpretation of available information concerning foreign countries or areas. knowledge about the enemy or the surrounding environment needed to support decision making. (2) Information and knowledge about an adversary obtained through observation, investigation, analysis, or understanding. (Joint Pub 1-02) Also in Marine Corps usage, intelligence is knowledge about the enemy or the surrounding environment needed to support decisionmaking. This knowledge is the result of the collection, processing, exploitation, evaluation, integration, analysis, and interpretation of available information about the battlespace and threat. (MCRP 5-12C)

intelligence cycle - The steps by which information is converted into intelligence and made available to users. (Excerpt from Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence data - Data derived from assets primarily dedicated to intelligence collection such as imagery systems, electronic intercept equipment, human intelligence sources, etc. (MCRP 5-12C)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

intelligence discipline - A well-defined area of intelligence collection, processing, exploitation, and reporting using a specific category of technical or human resources. There are five major disciplines: human intelligence, imagery intelligence, measurement and signature intelligence, signals intelligence (communications intelligence, electronic intelligence, and foreign instrumentation signals intelligence), and open source intelligence. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence estimate - The appraisal, expressed in writing or orally, of available intelligence relating to a specific situation or condition with a view to determining the courses of action open to the enemy or potential enemy and the order of probability of their adoption. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence operations - The variety of intelligence tasks that are carried out by various intelligence organizations and activities. (Excerpt from Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence preparation of the battlespace - An analytical methodology employed to reduce uncertainties concerning the enemy, environment, and terrain for all types of operations. Intelligence preparation of the battlespace builds an extensive data base for each potential area in which a unit may be required to operate. The data base is then analyzed in detail to determine the impact of the enemy, environment, and terrain on operations and presents it in graphic form. Intelligence preparation of the battlespace is a continuing process. Also called IPB. (Joint Pub 1-02) In Marine Corps usage, the systematic, continuous process of analyzing the threat and environment in a specific geographic area. (MCRP 5-12C)

intelligence-related activities - (1) Those activities outside the consolidated defense intelligence program which: a. Respond to operational commanders' tasking for time-sensitive information on foreign entities; b. Respond to national intelligence community tasking of systems whose primary mission is support to operating forces; c. Train personnel for intelligence duties; d. Provide an intelligence reserve; or e. Are devoted to research and development of intelligence or related capabilities. (2) Specifically excluded are programs which are so closely integrated with a weapon system that their primary function is to provide immediate-use targeting data. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence report - A specific report of information, usually on a single item, made at any level of command in tactical operations and disseminated as rapidly as possible in keeping with the timeliness of the information. Also called INTREP. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence reporting - The preparation and conveyance of information by any means. More commonly, the term is restricted to reports as they are prepared by the collector and as they are transmitted by the collector to latter's headquarters and by this component of the intelligence structure to one or more intelligence-producing components. Thus, even in this limited sense, reporting embraces both collection and dissemination. The term is applied to normal and specialist intelligence reports. (Joint Pub 1-02)

intelligence requirement - Any subject, general or specific, upon which there is a need for the collection of information, or the production of intelligence. Also called IR. (Joint Pub 1-02) In

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Marine Corps usage, questions about the enemy and the environment, the answers to which a commander requires to make sound decisions. (MCRP 5-12C)

interpretation - A stage in the intelligence cycle in which the significance of information is judged in relation to the current body of knowledge. (Joint Pub 1-02)

J

joint force - A general term applied to a force composed of significant elements, assigned or attached, of two or more Military Departments, operating under a single joint force commander. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint force commander - A general term applied to a combatant commander, subunified commander, or joint task force commander authorized to exercise combatant command (command authority) or operational control over a joint force. Also called JFC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint intelligence - Intelligence produced by elements of more than one Service of the same nation. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint intelligence center - The intelligence center of the joint force headquarters. The joint intelligence center is responsible for providing and producing the intelligence required to support the joint force commander and staff, components, task forces and elements, and the national intelligence community. Also called JIC. (Joint Pub 1-02)

joint operational intelligence agency - An intelligence agency in which the efforts of two or more Services are integrated to furnish that operational intelligence essential to the commander of a joint force and to supplement that available to subordinate forces of the command. The agency may or may not be part of such joint force commander's staff. (Joint Pub 1-02)

Joint Worldwide Intelligence Communications System - The sensitive compartmented information portion of the Defense Information System Network. It incorporates advanced networking technologies that permit point-to-point or multipoint information exchange involving voice, text, graphics, data, and video teleconferencing. Also called JWICS. (Jt Pub 1-02)

L

landing area - The part of the objective area within which are conducted the landing operations of an amphibious force. It includes the beach, the approaches to the beach, the transport areas, the fire support areas, the air occupied by close supporting aircraft, and the land included in the advance inland to the initial objective. (Joint Pub 1-02)

landing beach - That portion of a shoreline usually required for the landing of a battalion landing team. However, it may also be that portion of a shoreline constituting a tactical locality

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(such as the shore of a bay) over which a force larger or smaller than a battalion landing team may be landed. (Joint Pub 1-02)

liaison - That contact or intercommunication maintained between elements of military forces or other agencies to ensure mutual understanding and unity of purpose and action. (Joint Pub 1-02)

M

maneuver warfare - A warfighting philosophy that seeks to shatter the enemy's cohesion through a variety of rapid, focused, and unexpected actions which create a turbulent and rapidly deteriorating situation with which the enemy cannot cope. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine Corps Planning Process - A six-step methodology which helps organize the thought processes of the commander and staff throughout the planning and execution of military operations. It focuses on the threat and is based on the Marine Corps philosophy of maneuver warfare. It capitalizes on the principle of unity of command and supports the establishment and maintenance of tempo. The six steps consist of mission analysis, course of action development, course of action analysis, comparison/decision, orders development, and transition. Also called MCPP. NOTE: Tenets of the MCPP include top down planning, single battle concept, and integrated planning. (MCRP 5-12C)

Marine air-ground task force - The Marine Corps principal organization for all missions across the range of military operations, composed of forces task-organized under a single commander capable of responding rapidly to a contingency anywhere in the world. The types of forces in the MAGTF are functionally grouped into four core elements: a command element, an aviation combat element, a ground combat element, and a combat service support element. The four core elements are categories of forces, not formal commands. The basic structure of the Marine air-ground task force never varies, though the number, size, and type of Marine Corps units comprising each of its four elements will always be mission dependent. The flexibility of the organizational structure allows for one or more subordinate MAGTFs, other Service and/or foreign military forces, to be assigned or attached. Also called MAGTF. (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

Marine expeditionary force - The largest Marine air-ground task force and the Marine Corps principal warfighting organization, particularly for larger crises or contingencies. It is task-organized around a permanent command element and normally contains one or more Marine divisions, Marine aircraft wings, and Marine force service support groups. The Marine expeditionary force is capable of missions across the range of military operations, including amphibious assault and sustained operations ashore in any environment. It can operate from a sea base, a land base, or both. It may also contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached to the MAGTF. Also called MEF. (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Marine expeditionary force (Forward) - A designated lead echelon of a Marine expeditionary force, task-organized to meet the requirements of a specific situation. A Marine expeditionary force (Forward) varies in size and composition, and may be commanded by the Marine expeditionary force commander personally or by another designated commander. It may be tasked with preparing for the subsequent arrival of the rest of the MEF/joint/combined forces, and/or the conduct of other specified tasks, at the discretion of the MEF commander. A Marine expeditionary force (Forward) may also be a stand-alone MAGTF, task-organized for a mission in which a MEF is not required. It may also contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. Also called MEF (Fwd). (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

Marine expeditionary unit - A Marine air-ground task force that is constructed around an infantry battalion reinforced, a helicopter squadron reinforced, and a task-organized combat service support element. It normally fulfills Marine Corps forward sea-based deployment requirements. The Marine expeditionary unit provides an immediate reaction capability for crisis response and is capable of limited combat operations. It may contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached. Also called MEU. (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable) - The Marine Corps standard, forward-deployed, sea-based expeditionary organization. The MEU(SOC) is a MEU, augmented with selected personnel and equipment, that is trained and equipped with an enhanced capability to conduct amphibious operations and a variety of specialized missions, of limited scope and duration. These capabilities include specialized demolition, clandestine reconnaissance and surveillance, raids, in-extremis hostage recovery, and enabling operations for follow-on forces. The Marine expeditionary unit (special operations capable) is not a special operations force but, when directed by the National Command Authorities, the combatant commander in chief, and/or other operational commander, may conduct limited special operations in extremis, when other forces are inappropriate or unavailable. It may also contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. Also called MEU (SOC). (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

measurement and signature intelligence - Scientific and technical intelligence obtained by quantitative and qualitative analysis of data (metric, angle, spatial, wavelength, time dependence, modulation, plasma, and hydromagnetic) derived from specific technical sensors for the purpose of identifying any distinctive features associated with the target. The detected feature may be either reflected or emitted. Also called MASINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

multispectral imagery - The image of an object obtained simultaneously in a number of discrete spectral bands. (Joint Pub 1-02)

N

National Imagery Transmission Format Standard (NITFS) - The standard for formatting digital imagery and imagey-related products and exchanging them among members of the

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Intelligence Community as defined by the Executive Order 12333, the DOD, and other departments and agencies of the United States Government, as governed by Memoranda of Agreement (MOA) with those departments and agencies. (MIL-STD-2500A)

national intelligence - Integrated departmental intelligence that covers the broad aspects of national policy and national security, is of concern to more than one department or agency, and transcends the exclusive competence of a single department or agency. (Joint Pub 1-02)

near real time - Pertaining to the timeliness of data or information which has been delayed by the time required for electronic communication and automatic data processing. This implies that there are no significant delays. (Joint Pub 1-02)

O

open source intelligence - Information of potential intelligence value that is available to the general public. Also called OSINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

operational control - Transferable command authority that may be exercised by commanders at any echelon at or below the level of combatant command. Operational control is inherent in combatant command (command authority). Operational control may be delegated and is the authority to perform those functions of command over subordinate forces involving organizing and employing commands and forces, assigning tasks, designating objectives, and giving authoritative direction necessary to accomplish the mission. Operational control includes authoritative direction over all aspects of military operations and joint training necessary to accomplish missions assigned to the command. Operational control should be exercised through the commanders of subordinate organizations. Normally this authority is exercised through subordinate joint force commanders and Service and/or functional component commanders. Operational control normally provides full authority to organize commands and forces and to employ those forces as the commander in operational control considers necessary to accomplish assigned missions. Operational control does not, in and of itself, include authoritative direction for logistics or matters of administration, discipline, internal organization, or unit training. Also called OPCON. (Joint Pub 1-02)

order of battle - The identification, strength, command structure, and disposition of the personnel, units, and equipment of any military force. Also called OOB. (Joint Pub 1-02)

P

priority intelligence requirements - Those intelligence requirements for which a commander has an anticipated and stated priority in his task of planning and decisionmaking. Also called PIR. (Joint Pub 1-02) In Marine Corps usage, an intelligence requirement associated with a decision that will critically affect the overall success of the command's mission. (MCRP 5-12C)

production management - Encompasses determining the scope, content, and format of each intelligence product, developing a plan and schedule for the development of each product,

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

assigning priorities among the various production requirements, allocating processing, exploitation, and production resources, and integrating production efforts with intelligence collection and dissemination. (MCRP 5-12C)

R

reach back - The ability to exploit resources, capabilities, expertise, etc. not physically located in the theater or a joint operations area, when established. (MCRP 5-12C)

rear area - For any particular command, the area extending forward from its rear boundary to the rear of the area assigned to the next lower level of command. This area is provided primarily for the performance of support functions. (Joint Pub 1-02)

rules of engagement - Directives issued by competent military authority which delineate the circumstances and limitations under which US forces will initiate and/or continue combat engagement with other forces encountered. Also called ROE. (Joint Pub 1-02)

S

safe area - A designated area in hostile territory that offers the evader or escapee a reasonable chance of avoiding capture and of surviving until he can be evacuated. (Joint Pub 1-02)

sanitize - Revise a report or other document in such a fashion as to prevent identification of sources, or of the actual persons and places with which it is concerned, or of the means by which it was acquired. Usually involves deletion or substitution of names and other key details. (Joint Pub 1-02)

secondary imagery - Exploited non-original quality imagery and imagery products (Derived from Joint Pub 1-02)

sensitive compartmented information - All information and materials bearing special community controls indicating restricted handling within present and future community intelligence collection programs and their end products for which community systems of compartmentation have been or will be formally established. (These controls are over and above the provisions of DOD 5200.1-R, Information Security Program Regulation.) Also called SCI. (Joint Pub 1-02)

sensor - An equipment which detects, and may indicate, and/or record objects and activities by means of energy or particles emitted, reflected, or modified by objects. (Joint Pub 1-02)

sensor data - Data derived from sensors whose primary mission is surveillance or target acquisition, such as air surveillance radars, counterbattery radars, and remote ground sensors. (MCRP 5-12C)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

signals intelligence - 1. A category of intelligence comprising either individually or in combination all communications intelligence, electronics intelligence, and foreign instrumentation signals intelligence, however transmitted. 2. Intelligence derived from communications, electronics, and foreign instrumentation signals. Also called SIGINT. (Joint Pub 1-02)

situational awareness - Knowledge and understanding of the current situation which promotes timely, relevant, and accurate assessment of friendly, enemy, and other operations within the battlespace in order to facilitate decisionmaking. An informational perspective and skill that foster an ability to determine quickly the context and relevance of events that are unfolding. Also called SA. (MCRP 5-12C)

source - (1) A person, thing, or activity from which intelligence information is obtained. (2) In clandestine activities, a person (agent), normally a foreign national, in the employ of an intelligence activity for intelligence purposes. (3) In interrogation activities, any person who furnishes intelligence information, either with or without the knowledge that the information is being used for intelligence purposes. In this context, a controlled source is in the employment or under the control of the intelligence activity and knows that the information is to be used for intelligence purposes. An uncontrolled source is a voluntary contributor of information and may or may not know that the information is to be used for intelligence purposes. (Joint Pub 1-02)

special operations - Operations conducted by specially organized, trained, and equipped military and paramilitary forces to achieve military, political, economic, or informational objectives by unconventional military means in hostile, denied, or politically sensitive areas. These operations are conducted across the full range of military operations, independently or in coordination with operations of conventional, non-special operations forces. Political-military considerations frequently shape special operations, requiring clandestine, covert, or low visibility techniques and oversight at the national level. Special operations differ from conventional operations in degree of physical and political risk, operational techniques, mode of employment, independence from friendly support, and dependence on detailed operational intelligence and indigenous assets. Also called SO. (Joint Pub 1-02)

special purpose Marine air-ground task force - A Marine air-ground task force organized, trained and equipped with narrowly focused capabilities. It is designed to accomplish a specific mission, often of limited scope and duration. It may be any size, but normally it is a relatively small force--the size of a Marine expeditionary unit or smaller. It may contain other Service or foreign military forces assigned or attached to the Marine air-ground task force. Also called SPMAGTF. (Approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

split base - Two or more portions of the same force conducting or supporting operations from separate physical locations. (MCRP 5-12C)

staff cognizance - The broad responsibility and authority over designated staff functions assigned to a general or executive staff officer (or their subordinate staff officers) in his area of primary interest. These responsibilities and authorities can range from coordination within the

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

staff to the assignment or delegation to the staff officer by the commander to exercise his authority for a specified warfighting function or sub-function. Staff cognizance includes the responsibility for effective use of available resources and may include the authority for planning the employment of, organizing, assigning tasks, coordinating, and controlling forces for the accomplishment of assigned missions. Marine Corps orders and doctrine provide the notional staff cognizance for general or executive staff officers, which may be modified by the commander to meet his requirements. (Draft MCWP 6-2)

surveillance - The systematic observation of aerospace, surface or subsurface areas, places, persons, or things, by visual, aural, electronic, photographic, or other means. (Joint Pub 1-02)

surveillance and reconnaissance cell - Primary element responsible for the supervision of MAGTF intelligence collection operations. Directs, coordinates, and monitors intelligence collection operations conducted by organic, attached, and direct support collection assets. Also called SARC. (Change approved for inclusion in next version of MCRP 5-12C)

sustained operations ashore - The employment of Marine Corps forces on land for an extended duration. It can occur with or without sustainment from the sea. Also called SOA. (MCRP 5-12C)

synthetic aperture radar - A radar in which a synthetically long apparent or effective aperture is constructed by integrating multiple returns from the same ground cell, taking advantage of the Doppler effect to produce a phase history film or tape that may be optically or digitally processed to reproduce an image. (MIL-HDBK-850)

T

tactical intelligence - Intelligence that is required for planning and conducting tactical operations. (Joint Pub 1-02) In Marine Corps usage, tactical intelligence is concerned primarily with the location, capabilities, and possible intentions of enemy units on the battlefield and with the tactical aspects of terrain and weather within the battlespace. (MCRP 5-12C)

tactical warning - (1) A warning after initiation of a threatening or hostile act based on an evaluation of information from all available sources. (2) In satellite and missile surveillance, a notification to operational command centers that a specific threat event is occurring. The component elements that describe threat events are: Country of origin -country or countries initiating hostilities. Event type and size -identification of the type of event and determination of the size or number of weapons. Country under attack-determined by observing trajectory of an object and predicting its impact point. Event time-time the hostile event occurred. Also called integrated tactical warning. (Joint Pub 1-02)

target - (1) A geographical area, complex, or installation planned for capture or destruction by military forces. (2) In intelligence usage, a country, area, installation, agency, or person against which intelligence operations are directed. (3) An area designated and numbered for future firing. (4) In gunfire support usage, an impact burst which hits the target. (Joint Pub 1-02)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

target intelligence - Intelligence which portrays and locates the components of a target or target complex and indicates its vulnerability and relative importance. (Joint Pub 1-02)

technical control - The performance of specialized or professional service, or the exercise of professional guidance or direction through the establishment of policies and procedures. (Proposed USMC definition for next revision of MCRP 5-12C.)

terrain intelligence - Processed information on the military significance of natural and manmade characteristics of an area. (Joint Pub 1-02)

U

unconventional warfare--A broad spectrum of military and paramilitary operations, normally of long duration, predominantly conducted by indigenous or surrogate forces who are organized, trained, equipped, supported, and directed in varying degrees by an external source. It includes guerrilla warfare and other direct offensive, low visibility, covert, or clandestine operations, as well as the indirect activities of subversion, sabotage, intelligence activities, and evasion and escape. Also called UW. (Joint Pub 1-02)

V

validation - A process normally associated with the collection of intelligence that provides official status to an identified requirement and confirms that the requirement is appropriate for a given collector and has not been previously satisfied. (Joint Pub 1-02)

W

warfighting functions - The six mutually supporting military activities integrated in the conduct of all military operations are:

1. command and control -- The means by which a commander recognizes what needs to be done and sees to it that appropriate actions are taken.
2. maneuver -- The movement of forces for the purpose of gaining an advantage over the enemy.
3. fires -- Those means used to delay, disrupt, degrade, or destroy enemy capabilities, forces, or facilities as well as affect the enemy's will to fight.
4. intelligence -- Knowledge about the enemy or the surrounding environment needed to support decisionmaking.
5. logistics -- All activities required to move and sustain military forces.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

6. force protection -- Actions or efforts used to safeguard own centers of gravity while protecting, concealing, reducing, or eliminating friendly critical vulnerabilities. Also called WF. (MCRP 5-12C)

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Appendix B

References

<u>Short Title</u>	<u>Long Title</u>	<u>Publication Date</u>
<u>Department of Defense (DOD) Directives</u>		
0000-174-98	DIA Management Document Intelligence Functional Codes	
<u>Defense Intelligence Agency Manual (DIAM)</u>		
57-3	DOD Exploitation of Multi-Sensor Imagery	
57-5-3	DOD Imagery Processing Standards for Processing and Integration Centers	
58-5	Imagery Requirements	
58-12	DOD HUMINT Management System	
<u>Joint Doctrinal Publications</u>		
Jt Pub 1	Joint Warfare of the U.S. Armed Forces	Nov 91
Jt Pub 1-02	Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms	Mar 94
Jt Pub 2-0	Joint Doctrine for Intelligence Support to Operations	May 95
Jt Pub 2-01	Joint Intelligence Support to Operations	Nov 96
Jt Pub 2-01.1	Joint Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Intelligence Support to Targeting	(Draft)
Jt Pub 2-01.3	Joint Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Battlespace	(Draft)
Jt Pub 2-02	National Intelligence Support to Operations	(Draft)
Jt Pub 2-03	JTTP for Geospatial Information and Services Support to Joint Operations	(Draft)
Jt Pub 3-0	Doctrine for Joint Operations	Jan 95
Jt Pub 3-02	Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations	Oct 92
Jt Pub 3-07	Joint Doctrine for Operations Other Than War	Jun 95
Jt Pub 3-07.3	JTTP for Peacekeeping Operations	Apr 94
Jt Pub 3-07.3	JTTP for Peace Operations	(Draft)
Jt Pub 3-07.5	JTTP for Noncombatant Evacuation Operations	Sep 97
Jt Pub 3-07.6	JTTP for Foreign Humanitarian Assistance Operations	(Draft)
Jt Pub 3-09	Doctrine for Joint Fire Support	(Draft)
Jt Pub 3-55	Doctrine for Reconnaissance, Surveillance and Target Acquisition Support for Joint Operations	(Draft)
Jt Pub 3-60	Doctrine for Joint Targeting	(Draft)
Jt Pub 5-0	Doctrine for Planning Joint Operations	Apr 95
Jt Pub 5-00.2	Joint Task Force Planning Guidance and Procedures	(Draft)

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Jt Pub 6-0	Doctrine for C4 Systems Support to Joint Operations	May 95
------------	---	--------

Naval Doctrinal Publications

NDP 1	Naval Warfare	Mar 94
NDP 2	Naval Intelligence	Sep 94
NDP 6	Naval Command and Control	May 95

Army Doctrinal Publications

FM 34-2	Collection Management and Synchronization Planning	Mar 94
---------	--	--------

Marine Corps Concepts and Doctrinal Publications

<u>Short Title</u>	<u>Long Title</u>	<u>Publication Date</u>
-----	Operational Maneuver from the Sea -- A Concept for the Projection of Naval Power Ashore	Jan 96
-----	Ship to Objective Maneuver	Jul 97
-----	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain	Jul 97
MCDP 1	Warfighting	Jun 97
MCDP 1-1	Strategy	Nov 97
MCDP 1-2	Campaigning	Aug 97
MCDP 1-3	Tactics	Jul 97
MCDP 2	Intelligence	Jun 97
MCWP 2-1	Intelligence Operations	(Draft)
MCWP 3-1	Ground Combat Element Operations	(Draft)
MCRP 3-1.6.14	Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for the Targeting Process	May 96
MCRP 3-16.1F	Targeting -- The Joint Targeting Process and Procedures for Targeting Time-Critical Targets	Jul 97
MCDP 5	Planning	Jul 97
MCWP 5-1	Marine Corps Planning	(Draft)
MCDP 6	Command and Control	Oct 96
MCWP 6-22	Communications and Information Systems	Nov 98
FMFRP 0-14	Marine Corps Supplement to DoD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms	Jan 94
FMFM 3-21	MAGTF Intelligence Operations	May 91
FMFM 3-23-2/ FM 34-130	Intelligence Preparation of the Battlefield	Jul 94
FMFM 5-40	Offensive Air Support	Mar 92
FMFM 5-41	Close Air Support and Close-In Fire Support	Oct 92
FMFM 5-42	Deep Air Support	Mar 93
FMFM 5-70	MAGTF Aviation Planning	Jul 97

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

FMFM 6-18	Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination	Mar 92
FMFM 6	Ground Combat Operations	Apr 95
FMFM 6-1	Marine Division	Jul 95
FMFM 6-9	Marine Artillery Support	Jun 93
-----	Defense Airborne Reconnaissance Office (DARO)	
	Manned Aerial Reconnaissance Program Plan (MARPP)	Nov 97
-----	U. S. Marine Corps Imagery Roadmap	Feb 97

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Appendix C

Intelligence Requirements Worksheet

MEF IR NUMBER	REQUESTOR NO.	DTG RECEIVED	SUBJECT	ACTION	STATUS
99-1012	1stMarDiv No. 98-001	090830 Jan	Recon activity in NAI 32	SOR Nos. 99- 1462 (UAV) 99- 1463 (GSP) 99- 1464 (Force Recon)	
99-1013	MEF Engineer	090900 Jan	Obstacle system at OBJ SCHMIDT	ASPS for Situation Template	Closed 091630 Jan
99-1014	MEF G-2/P&A cell	101100 Jan	Imagery of landing beaches	Forwarded to JTF J2 for national collection	Pending

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

1. **Column (1).** Column (1) lists the MAGTF intelligence requirements number for ease of tracking.
2. **Column (2).** In column (2), the originating requestor intelligence requirements number is posted in order to correlate subordinate requirements with those of the MAGTF. If the requirement is generated by the MAGTF CE, you may list that office in this column. Note that for requirements which are forwarded to higher headquarters, no notation is made in this column.
3. **Column (3).** Column (3) contains the date-time the information requirement is received.
4. **Column (4).** Column (4) contains a succinct description indicating the subject of the information requirement.
5. **Column (5).** Indicate what specific orders or requests (SOR) are germane to this requirement. Note that one example identifies which collection system is tasked to satisfy each SOR.
6. **Column (6).** Notations in this column will indicate whether the information requirement is still active, pending or closed.

Period Covered: From 21 Jan _____ to Seizure of FBHL

[illegible]

Appendix D

Intelligence Collections Worksheet

Period Covered (From 21 Jan ____ to Seizure of FBHL)

Collection planning for a particular operation commences with the receipt or deduction of a mission by the commander and is continuous until the mission is accomplished. The collection worksheet, then, covers the period from inception of planning until accomplishment of the mission. However, in an amphibious operation, certain intelligence requirements may be directly related to various phases of the operation or must be satisfied as a prerequisite to other planning. For example, intelligence requirements about location of suitable beaches or helicopter landing zones must be satisfied long before the actual assault. Therefore, the period which is entered at the top of the form may be less than that of the plan as a whole. The worksheet must be revised as intelligence requirements develop or no longer apply, as available collection agencies change in number and type, and as specific collection missions become obsolete. To accommodate the revisions, a collection worksheet should be maintained in loose leaf form.

1. **Column (1).** Column (1) lists the intelligence requirements which must be satisfied. These include the priority intelligence requirements (PIR) and other intelligence requirements (IR).
 2. **Column (2).** In column (2), for each PIR and IR, the intelligence officer lists the indications which he has derived from an analysis of the enemy and the characteristics of the objective area. Indications are positive or negative evidence. When available, they will satisfy the particular requirement. Indications form the basis for developing specific information requirements (SIR) and specific orders or requests (SOR) for the collection of information. For examples of indications, see appendices I and J, FMFM 3-21 MAGTF Intelligence Operations.
 3. **Column (3).** Column (3) contains the specific information required, i.e. "the collectible info" which will substantiate or refute each indication listed in column (2).
 - a. Having determined what indications point to the solution of a particular intelligence requirement, the intelligence officer next determines what information is needed to substantiate or refute each indication.
- For example, if removal of mines and obstacles is an indication of an enemy attack, then the SIR is whether or not the enemy is actually removing mines and obstacles.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

--Reluctance of prisoners to remain in forward areas may be an indication of enemy preparations to employ nuclear weapons. The SIR is whether or not prisoners demonstrate any marked eagerness to be evacuated from the combat area.

--Improvement of enemy positions may be an indication of defense. The SIR is whether or not the enemy is actually improving his positions.

b. Information to be sought then becomes the basis for specific orders or requests for collection of information. A collection agency in most cases is not assigned full responsibility for establishing that any particular indication exists.

--For example, increased patrolling may be an indication that an enemy is preparing to attack. A rifle company would not be asked if there was an increase in enemy patrol activity in its sector. Instead, the specific information to be sought that forms the basis for an order to the company would be to report the frequency of enemy patrols encountered in its sector.

--Another indication of attack might be forward echeloning of artillery. The specific information to be sought by a collection agency is not whether artillery is being echeloned forward but rather to report the location of artillery in certain forward areas.

In the above two examples, the intelligence officer is the one in the best position to make proper deductions. From the information he receives and after comparison with information already available, the intelligence officer can deduce whether in fact there has been an increase in enemy patrolling and whether in fact the enemy artillery is being echeloned forward to support the attack.

c. The intelligence officer carefully studies the area of operations (AO) and the known enemy situation to focus the collection effort on a specific area. For example, in developing specific information to be sought on possible enemy reinforcement, he studies the road nets and suitable avenues of approach to determine logical routes over which enemy reinforcements would move. The specific information to be sought then becomes the volume and type of traffic along a particular road or in a particular area. He now has a basis for developing plans for aerial reconnaissance or for establishing observation posts.

4. Column (4). All currently available collection agencies are listed in column (4). The listing includes not only subordinate units but also higher and adjacent commands which can gather information of value. In addition to troop units, the list of agencies includes intelligence specialists such as counterintelligence, imagery interpretation, and interrogation-translator personnel. The listing of troop units is not restricted to combat elements.

X - tasked

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

X - has capabilities

No X - insufficient capabilities

a. Following his determination of the specific information to be sought, the intelligence officer selects the collection agencies which will be tasked to furnish information. In making his selections, he is guided by considerations of capability, suitability, multiplicity, and balance.

b. Orders and requests for information are issued only to those agencies which are physically capable of providing it in time to be of use. The intelligence officer must be cognizant of the location, status, and current and projected missions of all available agencies.

c. Agencies selected to gather information are those best suited for the task. For example, a trained force reconnaissance unit is normally better suited for amphibious reconnaissance than is a patrol from a rifle company. An information collection mission is consistent with the tactical or logistics officer. Suitability also includes consideration of economy of force. So, before an agency is selected for a particular task, the intelligence officer considers what other collection tasks might be accomplished by it at the same time.

d. Information is evaluated and interpreted to derive intelligence. Accurate evaluation requires comparison of information obtained from several sources and agencies. Whenever possible, the intelligence officer selects more than one agency to collect information (redundancy).

e. Finally, the intelligence officer endeavors to balance the collection workload among available agencies. Although desirable, balance is the least important consideration in the selection of agencies, and more often than not, careful consideration of capabilities and suitability results in adequate distribution of the workload.

5. Column (5). Column (5) reflects the place and time at which information is to be reported. Information which arrives too late is of no value. To be effective the intelligence officer must meet the needs of the commander, other staff officers, and higher, adjacent, and subordinate units. Accordingly, an appropriate entry in this column would be the latest time the information is of value (LTIOV). In determining when information is to be reported, the intelligence officer considers the time necessary for a collecting agency to carry out a specific mission. Entries in this column may specify an exact time for reporting, periodic times such as every 4 hours, or at such times information is obtained. Negative reports, if desired, are also indicated. Normally, the place to which information is to be reported is the headquarters or agencies to which information should be reported directly.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

6. Column (6). Miscellaneous remarks on the progress of the collection are recorded in column (6) of the worksheet. The intelligence officer develops a simple code to indicate which require revision, and which should be canceled. Prompt cancellation of orders and requests for collection of information, including PIR, is mandatory if the efforts of collection agencies are to be focused properly. A unit SOP for intelligence functioning normally provides for routine reporting of certain types of information. A note is made in the collection worksheet when certain information requirements are covered by the SOP. For example, the reporting of minefields may be prescribed by the unit SOP. A requirement for information on the enemy's use of mines can be handled by placing SOP in column (6), and responsibility need not be indicated under agencies. However, a requirement for reporting the location of minefields in the vicinity of a specific area is not treated as an SOP item. Finally, the intelligence officer notes those specific information requirements which can be combined into a single order of request to an agency.

Appendix E

Intelligence Collections Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. Of copies
Headquarters,(MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

TAB A (Intelligence Collections Plan) to APPENDIX 16 (Intelligence Operation Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN

Ref: (a) Combatant Command Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
(B) MEF Tactical SOP

1. () Situation.

A. () General. Remaining Orange forces are defending against the Blue Force advance in order to prevent the destruction of the ruling regime in the capital city of Orangeville. They intend to delay and attrite Blue Force to such an extent that US resolve to continue the war will fail, allowing the Orange Regime to survive through diplomatic means.

- (1) () See Frag Order.
- (2) () Enemy Situation.
- (3) () Most Dangerous Enemy Course Of Action.
- (4) () Most Likely Course Of Action.

2. () Mission. To provide intelligence collections support of MEF battlespace as part of integrated MEF all-source intelligence operations to support Blue Force attacks in zone, confirm conditions for amphibious landing, and determine status of Orange forces locations.

3. () Execution.

A. (U) National and theater collection will be requested to support MEF deep intelligence requirements (beyond forward boundary (FB)/deep battle synchronization line (DBSL), threats to MEF flanks and logistic support bases, and against threats within MEF's boundaries beyond organic collection capabilities. Of particular interest are enemy strategic and operational reserve forces that could influence MEF advance, and indications of Orange Force use of WMD.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(1) In concert with references a and b, and as the Blue Force supporting effort during this operation, MEF battlespace intelligence collections will rely heavily on organic aviation and battlefield surveillance assets to satisfy intelligence requirements to support the close and deep fight.

(2) Due to the location of the Ground Component Commander (GCC) to the flank and rear and the CATF/CLF relationship to execute an amphibious landing, MEF will request lateral intelligence reporting from the ground and Naval Component Commanders (NCC). Lateral GCC intelligence reporting to MEF will facilitate cross boundary operations and rear area operations/support requirements. Lateral NCC intelligence reporting will support the movement of MEF's operating in littoral areas, and assist in determining enemy activity within the battlespace.

(3) Upon chop of the CLF to MEF, selected intelligence collections assets in direct support of CATF will become OPCON to the MEF G-2.

(4) Organic Focus. All organic intelligence collections assets will focus on satisfying MEF PIRs/IRs. Ground based SIGINT collection will focus on I&W force protection reporting to the supported commander. Forward CI/ITT assets will provide the supported commander with tactical interrogations and refugee debriefs; rear area CI assets will provide CI force protection source operations (CFSO). MEF ground intelligence collections operations will provide continuous observation and operate in vicinity of MEF NAIs and TAIs as directed. Visual aerial reconnaissance will provide timely battlespace awareness within the MEF AO, and support time-sensitive and adhoc emerging intelligence requirements utilizing in-flight and post mission reporting. Unattended ground sensor operations will be focused along major LOCs and boundaries within and along the MEF AOR. Organic MEF Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) (PIONEER) will be flown in general support of MEF operating forces. All collection disciplines will support personnel recovery (PR) operations as required.

B. () Concept Of Operations.

(1) The MEF intelligence collections Plan will be divided into three (3) stages:

Stage A: Pre-Chop of Landing Force;
Stage B: Post-Chop of Landing Force;
Stage C: Seizure of Orangeville.

(2) Stage A: Pre-Chop of Landing Force. During Stage A, intelligence collections focus will be: (a) protection of our MEF units; (b) intentions of enemy forces able to influence MEF flanks, the amphibious landing zone, or moving into adjacent units; (c) determining if conditions are met for MEF to assume OPCON of landing force; (d) disposition of Orange Forces operational reserve forces that could move to impede MEF's movement; (e) status of LOCs; and (f) disposition of enemy forces vicinity of Orangeville.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(3) Stage B: Post-Chop Of Landing Force. During Stage B, intelligence collection focus will be: (a) disposition of Orange Forces operational reserves that could impede MEF's movement or move into an adjacent units zone; (b) Orange Force operational reserves that could attack MEF's flanks; (c) status of LOCs from Badguyburg to Orangeville; (d) threats to MEF's rear area; and (e) potential areas for interdiction west of Orangeville.

(4) Stage C: Seizure of Orangeville. During Stage C, intelligence collections focus will be: (a) disposition of enemy forces vicinity Orangeville; (b) enemy forces that can influence LOCs; (c) identification of enemy units able to attack Blue Force's flanks; (d) threats to Blue Force rear area; (e) potential areas for interdiction west of Orangeville; and (f) suspected movement of Orange forces NMCA.

(5) Concept for Signals Intelligence Collection. MEF organic ground-based SIGINT collection assets are in general support of MEF and in direct support of the supported commander. Theater and national SIGINT collection will be requested as required.

(A) COMINT. MEF organic ground based COMINT collection will focus on I&W reporting and force protection to the supported commander. Collection emphasis will be: (a) Orange Force's corps and divisions C2; (b) artillery fire direction nets; and (c) success of Blue forces deception plan as to actual location of amphibious landing site.

(B) ELINT. Blue Force ELINT surveillance support will focus on I&W reporting and force protection of Blue Force. Collection emphasis will be: (a) PIR support; (b) locating remaining radar guided air defense weapons; (c) indications of possible air attacks within MEF AO; and (d) indications of possible employment of WMD.

(6) Concept For Counterintelligence/Human Intelligence Collection. Forward CI/ITT assets will focus on: (a) force protection; (b) assisting in Blue Force deception plan as to actual location of amphibious landing site; (c) assisting in Blue Force deception plan to convince Orange forces NMCA that MEF is the Blue Force main effort; and (d) to conduct tactical interrogations to support the commander's PIRs/IRs. Rear area CI assets will provide CI force protection source operations (CSFO). Post chop, selected CATF/CLF assets will become OPCON to MEF, and report and receive tasking from the MEF G-2.

(7) Concept For Ground R&S Collection. MEF ground R&S operations Will Be conducted with: (A) MSC ground reconnaissance assets having collection responsibility from Flot to BCL in effect; (B) MEF force reconnaissance assets (Force Reconnaissance Companies And Radio Battalion Radio Reconnaissance Teams (RRT)) having collection responsibility from FSCL oo FB/DBSL; and direct support unconventional warfare forces having collection responsibility beyond the FB/DBSL. Cross-boundary ground R&S operations will be conducted by MEF vice MSC ground R&S assets. Post-chop, selected CATF ground R&S assets will become OPCON to MEF, and report and receive tasking from the MEF G-2.

(8) Concept for Aerial Visual R&S (AVR&S) Collection. MEF AVR&S collection will center on the aviation assets of the MAW. Because of the dynamic reporting

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

capability of aircraft operating within the Blue Force battlespace, AVR&S will provide timely battlespace awareness, and support time-sensitive and adhoc emerging intelligence requirements utilizing in-flight and post mission reporting. Time-critical ad hoc intelligence requirements will be forwarded to the tactical aircraft command center (TACC) via the MEF air officer. When directed, both positive and negative reporting is required in response to specific collection requirements or emphasis.

(9) Concept for Unattended Ground Sensor Collection. MEF will provide GSP squads to ground maneuver commands in direct support to facilitate close battle operations. Scamp assets retained by the MEF collection management and dissemination officer (CMDO) will be focused along major LOCs and command boundaries within and along the MEF AOR. Post chop, selected CATF unattended ground sensor assets will become OPCON to MEF, and report and receive tasking from the MEF G-2.

(10) Concept for UAV Collection. Organic MEF UAV will be flown in direct support of MEF and in general support of MEF maneuver forces. Remote receive stations (RRS team) will be collocated with maneuver forces to allow rapid transfer of time-critical information. The MAW will recommend possible forward base locations for future operations.

(11) Concept for Aerial Imagery Collection. Requests for national and theater imagery collection will be forwarded to HHQ for satisfaction. Aerial imagery collection will support recurring intelligence requirements along LOCs or against point targets.

C. () Tasks.

(1) Ground Combat Elements (GCE)

(A) First Marine Division

(1) Conduct organic intelligence collections operations in zone to the Intelligence Handover Line (IHLI) in effect.

(2) Debrief all organic intelligence collections teams providing intelligence reports (INTREPs) to MEF G-2 operations within six hours.

(3) BPT receive and incorporate one squad from the sensor control and management platoon (scamp) in direct support for intelligence collections operations. Implanting of sensors is the responsibility of supported unit.

(4) BPT assist in recovery of MEF and unconventional warfare intelligence collections assets in zone.

(5) Evacuate captured personnel and materiel from the forward collection point to the central collection point by most expeditious means possible. Enforce

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

tagging procedures in concert with ref b. Interrogations will only be conducted by MEF HUMINT personnel.

(6) BPT receive and incorporate one company (1st/2nd) Radio Bn (-) (Rein) in Direct Support.

(7) BPT receive Remote Receive Station (RRS) team from VMU-1.

(8) BPT receive CI/IT elements in General Support.

(B) Second Marine Division

(1) Conduct organic intelligence collections operations in zone to the IHL in effect.

(2) Debrief all organic intelligence collections teams providing summary reports to MEF G-2 operations within six hours.

(3) BPT assist in recovery of MEF and unconventional warfare intelligence collections assets in zone.

(4) Evacuate captured personnel and materiel from the forward collection point to the central collection point by most expeditious means possible. Enforce tagging procedures in concert with ref b. Interrogations will only be conducted by Blue Force HUMINT personnel.

(5) BPT receive RRS team from VMU.

(6) BPT receive and incorporate one squad from the ground sensor platoon (GSP) in general support for intelligence collections operations. Implanting of sensors is the responsibility of supported unit.

(C) Third Marine Division (Stages B And C)

(1) Maintain direct support intelligence collections units until notified otherwise by this HQ.

(2) Conduct organic intelligence collections operations in zone to BCL in effect.

(3) Debrief all organic intelligence collections teams providing INTREPs to the MEF G-2 operations within six hours.

(4) BPT assist in recovery of MEF and unconventional warfare intelligence collections assets in zone.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(5) Evacuate captured personnel and materiel from the forward collection point to the central collection point by most expeditious means possible. Enforce tagging procedures in concert with ref b. Interrogations will only be conducted by MEF HUMINT personnel.

(6) BPT receive RRS team from VMU.

(D) Fourth Marine Division (Stages B And C)

(1) Conduct organic intelligence collections operations in zone to the BCL in effect.

(2) Debrief all organic intelligence collections teams providing summary reports to MEF G-2 operations within six hours.

(3) BPT assist in recovery of MEF and unconventional warfare forces intelligence collections assets in zone.

(4) Evacuate captured personnel and materiel from the forward collection point to the central collection point most expeditious means possible. Enforce tagging procedures in concert with ref b. Interrogations will only be conducted by MEF HUMINT personnel.

(5) BPT receive RRS team from VMU.

(2) Marine Aircraft Wing (MAW)

(A) Provide timely INTREPs as required to MEF G-2 Operations officer.

(B) Utilize strike camera to greatest extent possible to support first phase battle damage assessment (BDA).

(C) BPT conduct VMU operations from Homeyville FARP until a forward site for control can safely be established and maintained.

(D) Provide two man operation planning/liaison team (UAV det) to MEF SARC.

(E) BPT provide emergency extract package of ground intelligence collections units as required.

(F) BPT receive a CI element in General Support.

(G) BPT conduct preplanned and ad hoc visual aerial reconnaissance.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

- (H) Provide RRS team to MEF command element.
 - (I) Provide RRS team to 1st Marine Division.
 - (J) Provide RRS team to 2nd Marine Division.
 - (K) BPT provide RRS team to 3d Marine Division.
 - (L) BPT provide RRS team to 4th Marine Division.
 - (M) Provide two man UAV Liaison Team (UAV Det) To MEF SARC.
 - (N) BPT conduct UAV displacement operations with minimal reduction of battlespace surveillance.
 - (O) BPT receive GSP Liaison Team to support airborne sensor implant planning.
 - (P) BPT conduct airborne sensor implant when directed.
- (3) Force Service Support Group (FSSG)(-)(Rein)
- (A) provide intelligence reporting of any enemy activity within operating area to MEF G-2 operations officer.
 - (B) Provide bridge, route, ford and other mobility reports per ref c for all main/critical routes to MEF G-2 P&A Cell (MC&G).
 - (C) BPT receive a CI element in General Support.
 - (d) BPT conduct unattended ground sensor (UGS) recovery operations when directed.
- (4) Rear Area Operations Group (RAOG)
- (A) Provide intelligence collections reporting from adjacent headquarters/units to MEF G-2 operations officer as soon as feasible.
 - (B) Evacuate captured personnel and materiel from the forward collection point to the central collection point by most expeditious means possible. Enforce tagging procedures in concert with ref b. Interrogations will only be conducted by MEF HUMINT personnel.
 - (C) BPT receive a CI element in General Support.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(D) BPT conduct unattended ground sensor (UGS) recovery operations when directed.

(5) Marine Engineer Group (MEG)

(A) Provide bridge, route, ford and other mobility reports per ref c for all main/critical routes to MEF G-2 P&A Cell (MC&G).

(B) Evacuate captured personnel and materiel from the forward collection point to the central collection point by most expeditious means possible. Enforce tagging procedures in concert with ref b. Interrogations will only be conducted by MEF HUMINT personnel.

(6) Force Artillery Headquarters.

(A) Provide counter fire battery radar reports to MEF SARC OIC ASAP.

(B) Evacuate captured personnel and materiel from the forward collection point to the central collection point by most expeditious means possible. Enforce tagging procedures in concert with ref b. Interrogations will only be conducted by MEF HUMINT personnel.

(7) MEF Organic Collection Elements

(A) Force Reconnaissance Company (-) (Rein)

1. BPT implant unattended ground sensor strings and relays as directed.

2. Provide two man operational planning liaison team (force recon det) to MEF SARC.

3. BPT conduct simultaneous operations in support of MEF Alpha and Bravo command post displacement.

4. Provide RFA coordination and deconfliction of all ground R&S assets within MEF AO.

5. Provide strategic and theater ground reconnaissance planning support as required.

6. BPT assume OPCON of selected CATF ground R&S assets post chop.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

authorization.

ATACMS.

(B) Intelligence Battalion. Provide the following intelligence collections support:

1. Ground Sensor Platoon

Division.

Marine Division.

det) to the MEF SARC.

Alpha and Bravo command post displacement.

implant planning.

ground sensor assets post chop.

2. Counterintelligence/Human Intelligence Company

collections plan.

PIRs/IRs.

post chop.

(8) Radio Battalion (-)(Rein)

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

1. Provide one company (1st/2nd) Radio Battalion (-)(Rein) in direct support of 1st Marine Division.
2. BPT provide SIGINT support platoon in General Support to 2nd Marine Division.
3. Radio Reconnaissance Teams (RRTs) will be in direct support of MEF.
4. Coordinate operational planning for insertion/extraction of RRTs with force reconnaissance company.
5. Provide two man operational planning liaison team (RADBN det) to the MEF SARC.
6. BPT conduct simultaneous operations in support of MEF Alpha and Bravo command post displacement.
7. Provide ELINT support for battlespace surveillance in accordance with internal sops.
8. BPT to assume OPCON of selected CATF ground based SIGINT assets post chop.

M. () Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Assignment of Responsibility for Drafting of Tabs to this Appendix. The MEF CMDO will conduct a working group comprised of MSC collection requirement managers and MEF collection operation managers to discuss this appendix and to identify and assign initial responsibilities to execute this intelligence collections plan. Upon completion of the working group, each command or unit responsible for the development of a supporting tab that addresses the operations management of the specific collector will draft and forward this tab to the MEF CMDO for review and dissemination. When applicable, tabs should address the tasking, processing, exploitation, and dissemination of collected information from the collector to the MEF G-2. Command/unit responsibility for specific tabs are listed below.

(A) Tab A: Signals Intelligence Employment Plan. MEF Signals Intelligence Officer (SIO) coordinated with Radio Battalion.

(B) Tab B: Counterintelligence/Human Source Intelligence Employment Plan. MEF CI/Human Resource Intelligence (CIHO) coordinated with Intelligence Battalion.

(C) Tab C: Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan. Force Reconnaissance Company coordinated with MEF SIO.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Air Wing. (D) Tab D: Visual Aerial Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan. Marine

Battalion. (E) Tab E: Unattended Ground Sensor Surveillance Plan. Intelligence

Wing. (F) Tab F: Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Employment Plan. Marine Aircraft

(2) Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs). The following Are PIRs.

(A) Determine if the 7th Div will attack the MEF flank from H-Hour to H+ 24.

(B) Determine if the 1st Armored Bde will displace to counter the NCC amphibious landing from H-Hour To H+ 36.

(C) Determine if the 1st Provincial Guard Corps will defend in the vicinity of Badguyburg in regiment or larger strength from H+ 36 To H+ 96.

(D) As soon as practical, MSCs will identify PIRs and submit requests for collection support as per this appendix.

(3) Intelligence Requirements (IRs). The following are IRs:

(A) Determine the movement of major Orange Forces units in MEF's zone towards GCC's zone.

(b) Location of Orange Force's long-range artillery that can range MEF forces.

(c) Projected weather conditions.

(d) Any other changes to the assessed enemy COAs.

(4) Named Areas Of Interest (NAIs). (Read across Number/Location/Description/Activity).

(A) 1/Grid Location/SW movement from Nashville by 1st Armored Bde.

(B) 2/Grid Location/Road Junction Route 20/Movement W of 1st Armored Bde.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(C) 3/Grid Location/Road Junction I-95 & N/S Country Road/Movement
W of 7th Div.

(D) 4/Grid Location/Road/Movement S of 1st Armored Bde.

(E) 5/Grid Location/Intersection Route 1 & Bangor Road/Enemy
Movement SW or SE from Badguyburg.

(F) 6/Grid Location/Intersection Route 1 & Highway 101/E Movement of
1st Provincial Guard Corps.

(G) 7/Grid Location /Road Junction Route 66 & Unidentified Road/SE
Movement of 1st Provincial Guard Corps.

(5) MEF CMDO will coordinate and deconflict with higher headquarters MEF
NAIs that correspond to or have been identified as a CINC NAI. The MEF CMDO will also
coordinate
and deconflict MEF NAIs that correspond with GCC and NCC NAIs.

(6) MEF subordinate commands will prepare organic intelligence collections plans
to satisfy organic intelligence requirements and PIRs/IRs. MEF MSCs will submit organic
intelligence collections plans to the MEF CMDO as directed.

4. () Logistics.

5. () Command And Communications.

A. () Command.

(1) Command Relationships

(A) Cinc C-2 has staff responsibility for employment of theater and
national intelligence collection assets.

(B) MEF G-2 CMDO is responsible for coordinating the employment of
MEF organic intelligence collections assets and requesting intelligence collections support
through appropriate channels to cover gaps in organic collection capability in support of CINC
and MEF PIRs.

(C) The MEF SARC is responsible for:

(1) Initial planning and coordination for the operational
employment of MEF organic collection assets in support of this OPLAN.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(2) Monitoring and reporting the status and location of MEF organic collection assets.

(3) Collecting and reporting combat intelligence/information to the MEF P&A Cell.

(D) The MEF SARC OIC will assist the MEF CMDO in developing, publishing and revising this appendix as required.

B. () Communications. MSC intelligence collections assets will establish communications connectivity between tasked organic units and the MEF SARC via G-2 LAN/SIPRNET or DSVT.

C. () Reporting. Timely reporting from organic collection operation centers via established communications paths and procedures will support reactive targeting opportunities and analysis of perishable tactical information.

D. () Requesting Procedures. Requests for intelligence support beyond the capabilities of MSCs will be submitted as a production requirement/collection requirement via the chain of command to MEF utilizing the procedures outlined in ref b.

SIGNATURE

Enclosures:

- 1 – Signals Intelligence Collections Plan**
- 2 – Human Resources Intelligence Collections Operations Plan**
- 3 – (Others as appropriate)**

Appendix F

Signals Intelligence Collections Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters,(MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

Enclosure 1 (Signals Intelligence Collections Plan) to Tab A (Intelligence Collections Plan) to Appendix 16 (Intelligence Operations Plan) to Annex B (Intelligence) to MEF OPERATION PLAN

Ref: (a) Theater Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
(b) MEF Tactical SOP

1. () CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS. National and theater signals intelligence (SIGINT) collection assets will be requested via higher headquarters and will support the MEF near and future battles. Organic SIGINT assets (Radio Bn (-)(REIN)) are in direct support of MEF and in general support of subordinate MEF elements unless otherwise directed by reference d. Organic assets will support the MEF current battle. Organic assets co-located with subordinate MEF elements will provide perishable and relevant indications and warning (I&W) to support the on-the-ground commander. All SIGINT assets will provide information to the production and analysis cell (P&A Cell) via the Radio Battalion operations control and analysis center (OCAC) which will also act as collection/tech data center; priority of SIGINT reporting supports I&W.

2. () STAGE A. Pre-chop of the landing force. (See reference d).

a. Request national assets provide:

- 1) information revealing strategic forces positions, intent, and strength;
- 2) the location of C2 nodes between the Orange forces national command authority (NCA) and subordinate units;
- 3) the location of C2 nodes at brigade level and above within the 1st Provincial Guard Corps;
- 4) indications of SOF activity to disrupt MEF/MEF rear;
- 5) ballistic missile indications and warning;
- 6) any intentions of WMD use against MEF or MEF RAOG; and
- 7) movement of armor units which may threaten MEF flank areas.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

b. Theater assets will provide:

- 1) any intentions of WMD use against MEF or MEF RAOG;
- 2) movement of the Orange forces into, out of or through area(s) designated as amphibious landing site(s); and
- 3) Orange SOF activity vicinity of MEF/MEF rear area.

c. Organic assets will report:

- 1) disposition, strength and location of the Orange forces divisions;
- 2) any indications of artillery units and mechanized units operations in GCC AOR which could influence MEF flanks;
- 3) indications of the use of WMD; and
- 4) specific targets of interest: artillery command nets, armor command nets, SOF activity.

3. () STAGE B. Post-chop of the landing force. (See reference d).

a. National assets are requested to provide:

- 1) Information between the Orange forces national command authority (NCA) and subordinate army corps indicating force deployment intentions;
- 2) the location of C4I nodes at brigade level and above;
- 3) indications of units of the 2nd Panzer Corps moving south to reinforce the defensive belts vicinity Orangeville;
- 4) indications of land or water fortifications in/around LOCs north of Badguyburg and southwest of Orangeville; and
- 5) indications of Orange forces movement to threaten MEF eastern flank.

b. Theater assets will be tasked in accordance with the GCC. MEF priority collection requirements will be:

- 1) location, strength and movement of the 10th Tank Bde of the 2nd Panzer Corps;
- 2) indications of troop movement or obstacle/fortification reinforcement within Badguyburg;
- 3) indications of the use or preparations for use of WMD; and
- 4) indications of Orange forces movement to threaten MEF flanks.

c. Organic collection priorities will be:

- 1) disposition, location, strength and movement of the 1st Provincial Guard Divisions;
- 2) 7th Div units northwest of MEF's FLOT and flanks; and
- 3) indications of the use of WMD.
- 4) specific targets of interest: (TBD).

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

4. () COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.

- a. The following points indicate the positions for SIGINT collectors at D+ 10:

(1) Mobile Electronic Warfare Support System (MEWSS)

Team A 1 MARDIV HQ
Team B 1st LAR Bn
Team C 3rd LAR Bn
Team D 7th Mar Regt

(2) Radio Reconnaissance Team (RRT)

Team A
Team B
Team C
Team D
Team E MEF HQ
Team F MEF HQ

(3) SIGINT Support Team (SST)

Team A 1 MARDIV HQ
Team B 3rd Mar Regt
Team C 4th Mar Regt
Team D 5th Mar Regt
Team E 2nd MARDIV HQ
Team F 6th Mar Regt
Team G 2nd Mar Regt
Team H 8th Mar Regt
Team I MEF HQ
Team J MEF HQ

(4) Aviation-SIGINT Support Team (SST)(CH53-D/E)

Unit A MEF HQ, on call (track per ITO)
Unit B MEF HQ, on call (track per ITO)
Unit C 1 MARDIV HQ, on call (track per ITO)
Unit D 1 MARDIV HQ, on call (track per ITO)

(5) VMAQ (EA-6B/Prowler)

Unit A General Support (tasking per ITO/ATO)
Unit B on call (tasking per ITO/ATO)
Unit C on call (tasking per ITO/ATO)

**MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

SIGNATURE

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Appendix G

Aerial Imagery Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters,(MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

TAB D (Aerial Imagery Plan) to APPENDIX 14 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) TO OPERATION PLAN

Ref: (a) Maps (See Appendix 5)
(b) FMFM 3-21, *MAGTF Intelligence Operations*

1. () The following aerial imagery missions have been preplanned.

		PHOTO							
MSNCOORD	VERTOVER	FILMSLR	IR/	DATE					
NO.	ORLAP	OF							
OBL		SCALE	MODE	ALT	MSN	REMARKS			
1.XXXX	VERT60%	B&WLow	N/A	D-30	Basic				
XXXXFOR	1:20K	ALT		Coverage					
XXXX40%	Mode								
XXXX	10B								
2.XXXX	VERT60%	B&WLow	D-3	D-1	Beach				
XXXXfor	Coloralt	only		Study					
XXXX40%	& CDMTIR			Survey					
XXXX	side1:5k or								
	MTIR								
3.NA	NANA	NA	NA	D+1	On call				

Appendix H

Human Resources Intelligence (HUMINT) Collections Operation Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters,(MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

Enclosure 2 (Human Intelligence Collections Operations Plan) to Tab A (Intelligence Collections Plan) to Appendix 16 (Intelligence Operations Plan) to Annex B (Intelligence) to MEF OPERATION PLAN

Ref: List all applicable DIA, Service, and command regulations, directives, collateral, or supporting plans, studies, manuals, and estimates.

1. () GENERAL. Identifies HUMINT and where it is derived from; provides planning guidance and general coordinating instructions for the conduct of HUMINT; and states that command responsibility for HUMINT rests with the MAGTF and reports will go via the chain of command to the MAGTF G-2/S-2.

2. () HUMAN INTELLIGENCE ORGANIZATIONS. HUMINT organizations are identified, to include:

- a. () What the organization is.
- b. () Approximate numbers of each.
- c. () Their breakdown for support purposes, responsibilities, training and tasks.

3. () COLLECTION ACTIVITIES, FUNCTIONS, AND PLANS. Identifies each HUMINT function applicable to the operation, from planning documents through operations, and how each will be handled by the HUMINT Department. Also includes identification of the staff, element, or unit responsible and the type of collection plans and approving authority required:

- a. () Planning:
 - Establishing Source Registries
 - Establishing Interrogation Facilities

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- Establishing Document Exploitation Centers

b. () Functions:

Raids and Searches
Screening Operations
Check Points
MIA Investigations
Debriefing and Returning MIA's
Investigations
Liaison
Tactical Interrogations
Walk-Ins
Surveillance/Countersurveillance

(Example - Debrief of Marine Corps, and Navy personnel attached to the Marine Corps, who escape from enemy control or evade enemy captivity. These personnel will be debriefed for perishable information of positive intelligence value by Counterintelligence personnel.

- Acquisition and exploitation of HUMINT sources and information. Within the AOA, these activities will be carried out unilaterally by MAGTF CI and ITT personnel.)

4. () COLLECTION REQUIREMENTS. The focus of this paragraph is to identify the specific information requirements to be satisfied by HUMINT and identify other targets or collection requirements to be fulfilled by HUMINT organizations.

a. () This paragraph will usually refer the reader to Appendix 1 (Priority Intelligence Requirements) for a listing of the PIR's to be satisfied by HUMINT.

b. () Identification of targets and other collection requirements to be fulfilled by, or of interest to, HUMINT organizations. These requirements will strictly be requirements to be fulfilled by the HUMINT organizations (ITT/CI).

5. () COORDINATION

a. () Identifies that HUMINT operations will be coordinated through the MAGTF G-2/S-2.

b. () States that coordination requirements for support from other units or agencies will be directed by the MAGTF G-2/S-2.

(1) Support from other U.S. Government agencies.

(2) Counterintelligence coordination.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- (a) Required to obtain technical and security support.
- (b) To provide mutual support to satisfy collection requirements.
- (c) Communication support required for the conduct of HUMINT

operations.

(3) Coordination of HUMINT operations with unconventional warfare, psychological operations, escape and evasion, and deception.

6. () MISCELLANEOUS. Address anything pertinent relating to HUMINT that has not been identified such as:

- a. () Intelligence contingency funds accounting, reporting, and restrictions.
- b. () Any special reports required and the channels for submitting them.

SIGNATURE

Appendix I

Counterintelligence Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

APPENDIX 3 (Counterintelligence Operations) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN

() **REFERENCES:** List unit standing operating procedures (SOP) for intelligence and counterintelligence, maps and any other relevant documents that authorize the various levels of anticipated CI operations.

1. () **GENERAL**

a. () **Objectives.** Discuss general objectives and guidance necessary to accomplish the mission.

b. () **Command Responsibilities and Reporting Procedures.** Provide a general statement of command responsibilities and reporting procedures to ensure the flow of pertinent counterintelligence information to higher, adjacent, or subordinate commands.

c. () **CI Liaison Responsibilities.** Discuss responsibility to coordinate and conduct liaison between command counterintelligence elements and those of other U.S. and allied commands and agencies.

d. () **Restrictions.** Discuss the effect of U.S. Statutes, Executive Orders, DOD and Higher Headquarters Directives, and SOFA on counterintelligence activities.

2. () **HOSTILE THREAT.** Summarize the foreign intelligence activity and collection threat; foreign security and CI threat; and threats from sabotage, terrorism, and assassination directed by foreign elements. Emphasize capabilities and intentions.

3. () COUNTERINTELLIGENCE ORGANIZATIONS

a. () **Command's CI Structure.** Provide strengths, locations, and capabilities (to include special qualifications) of command's CI assets.

b. () **Supporting Command/Agencies CI Structure.** Provide strengths, locations, capabilities, and type of support to be provided.

c. () **Allied/Host Nation CI Structure.** Provide strengths, locations, capabilities, and type of support anticipated.

4. () SECURITY. Provide planning guidance concerning procedures and responsibilities for the following security activities:

a. () **Force or Headquarters**

b. () **Military Security**

c. () **Civil Authority**

d. () **Port, Frontier, and Travel Security**

e. () **Safeguarding Classified Information and Codes**

f. () **Security Discipline and Security Education**

g. () **Protection of Critical Installations**

h. () **Special Weapons Security**

i. () **Counterterrorist Measures**

5. () COUNTERINTELLIGENCE PLANS, ACTIVITIES, AND FUNCTIONS

a. () **Defensive.** Identify the staff of those commands that have supporting counterintelligence assets and provide planning guidance concerning procedures, priorities and channels for:

(1) () Counterintelligence Force Protection Source Operations (CFSO).

(2) () Interrogation of enemy prisoners of war (EPW) and defectors.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(3) () Screening of indigenous refugees, displaced persons, and detained suspects.

(4) () Debriefing of U.S. or other friendly personnel who evade, escape, or are released from enemy control.

(5) () Exploitation of captured documents and material.

b. () Offensive. Establish guidance, to include control and coordination, for approval of counterespionage, countersabotage, countersubversion, counterterrorist, double agent, deception and other special operations.

6. () COUNTERINTELLIGENCE TARGETS AND REQUIREMENTS

a. () Targets. Provide guidance to subordinate commands for developing counterintelligence targets based on an assessment of the overall counterintelligence threat. Designate priorities that emphasize the relative importance of the following counterintelligence target categories:

(1) () Personalities

(2) () Installations.

(3) () Organizations and groups.

(4) () Documents and material.

b. () Priorities. Identify special counterintelligence collection requirements and priorities to be fulfilled by counterintelligence operations.

c. () Miscellaneous. Identify any other command information required.

7. () COUNTERINTELLIGENCE PRODUCTION AND DISSEMINATION. Provide guidance for the analysis, production, and dissemination of CI from all sources.

8. () ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. Provide a statement of the administrative and logistic arrangements or requirements for CI not covered in the Basic Plan or in another Annex. Specific operational details on early deployments, mode of transportation, clothing, equipment, operational or contingency funds will be discussed according to the specific operation.

9. () COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. () Command. Include details of conditions that would prompt change of command and procedures to implement that change during execution of the plan. Address what information and activities require the commander's knowledge and approval.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

b. () Communication. Ensure that communications requirements are addressed in Annex K. Unique communications requirement for CI should be addressed to include identifying what communication channels should be used.

10. () COORDINATION. Identify coordination requirements peculiar to the counterintelligence activities listed in the paragraphs above.

SIGNATURE

Tabs

- A - () Counterintelligence Estimate**
- B - () Counterintelligence List of Targets**
- C - () Countersigns Challenges and Passwords**

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of ___ copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE

Date/Time of Issue

**TAB A (Counterintelligence Estimate) to APPENDIX 3 (Counterintelligence Operations)
TO ANNEX B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN (U)**

- Ref:** (a) Unit standing operating procedures (SOP) for intelligence and counterintelligence.
(b) JTF, NTF, other components, theater and national intelligence and counterintelligence plans, orders and tactics, techniques and procedures; and multinational agreements pertinent to intelligence operations.
(c) Maps, charts and other intelligence and counterintelligence products required for an understanding of this annex.
(d) Documents and online databases that provide intelligence required for planning.
(e) Others as appropriate.

- 1. () MISSION.** (State the assigned task and its purpose.)
- 2. () CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AREA OR OPERATIONS.** (State conditions and other pertinent characteristics of the area which exist and may affect enemy intelligence, sabotage, subversive and terrorist capabilities and operations. Assess the estimated effects. Also, assess their effects on friendly counterintelligence capabilities, operations and measures. Reference Appendix 8, Intelligence Estimate, to Annex B, Intelligence, as appropriate.)

a. () Military Geography

- (1) () (Existing situation)
- (2) () (Estimated effects on enemy intelligence, sabotage, subversive and terrorist operations and capabilities.)
- (3) () (Estimated effects on friendly counterintelligence operations, capabilities and measures.)

b. () Weather

- (1) () (Existing situation)
- (2) () (Estimated effects on enemy intelligence, sabotage, subversive and terrorist operations and capabilities.)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(3) () (Estimated effects on friendly counterintelligence operations, capabilities and measures.)

c. () **Other Characteristics.** (Additional pertinent characteristics are considered in separate subparagraphs: sociological, political, economic, psychological, and other factors. Other factors may include but are not limited to telecommunications material, transportation, manpower, hydrography, science, and technology. These are analyzed under the same headings as used for military geography and weather.)

3. () INTELLIGENCE, SABOTAGE, SUBVERSIVE, AND TERRORIST SITUATION.

(Discusses enemy intelligence, sabotage, subversive, and terrorist activities as to the current situation and recent/significant activities. Include known factors on enemy intelligence, sabotage, subversive, and terrorist organizations. Fact sheets containing pertinent information on each organization may be attached to the estimate or annexes.)

a. () **Location and disposition.**

b. () **Composition.**

c. () **Strength,** including local available strength, availability of replacements, efficiency of enemy intelligence, sabotage, subversive, and terrorist organizations.

d. () **Recent and present significant intelligence,** sabotage, and subversive activities/movements (including enemy knowledge of our intelligence and counterintelligence efforts).

e. () **Operational, tactical and technical capabilities and equipment.**

f. () **Peculiarities and weaknesses.**

g. () **Other factors as appropriate.**

4. () INTELLIGENCE, SABOTAGE, SUBVERSIVE, AND TERRORIST CAPABILITIES AND ANALYSIS.

(List separately each indicated enemy capability which can affect the accomplishment of the assigned mission. Each enemy capability should contain information on what the enemy can do, where they can do it, when they can start it and get it done, and what strength they can devote to the task. Analyze each capability in light of the assigned mission, considering all applicable factors from paragraph 2, and attempt to determine and give reasons for the estimated probability of adoption by the enemy. Examine the enemy's capabilities by discussing the factors that favor or militate against its adoption by the enemy. The analysis of each capability should also include a discussion of enemy strengths and vulnerabilities associated with that capability. Also, the analysis should include a discussion of any indications that point to possible adoption of the capability. Finally, state the estimated effect the enemy's adoption of each capability will have on the accomplishment of the friendly mission.)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

a. () Capabilities

(1) () **Intelligence.** (Include all known/estimated enemy methods.)

(2) () **Sabotage.** (Include all possible agent/guerilla capabilities for military, political, and economic sabotage.)

(3) () **Subversion.** (Include all types, such as propaganda, sedition, treason, disaffection, and threatened terrorists activities affecting our troops, allies, and local civilians, and assistance in the escape and evasion of hostile civilians.)

(4) () **Terrorist.** (Include capabilities of terrorist personalities and organizations in area of operation.)

b. () **Analysis and discussion** of enemy capabilities for intelligence, sabotage, subversive, and terrorism as a basis to judge the probability of their adoption.

5. () **CONCLUSIONS AND VULNERABILITIES.** (Conclusions resulting from discussion in paragraph 4. Relate to current all-source intelligence estimates of the enemy's centers of gravity, critical and other vulnerabilities and estimated exploitability of these by friendly forces, enemy courses of action beginning with the most probable and continuing down the list in the estimated order of probability, and the estimated effects adoption of each capability would have on the friendly mission.)

a. () **Probability of enemy adoption of intelligence,** sabotage, subversive, and terrorist programs or procedures based on capabilities.

b. () **Effects of enemy capabilities on friendly course of action.**

c. () **Effectiveness of our own counterintelligence measures and additional requirements or emphasis needed.**

Enclosures

(As appropriate)

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of __copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

**Tab B (Counterintelligence List of Targets) to Appendix 3 (Counterintelligence Operations)
to Annex B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN**

1. () **Friendly Infrastructure**. Develop a listing of offices and agencies where CI personnel can obtain CI information and assistance.
2. () **Foreign Intelligence and Security Service (FISS) Infrastructure**. Develop a listing of specific offices and institutions within the FISS structure that can provide information of FISS targeting, operations, etc.
3. () **FISS Personalities**. Develop and update a specific listing of FISS personalities who, if captured, would be of CI interrogation interest.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. ___ of copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

TAB C (Countersigns Challenges and Passwords) to APPENDIX 3 (Counterintelligence Operations) to Annex B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN

1. () **Purpose.** This tab provides the initial dissemination of the primary and alternate countersigns to be used within the MAGTF. Subsequent countersign dissemination will be made by other security means prior to the effective time.

2. () **Guidance and Procedures**

a. Countersigns (challenge/password) are used during MAGTF operations as a means of positive identification of friendly personnel. Countersigns will, be changed daily at a predetermined time to be published in Annex C to the OPORDER. Compromise of the countersign will be reported immediately to the Command Element S-2 Section.

b. Dissemination of the initial primary and alternate countersigns for the initial introduction of forces will be made in Annex B to the OPORDER. Subsequent countersign dissemination will be made by other secure means (i.e. covered radio nets) prior to the effective time. A sample message form is as follows:

"Code 11 countersign effective 011201(L) through 021200 (L). Alternate countersign Code 13."

Procedure: Alternate countersigns are any two numbers, that equal the alternate number, one given as the challenge, the other as the password reply.

c. If at any time, there is reason to believe that a password or countersign has been compromised, the unit which suspects the compromise will notify the MAGTF command element G/S-2 via the fastest means available. The command element will issue alternate and any changes to the remaining countersigns.

d. Below is the basic format for the countersigns challenges and passwords tab to appendix 3.

<u>CODE/DATE</u>	<u>CHALLENGE</u>	<u>PASSWORD</u>	<u>ALTERNATE</u>
11/1 Jan XX	Lamp	Wheel	9
12/2 Jan XX	Powder	Rug	13
13/3 Jan XX	Black	Table	11

Appendix J

Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters,(MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

Tab C (Ground Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to Appendix 14 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to Annex B (Intelligence) to MEF OPERATION PLAN

Ref: (a) Theater Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
(b) MEF Tactical SOP

1. () GENERAL. The purpose of this tab is to provide guidance for ground reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) operations in the MEF area of operations (AO). Ground R&S will provide combat information and targeting data on high value targets, key terrain, and provide early warning of significant enemy movements in support of the MEF. Areas of responsibility for ground R&S will be conducted in accordance with reference d.

a. Assumptions. MAW/weather/air superiority support for aerial insert/extract and emergency extract; surface platforms/sea state feasible for surface insert; fire support assets available to affect deep battle.

b. Commander's Intent. I intend to employ Force Recon assets earliest in order to shape the deep battle (isolation of Orange forces maneuver elements, specifically strategic reserves; guard avenues of approach; identify and report potential WMD sites and equipment; and identify and report command and control nodes).

c. End State. The location and identification of all Orange forces elements within the MEF deep battle zone. Also, recover/extract all Force Recon assets and be prepared to conduct follow on missions in the vicinity of Orangeville.

2. () MISSION. Force Reconnaissance Company (-) (REIN) conducts deep ground R&S within the MEF AO in order to support MEF operations per the OPLAN.

3. () EXECUTION.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

a. Concept of Operations. All R&S operations will be conducted in three phases; insert, actions on the objective and extract.

b. Tasks

(1) 1st Force Reconnaissance Company

(a) Insert Team 111 via helicopter on D+ 6 between EENT & 2359L, into reconnaissance area of operations (RAO) 111 to establish an observation post (OP) vicinity (grid location) to observe and report Orange forces activity. Specifically, provide early warning of the westward movement of the 1st Armored Brigade down the bridge highway vicinity of named area of interest (NAI) 7 (grid location). Be prepared to extract Team 111 via air on D+ 11, between 0200L and BMNT, and/or uncover by friendly forces.

(b) Insert Team 112 via helicopter on D+ 6 between EENT & 2359L, into RAO 112 to establish an OP vicinity (grid location) to observe and report Orange forces westward movement on I-95 out of Nashville. Specifically, provide early warning of the westward movement of the 7th Division vicinity of NAI 2 (grid location). Be prepared to extract Team 112 via air on D+ 11, between 0200L and BMNT, and/or uncover by friendly forces.

(c) Insert Team 113 via helicopter on D+ 7 between EENT & 2359L, into RAO 113 to implant a remote sensor relay vicinity (grid location), and establish an OP vicinity (grid location) to observe and report Orange forces activity around NAI 3 vicinity (grid location). Specifically, report preparation and give early warning of the southward movement along route S-36 of the 1st Armored Brigade into MEF frontage. Be prepared to extract Team 113 via air on D+ 12, between 0200L and BMNT, and/or uncover by friendly forces.

(d) Insert Team 131 via helicopter on D+ 8 between EENT & 2359L, into RAO 131 to establish an OP vic (grid location) to observe and report Orange forces activity around NAI 5 vicinity (grid location). Specifically, the team will report the southward movement of the 1st Armored Brigade along unidentified road (NAI 5). Be prepared to extract Team 131 via air on D+ 13, between 0200L and BMNT, and/or uncover by friendly forces.

(e) Insert Team 121 via helicopter on D+ 8 between EENT & 2359L, into RAO 121 to establish an OP/LP vicinity (grid location) to observe and report Orange forces movement. Specifically, south/westward movement of 1st Provincial Guard Corps along Route 66 (NAI 8). Be prepared to extract Team 121 via air on D+ 13, between 0200L and BMNT, and/or uncover by friendly forces.

(2) 4th Force Reconnaissance Company

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(a) Insert Team 413 via helicopter on D+ 12 between EENT & 2359L, into RAO 413 to establish an OP vicinity (grid location) to continue coverage after team 113 is extracted to continue observation and reporting on Orange forces units. Specifically, southward movement of 1st Armored Brigade along Route S-36 and (NAI 3). Be prepared to extract Team 413 via air on D+ 17, between 0200L and BMNT, and/or uncover by friendly forces.

(b) Insert Team 421 via helicopter on D+ 12 between EENT & 2359L, into RAO 421 to establish an OP vicinity (grid location) to continue coverage after team 131 is extracted to continue observation and reporting on Orange force movements. Specifically, southward traffic of 1st Armored Brigade along unidentified road (NAI 5). Be prepared to extract Team 421 via air on D+ 17, between 0200L and BMNT, and/or uncover by friendly forces.

(c) Insert Team 423 via helicopter on D+ 14 between EENT & 2359L, into RAO 423 to establish an OP/LP vicinity (grid location) to continue observation and reporting after team 121 is extracted of Orange forces movement. Specifically, south/westward movement of 1st Provincial Guard Corps along Route 66 (NAI 8). Be prepared to extract Team 423 via air on D+ 19, between 0200L and BMNT, and/or uncover by friendly forces.

c. Reserves. A minimum of one-third of the available teams will be in immediate reserve at all times. These teams will rotate, and will be capable of inserting within 24 to 48 hours of mission tasking. Teams will be available for PIR requirements, immediate weapons of mass destruction missions, and personnel recovery (PR) missions.

d. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) All debriefs will occur immediately upon recovery/extract at the MEF CP.

(2) Enemy prisoners of war (EPW) and enemy equipment will be handled in accordance with the MEF TAC SOP (reference b).

(3) All teams will be prepared to implant unattended ground sensors and relays as directed.

(4) All teams will be prepared to engage targets of opportunity with MEF Force Fires authorization.

(5) All teams will be inserted with the capability to provide targeting for ATACMS.

(6) The force reconnaissance operations center (ROC) will maintain overall coordination authority within the MEF AOR of ground reconnaissance assets.

(7) For unity and economy of effort the ground component commander (GCC), naval component commander (NCC), 1st Mar Div, and 2nd Mar Div will provide the MEF

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

CMDO with a copy of their reconnaissance employment plans. Deconfliction with unconventional warfare is required and will be accomplished by the MEF SARC.

(8) Fire support. See Appendix 12 to Annex C (Operations) to MEF OPLAN.

(9) Fire Support Control Measures.

(a) RAO 111 extends from (grid location) to (grid location). This RAO is a 9km box (3x3).

(b) RAO 112 extends from (grid location) to (grid location). This RAO is a 9km box (3x3).

(c) RAO 113 extends from (grid location) to (grid location). This insert RAO is a 9km box (3x3). When the team reports its' static op position a 500m radius NFA will be established.

(d) RAO 131 extends from (grid location) to (grid location). This RAO 131 is a 6 km box (3x2). When the team reports its' static OP position a 500m radius NFA will be established.

(e) RAO 121 extends from (grid location) to (grid location). This RAO is a 16 km box (4x4).

(f) RAO 413 extends from (grid location) to (grid location). This RAO is a 4 km box (2x2).

(g) RAO 421 extends from (grid location) to (grid location). This RAO is a 9 km box (3x3).

(h) RAO 423 extends from (grid location) to (grid location). This RAO is a 16 km box (4x4).

(i) All RAO overlays will be submitted to the MEF SARC Force Recon rep. Each ground reconnaissance organization is responsible for providing position updates to the MEF SARC.

(j) All RAOs will be treated as RFAs. This information will be posted in the battlefile coordination center (BCC), force fires, and direct air support center (DASC). Continual coordination of RFAs will be the responsibility of each organic collection asset tasked, through assigned liaisons to the SARC.

(k) RAOs will be updated as teams move. Upon insert, and during movements outside of the team's current RAO a 1000m radius RFA will be established around

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

teams. When teams are in their static OP/LP's and have reported their positions, a 500m radius RFA will be established around the teams.

(9) PIR's. See current listing.

(10) Survival, evasion, resistance and escape (SERE). See Appendix 5 to Annex C (Operations) to MEF OPLAN in addition to company escape and evasion procedures.

(11) Mission essential requirements.

(a) Marine Aircraft Wing provide reconnaissance teams with insert/extract package. Maintain dedicated emergency extract package.

(b) Production and Analysis Cell. Produce mensurated imagery of NAIs and RAOs.

1. NAIs. Identify road widths, prominent terrain features, hide positions for company size unit and larger. Ensure all locations are annotated in military grid reference system (MGRS) WGS-84. All photographs should be annotated with approximate scale.

2. RAOs. Identify all prominent terrain features to include possible helicopter landing zones (HLZ) by type and number. Ensure all locations are annotated in military grid reference system (MGRS) WGS-84. All photographs should be annotated with approximate scale.

e. Contingency Plans.

(1) Go/No Go Criteria.

(a) Weather below minimums for air insert.

(b) Loss of insert aircraft.

(c) Loss of more than two personnel per team.

(d) Significant enemy presence in the vicinity of the LZ's.

(2) Bump Plan. TBD.

(3) Abort Criteria.

(a) Compromise by hostile forces. Non-hostile indigenous population compromise will continue the mission and notify the SARC.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(b) Large enemy force present at LZ sites.

(c) Loss of insert aircraft enroute.

(d) Weather goes below minimums enroute.

(4) Abort Authority: CG, MEF

(5) Compromise.

(a) Under Pressure. Contact SARC with request for emergency extract. Reconnaissance team will designate the extract site.

(b) No Pressure. Team contacts SARC, and initiates escape and evasion to designated extract point.

(6) No Comm Plan. Attempt to contact SARC on LF Recon 1, 2 or 3, LF TAC 3 or any available net. Continue mission as scheduled. Link up with friendly forces upon their arrival. Long range signal-visual, close range-voice (challenge and password)

f. Special Equipment. TBD.

4. () ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS. See Annex P (Combat Service Support) to this OPLAN.

5. () COMMAND AND SIGNAL.

a. Command Relationships.

b. Signal. See Annex K (Communications) to this OPLAN.

c. Command Posts.

(1) Force Reconnaissance Company Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) will be co-located in the vicinity of the MEF CP.

(2) The MEF Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC) will be co-located with the MEF BCC.

SIGNATURE

Appendix K

Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters,(MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

TAB C (Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Plan) to APPENDIX 14 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) TO OPERATION PLAN

Ref: (a) Maps
(b) Others as appropriate

1. () **MISSION**. Conduct real-time surveillance, target acquisition, and optical intelligence throughout the MAGTF area of responsibility (AOR) until termination of hostilities, per Annex B (Intelligence) and Appendix 11 (Concept of Operations) to Annex C (Operations) to the MAGTF OPLAN, and references (a) through (c).
2. () **EXECUTION**. The unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) squadron will provide UAVs and control crews in support of ground operations ashore within the MAGTF AOR. The MAGTF G-3 will exercise operational control of all tactical surveillance UAVs within the AO, unless otherwise directed, or delegated to the GCE.
3. () **TASKS**. Detachment _____, _____ UAV Squadron will--
 - a. Prepare a UAV Employment Plan and Overlay to depict the UAV's concept of employment supporting combat operations ashore and submit the Plan and Overlay to the MAGTF.
 - b. Assign surveillance UAVs, equipment, and personnel to provide real-time video intelligence in support of GCE, ACE, and CSSE operations as directed by Annex B (Intelligence), and Appendix 11 (Concept of Operations) to Annex C (Operations) to the MAGTF OPLAN, daily air tasking orders (ATOs), and other fragmentary orders.
 - c. Provide remote receiving stations at designated locations afloat and ashore.
 - d. Initiate action to obtain approved frequencies for UAV support, per Annex K (Communications-Electronics) to the MAGTF OPLAN.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

e. Coordinate flight operations through appropriate air control agencies as assigned in Annex A (Task Organization) to this OPLAN and the MAGTF OPLAN.

4. () MARINE FORCES UAV SURVEILLANCE SECTORS/ROUTES. To facilitate the assignment and coordination of tactical surveillance missions, UAV loiter areas and surveillance routes are designated in Enclosure 1 (UAV Employment Plan) to this tab.

ENCLOSURES:

1--UAV Employment Plan

2--UAV Employment Overlay (TBI)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters,(MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

**Enclosure 1 (UAV Employment Plan) to TAB C (Unmanned Aerial Vehicle Plan) to
APPENDIX 9 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) TO
OPERATION**

Ref: (a) Maps: NIMA stock no. _____

1. () The following UAV loiter areas and surveillance routes have been preplanned:

MSN NUMBER COORDINATES ALTTOTFOOTNOTES

_____ to TDBDTBD
_____ to
_____ to
_____ to
close

_____ to TDBDTBD
_____ to
_____ to
_____ to
close

NOTES: (1) Determine enemy activity and defensive positions.
(2) Determine enemy activity along route.
(3) To be flown 90 minutes after sunrise to 90 minutes before sunset.

Appendix L

Remote Sensors Surveillance Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

TAB B (Remote Sensors Surveillance Plan) to APPENDIX 14 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN

Ref: as appropriate

1. () SITUATION

a. Area of Operations. Highlight environmental factors which will influence the employment of remote sensors in the area of operations.

b. Enemy. Describe enemy's susceptibility to surveillance by remote sensors and his ability to interdict or counter remote sensor operations.

c. Sensor Assets. Detail GSP and TRSS assets available to the MAGTF. Also note remote sensor support provided by external agencies.

2. () MISSION

3. () EXECUTION

a. Concept of Remote Sensor Operations. Provide overview of remote sensor employment for the operation. This paragraph should describe the purpose and scope of remote sensor operations. Support relationships should be defined throughout the operation. Phasing of the sensor surveillance plan should be described, providing details on the sensor operations.

b. Sensor Information Collection Requirements. Provide a listing of sensor information collection requirements which the plan is targeted against.

c. Implant Operations. Give an overview of the concept and conduct of implant operations. Details should be provided in a supporting enclosure.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

d. Monitoring Operations. Give an overview of the concept and conduct of monitoring operations. Details should be in a supporting enclosure.

e. Coordinating Instructions

4. () REQUESTS FOR ADDITIONAL REMOTE SENSOR SUPPORT. Provide information on how to obtain additional sensor support.

5. () COMMAND AND SIGNAL

a. Command and Control. Identify supporting relationships between GSP detachment and MAGTF elements which are exercising operational control over remote sensor operations. Note any changes in command and support relationships that occur during different phases of the operation. Identify and provide locations for GSP headquarters elements.

b. Remote Sensor Communications. Describe remote sensor communications systems and procedures.

c. Reporting and Dissemination of Sensor Data. Outline reporting procedures and the flow of sensor data from monitoring sites to supported units.

SIGNATURE

ENCLOSURES:

- 1** - Sensor Implant Plan
- 2** - Sensor Employment Plan
- 3** - Sensor Monitoring and Dissemination Plan
- 4** - Sensor Resources

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

ENCLOSURE 1 (Sensor Implant Plan) to TAB B (Sensor Surveillance Plan) to APPENDIX 11 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN

1. () Concept of Implant Operations. Provide overview of the concept of implant operations. Describe units participating, priorities, and phases of the plan.

2. () Implant Missions.

IMPLANT UNIT	STRING/RELAY NUMBER	LOCATION	IMPLANT DATE	NOTES
2d Plt, 2d	MM101	TP873285-875281	D-6	
Force Recon Co	MM102	TP892343-895340	D-5	
	R01	TP913292	D-5	
HMM-267	MM103	TP654211-656213	D-1	
	MM104	TP658215-661217	D-1	
B Co, 2d	MM105	TP906305-907302	D-DAY	
LAR Bn	MM106	TP907300-906296	D-DAY	
	MM107	TP947394-949395	D+ 1	
	MM108	TP956371-955358	D+ 1	
	R02	TP924334	D+ 1	

3. () Coordinating Instructions

a. Mission Planning Procedures. Provide details for coordination of mission planning between GSP and implant units. Include time/place for assignment of GSP liaison teams.

b. Implant Reports. Specify requirements for implant reports, preparation and forwarding of sketch diagrams, etc.

TAB A - Sensor Implant Mission Overlay

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

**ENCLOSURE 2 (Sensor Employment Plan) to TAB B (Sensor Surveillance Plan) to
APPENDIX 11 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to
OPERATION PLAN**

1. () Concept of Sensor Employment. Provide overview of the concept of sensor employment. Highlight the sensor application being employed (general surveillance, early warning, or target acquisition), extent of the sensor net, and sensor surveillance areas of concentration.

2. () Sensor Strings

STRING	SENSOR	LOCATION	FREQ/CHAN	IMPLANT	NOTES
	TYPE			DATE	
MM113	S	JJ90145822	D-6		
	M	J90375817			
	I	JJ90625791			
	S	JJ90865784			

Note: the following codes will be used for sensor types:

S - Seismic	AS - Air-delivered Seismic
I - Infrared	SM - Seismic/Magnetic*
M - Magnetic	SI - Seismic/Infrared*
G - Imager/Graphic	

*For use when confirming sensors are cabled to one ETU/SID

3. () Relays

NUMBER	LOCATION	IMPLANT DATE	NOTES
R01	JJ88424917	D-8	

TAB A - Sensor Employment Overlay

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

ENCLOSURE 3 (Sensor Monitoring and Dissemination Plan) to TAB B (Sensor Surveillance Plan) to APPENDIX 11 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN

1. () Concept of Monitoring Operations. Provide overview of monitoring operations. Describe monitoring techniques to be employed, support relationships in effect, and phases of the monitoring operations, if appropriate.

2. () Monitoring Sites and Responsibilities. List all planned monitoring sites. For each, give site designation, location, time the site will be operational, strings monitored, and secondary monitoring responsibilities. An overlay showing monitoring site locations and responsibilities should be included.

MONITORING SITE	LOC	OPERATING TIME	PRIMARY STRINGS	SECONDARY STRINGS
SET 1	TP901567	100645-TBD	MM101-11 MM153-58	MM023-27 MM072-76

3. () Reporting. Provide detailed instructions on dissemination of sensor data and other reporting requirements.

a. Reporting Procedures

b. Reporting Thresholds

c. Status Reports

4. () Coordinating Instructions

TAB A - Sensor Monitoring Operations Overlay

**MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

ENCLOSURE 4 (Sensor Resources) to TAB B (Sensor Surveillance Plan) to APPENDIX 11 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN

This enclosure provides a listing of sensor resources remaining after the sensor surveillance plan has been executed. If GSP elements have been attached or placed in direct support, those elements and their remaining equipment should be listed separately.

1. () Second GSP.

a. Sensors

TYPE	QUANTITY
------	----------

b. Relays

c. Monitoring Equipment

2. () Second SES, Second GSP (D/S, Second Marine Division).

a. Sensors

TYPE	QUANTITY
------	----------

b. Relays

c. Monitoring Equipment

Appendix M

Visual Aerial Reconnaissance Plan Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. of copies
Headquarters,(MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/time of issue

Tab D (Visual Aerial Reconnaissance Plan) to Appendix 14 (Reconnaissance and Surveillance Plan) to Annex B (Intelligence) to MEF OPERATION PLAN

Ref: (a) Theater Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
(b) MEF Tactical SOP

1. () GENERAL. The purpose of this tab is to establish visual aerial reconnaissance responsibilities and planning instructions.

2. () EXECUTION.

a. () Concept of Operations.

(1) For description/delineation of area of operations see Annex B.

(2) Aerial reconnaissance is one of the six functions of Marine aviation. As such, Marine Aircraft Wing should be prepared to conduct this mission in support of MEF visual R&S plan. In addition, every Marine aircrew planning for or flying a sortie on the Integrated Tasking Order (ITO) needs to be cognizant of the unique position they are in to observe and report high value information to MEF operations.

(3) The principal combat visual aerial reconnaissance asset is the F/A 18-D. All U.S. Marine Corps aircraft have visual aerial reconnaissance capability.

(4) The primary focus of this visual aerial R&S plan will be directed towards satisfying MEF priority intelligence requirements (PIRs), and other intelligence requirements (IRs), specifically the indicators that are associated with these requirements. All aircrews should be briefed as to the current MEF PIR/IR by squadron/group intelligence personnel prior to their mission. The MEF collection management/dissemination officer (CMDO) will make current PIR/IR and collection emphasis available to aircraft squadrons/groups prior to mission execution.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

(5) Requests for visual aerial R&S missions are categorized as either preplanned or immediate. Preplanned missions are those missions that are included on the ITO. Those missions that do not make the cutoff for the ITO are termed immediate missions.

(a) The general flow for preplanned air support requests (AIRSUPREQ) requests is from MEF G-3 Air to Wing future operations section for inclusion on the ITO.

(b) The general flow for immediate AIRSUPREQ is from MEF G-3 Air to the ACE current operations section for immediate tasking. (See reference b for details).

b. Dissemination. Reporting from visual aerial R&S missions will be submitted by the aircrew while in flight via inflight report for time sensitive reports, and/or by mission report (MISREP) following post-mission aircrew debriefing. Preferred reporting method and required timeliness will be specified on the AIRSUPREQ form. All in-flight reporting and MISREPs will be forwarded via the ACE tactical air command center (TACC) to MEF G-2.

3. () RESPONSIBILITIES.

a. MEF G-2 collection management/dissemination officer (CMDO) will:

(1) Update PIRs and IRs as required with particular attention to visual aerial reconnaissance capabilities.

(2) Task the employment of F/A-18D armed recce organic aircraft, and theater aircraft in aerial reconnaissance missions.

b. Organic aviation units will be prepared to conduct aerial reconnaissance and observation missions in support of this reconnaissance and surveillance plan. MAW will debrief all aircrews for tactical information. Strike cameras will be used to the greatest extent possible to assist in the collection of first phase battle damage assessment (BDA).

4. () PREPLANNED MISSIONS. The following visual aerial reconnaissance and surveillance missions have been preplanned.

Msn No	Area/Route of Search	Type Aircraft	Frequency/ Duration	Remarks
1	Area: From _____ To _____ To _____	F/A-18D	D-Day, BMNT to 0900L	Report activity as obtained
2	Area: From: _____	F/A-18D	D+ 1, 1700L to 1900L	Report enemy movements

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

To: _____

To: _____

3

Orangeville

F/A-18D

D+ 1, 1800L
to 1900L

Report enemy
activity,
emphasis on HQ,
7th Div

SIGNATURE

Appendix N

Production Request (PR) Format

CLASSIFICATION

Copy no. ____ of ____ copies
Headquarters, (MAGTF)
PLACE OF ISSUE
Date/Time of Issue

ENCLOSURE 1 (Production Request (PR) Format) to TAB B (Intelligence Production Plan) to Appendix 16 (Intelligence Operations Plan) to ANNEX B (Intelligence) to OPERATION PLAN

Ref: (a) Theater Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
(b) MEF Tactical SOP
(c) Marine Corps Warfighting Publication 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections

1. The following production request (PR) format will be submitted whenever a Major Subordinate Command (MSC) of the MEF, or a higher or adjacent unit, requests intelligence information or products.
2. The information contained in the format is crucial to prioritizing the intelligence production effort of the production and analysis (P&A) cell. Information requirements (RFI) should be submitted as separate PRs from production requirements to facilitate more efficient collections and RFI management. The format is as follows:

CLASSIFICATION

FROM: (unit and office symbol submitting PR)

TO: X MEF G-2 (Attn: Collections Management and Dissemination Officer)

SUBJ: REQUEST FOR INFORMATION OR REQUEST FOR PRODUCTION (U)

1. **(U) PR NUMBER:** Requester should use a numbering system in order to track/reconcile various PR's, e.g. DIV PR 98-001 indicates this is the first PR submitted by Division in calendar year 1998.
2. **(U) SUBJECT:** (unclassified short descriptive title)
3. **(U) CUSTOMER:** (POC name, COM/DSN office phone and facsimile numbers and e-mail address)

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

4. (U) DATE: (date of request YYMMDD)

5. (X) REQUIREMENT: Provide a summary of your requirement in 50 words or less in an introductory paragraph.

--Detailed information or product requirements can be addressed in separate subparagraphs.

--Include location data (geographic coordinates, military grid reference system (MGRS) and basic encyclopedia (BE) numbers, if available.

--Ensure you prioritize your requirements particularly if you are requesting more than one product type or information requirement.

--List the sources or databases which you previously consulted in an attempt to satisfy this RFI/P at your level.

--Provide a justification for the requested material. What event prompted this request, or what Operation Plan does the requirement support.

6. (U) FORMAT: Provide a brief description of product or information format. Identify your desired format, i.e., size, medium, and number of copies, as well as the preferred method and frequency of dissemination. Ensure you identify any classification and releasability constraints.

7. (U) REQUIRED: (date product required/desired and latest time information is of value)

8. (X) COMMENTS: Can be used to provide any amplifying data the requester feels necessary. For example, provide an assessment of the priority of the PR. The following is a straw man hierarchy of priorities. It is provided for the purposes of illustration and has no foundation in doctrine:

Priority 1...FLASH...This requirement is a “show stopper”. Originator cannot execute its assigned mission without this product. (Note: very few PR’s will meet this threshold of urgency).

Priority 2...IMMEDIATE...This is “must have” requirement. Continued operational or tactical planning hinges on this requirement.

Priority 3...PRIORITY...A “need to have” requirement.

Priority 4...ROUTINE...A “nice to have” requirement.

9. (U) CLASSIFICATION: Identify the highest classification of information found in the PR.

DECL: If PR is classified.

Appendix O

Collections Reports Formats

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE SALUTE REPORT FORMAT

Purpose. A quick response report to get information into the all-source correlated database.

CLASSIFICATION

SALUTE

Reporting Unit:	(Text Field)
Record Creator:	(Text Field)
Report Number:	(Text Field)
References:	(Text Area)
Requirement Reference:	(Text Field)
Size (of Enemy Unit):	(Text Field)
Activity Type:	(Text Field w/Picklist)
Activity Status:	(Text Field w/Picklist)
Activity Location:	(Text Field)
Map Coordinates:	(Text Fields for --Latitude --Longitude --Map Grid Reference --UTM)
Activity Direction:	(Text Field)
Unit:	(Text Field)
Date Event Began/To Begin:	(Text Field)
Time Event Began/To Begin:	(Text Field)
Date Event Ended/Expected to end	(Text Field)
Time Event Ended/Expectedto end	(Text Field)
Equipment:	(Text Area)
SRC #:	(Text Field)
SRC Description:	(Text Area)
SRC Reliability:	(Text Field w/Picklist)
Comments:	(Text Area)
Map Data:	(Text Field)

CLASSIFICATION

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Additional Requirement:

- a. Army tactics, techniques and procedures requires that transmit portions of the SALUTE report to its "ASAS" (All Source Automated System). Hence, there is a requirement to parse some data elements of a completed SALUTE message into U. S. message text format.
- b. The TCP for DCIIS V2.0 includes a requirement to convert the CIIR from its database record format to the USMTF message format as a step in transforming the CIIR into an IIR. The technique to accomplish the CIIR requirement may be applicable to the SALUTE requirement.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE INFORMATION REPORT

Purpose. A standard report used to report tactical CI information.

CLASSIFICATION

CI Information Report

Record ID:
Point of Contact:
Classification:
Abstract:
Discretionary Access Control:
Caveats:

Release To:

Record Type:
Record Status:
Date Created (yyyymmdd):
Date Modified (yyyymmdd):
Community of Interest:
Source Record:

Requirement Reference:
Requirement:

Title (Text):

Report Number:
Report Date (yyyymmdd):
To:
Target:

Individual Source:
Reliability of the Source:
Source ID Number:
Information Reliability:
Information Date (yyyymmdd):
Collection Date (yyyymmdd):
Location:

Report (Text):
Comments (Text):

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE TACTICAL INTERROGATION REPORT FORMAT

—

CLASSIFICATION

Tactical Interrogation Report

Reporting Unit:	(Text Field)	
Report No:	(Text Field)	Record Creator: (Text Field)
Report Date:	(Text Field)	Interpreter: (Text Field)
Report Time:	(Text Field)	Language Used: (Text Field w/PL)
Capturing Unit:	(Text Field)	
Requirement Reference:	(Text Field)	
Map Data:	(Text Area)	
Source No:	(Text Field)	
Source Status:	(Text Field w/PL)	
Name:	(Text Field)	
Alternate Name(s):	(Repeating Group)	
Personal ID No:	(Text Field)	
EPW ID No:	(Text Field)	
Place of Birth:	(Text Field)	
Date of Birth:	(Text Field)	
Nationality:	(Text Field)	
Sex:	(Text Field w/PL)	
Marital Status:	(Text Field)	
Language Competence:	<i>(Use text and field input from DCIIS Individual form)</i>	
Language Used:	(Text Field)	
Education:	<i>(Use text and field input from DCIIS Individual form)</i>	
Employment:	<i>(Use text and field input from DCIIS Individual form)</i>	
Military Service:	<i>(Use text and field input from DCIIS Individual form)</i>	
Date Captured:	(Text Field)	
Time Captured:	(Text Field)	
Place Captured:	(Text Field)	
Circumstances of Capture:	(Text Area)	
Documents at Capture:	(Text Area)	
Equipment Captured:	(Text Area)	
Source's Physical Condition:	(Text Field w/PL)	
Source's Mental State:	(Text Field w/PL)	
Source's Intelligence Level:	(Text Field w/PL)	
Specific Knowledgeability:	(Text Area)	
Source's Cooperation:	(Text Field w/PL)	

**MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION

EPW Category	(Text Field w/PL)
CI/Humint Interest	(Text Field w/PL)
Source's Current Location:	(Text Field)
Source's Reliability:	(Text Field)
Source's Production	(Text Area)
Approach Plan	(Text Field w/PL)
Comments:	(Text Area)

CLASSIFICATION

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION REPORT

Purpose. Standard report used to report unevaluated, unanalyzed intelligence information.

CLASSIFICATION

Intelligence Information Report

From: (Text Field)
To: (Text Field)
Info: (Text Field)
Serial: (Text Field)
Country: (Text Field)
//IPSP: (Text Field)
Subj: (Text Area)

WARNING: (U) THIS IS AN INFORMATION REPORT, NOT FINALLY EVALUATED
INTELLIGENCE. REPORT CLASSIFIED (*Autopopulate with classification*)

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

DOI: (Text Field)
REQS: (Text Area) (*Association Mechanism*)
SOURCE: (Text Area)
SUMMARY: (Text Area)
TEXT: (Text Area)
COMMENTS:
(FIELD COMMENT) (Text Area)
PROJ: (Text Field)
INSTR: US NO (Text Field)
PREP: (Text Field)
ENCL: (Text Field) (*Repeating Group*)
ACQ: (Text Field)
DISSEM: FIELD-- (Text Field)
WARNING: REPORT CLASSIFIED (Text Field) (*Autopopulate*)
DRV FROM-- (Text Field)
DECL: (Text Field)

CLASSIFICATION

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

ENEMY SIGHTING REPORT (SPOTREP) FORMAT

Begin the report with the subject line of the message, the DTG, and map reference details as required.

ALPHA **Units of Measurement.**

BRAVO **Size.** This line gives the number/type of enemy by using the following letter codes:

<u>Type of Observation</u>	<u>Letter Code</u>
Infantry	A
Armored personnel carriers (type or describe)	B
Tanks (type or describe)	C
Field artillery (type or describe)	D
Antitank weapons (type or describe)	E
Antiaircraft weapons (type or describe)	F
Military trucks (type or describe)	G
Light military vehicles (type or describe)	H
Helicopters (type or describe)	J
Aircraft (type or describe)	K
Radars (type or describe)	L
Command post (describe)	M
Minefield (dimensions)	N
Other tank obstacles (specify and describe)	P
Other (followed by description)	Q

This information is transmitted by prefixing the letter with the number of each observed. In the case of infantry, the number of men seen is reported; in the case of a minefield, the number of minefields is reported. The dimensions of the minefields are reported by using the unit of measurement from line ALPHA for each minefield.

CHARLIE **Activity.** This line describes the activity of the enemy by using the following numerical code:

<u>Type of Activity</u>	<u>Number Code</u>
On the move (followed by direction and speed)	1
Stationary, but not dug in	2
In prepared positions	3
Other (describe)	4

6/5/00

SPOTREP Worksheet

_____ this is _____
(receiver) (sender)

SPOTREP - _____
(serial number followed by code name and map sheet details as required)

ALPHA - _____

BRAVO - _____

CHARLIE - _____

DELTA -

ECHO - _____

FOXTROT -

GOLF -

HOTEL (remarks) - _____

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

DTG - _____

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

RECONNAISSANCE EXPLOITATION REPORT (RECCEXREP)

Purpose. The RECEXREP is used to provide results of an imagery exploitation mission in an expeditionary manner. The reporting unit has only 45 minutes from engine shutdown to have the report to the communication center for transmission.

PAGE 1 EXREP 15TH 102 CLASSIFICATION:_____831122 03346

UNCLASSIFIED EXERCISE NEVERLAND

MSG ID/RECCEXREP/15TH/N02222/3456

EFDT238442Z DEC 98

NARR: REF ITMOOS, LG ACTY NOTED THROUGHOUT TGT AREA.

ITEM P6

ITM: 001 0380EX0000 CTY: MS 363219M1263214E

A. 52SDR46118324

B. 230422Z DEC 90

C. CAT: 06 Command Post

1. Mobile Command Post
2. Static, Camouflaged
3. 10 T-62 Tanks, 3 M-1979 SP Guns, 5 UAZ69As, 5 LG Tents, 2 Spoon Rests, 50 PERS (count approx)
4. No defenses noted.
5. Terrain is flat with little vegetation, approx 13 km SE of post, A AAA site was noted.

NO REPORT TO FOLLOW

D. 1. ACFT was fired upon AAA site.

2. 0081X
3. Yes

PAGE 1 EXREP 15TH 102 CLASSIFICATION:_____831122 03346

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

**INITIAL PHOTO INTERPRETATION REPORT (IPIR)
SUPPLEMENTAL PHOTO INTERPRETATION REPORT (SUPIR)
AND
MULTIMISSION IMAGERY PHOTO INTERPRETATION REPORT
(MIPIR)**

PURPOSE. The interpretation reports are used to describe at different levels a target or group of targets exploited through imagery.

PRECEDENCE

FROM: IIIC

TO: REQUESTOR

INFO:

REF: (a) As applicable.

(A) CLASSIFICATION

(B) SECTION 01 OF 01 SECTION

(C) IPIR: FIRST FIU SER: UVO157 PRJ: RD MSN: Z198A DTZ: 75022W

(D) IMAGE QUALITY RANGE WAS GOOD TO EXCELLENT. EIGHT OF TWELVE OF THE COLLECTION REQUIREMENTS WERE SATISFIED.

(E) PART I. MISSION HIGHLIGHTS

(F) NO EVIDENCE OF SURFACE-TO-SURFACE MISSILES OR RELATED ACTIVITY WAS NOTED. VEHICULAR AND TROOP MOVEMENT ACTIVITY IS VERY LIGHT. NO ANTI-AIR ACTIVITY OR REACTIONS TO THE RECONNAISSANCE PLATFORM WERE OBSERVED.

(G) PART II. SIGNIFICANT RESULTS

(H) A. PERISHABLE ITEMS

(I) ITM001: 0213-00000 CAT: 80000 AIRCRAFT IN FLIGHT

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(J) REQ: CTY: LA211929N1061934E UTM: MRG:

(K) STA: TRM AI NRG:

(L) AOB:
0001 CONF PA-23 INFLIGHT HDG NORTHEAST

(M) IMR: PAN FRM: 1011, 1012 URG:
AID: E AO CL BB FRM TOT: 1035Z

(H) B. NEW ITEMS

(I) ITM002: 0213-00000 CAT: 87200 PURTEE SAM SITE

(J) REQ: CTY: LA210815N1055619E UTM: MRG:

(K) STA: UCO

(L) DES: SA-2 SITE IS BEING ESTABLISHED APPROX ONE-HALF KM FROM THE RED RIVER. SITE CONSISTS OF SIX RVTD PSNS IN A STAR FORMATION. FULL DESCRIPTION NOT YET POSSIBLE. NO EQUIPMENT EXCEPT FOR CONSTRUCTION AND GROUND FORCE RELATED OBSERVED IN THE AREA.

GFW:
0008 CONF DUMP TRUCK
0001 CONF ZAZ-7 CRANE
0001 PROB A-2 TRACTOR URG:

(M) IMR PAN FRM: 976-980 TOT: 1039Z
AID: G AO SC SH BB

(H) C. CHANGE AND OB ITEMS

(I) ITM001: 0213-00000 CAT: 09100 WATERTON BARRACKS AREA

(J) REQ: 4A02316 CTY: LA221600N1053012E UTM: MTG:

(K) STA: OPR AI NAC DQ B1236 750102 NRG: NDA04/0014/5

(L) RMK: PREVIOUSLY REPORTED U/I ARMORED EQUIPMENT HAS NOW BEEN IDENTIFIED AS SWG-99 TANKS.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

GFW: AREA A-REGT A
0103 CONF SWG-99 TANK
0092 CONF DTR-12 TRUCK
0002 CONF MT-3 CRANE

GFW: AREA B-REGT AREA
GFW: AREA C-REGT AREA
GFW: AREA C-AAA BN

NAC DQ B1236 750102
NAC UP 298A 741209
NAC UP 208A 741209

(M) IMR: PAN FRM: 500.490-516 URG: 234118

AID: G AO CL BB FRM: 135-138 TOT: 1025Z
IDC: 221615N1053045E MPR:

(N) EQM

(O) PART III. OTHER RESULTS

(P) A. Mission Requirements

(Q) Categorization of Target Entries. An introductory statement which categorizes a set of like items to increase readability. DIAM 57-5 contains more detailed information on the structure of part III.

(R) PART IV. COLLECTION OBJECTIVES SATISFIED AND NOT SATISFIED

Explanatory Notes

1. Shown for explanation only. Line identification is not shown on an actual message.
 2. The IPIR/SUPIR/MIPIR format has been revised to accommodate the growth of automated intelligence systems. Detailed definitions and instructions for completing them are included in DIAM 57-5. However, as a user's guide to understanding the reports, the following definitions are provided.
-

Cable Line

Ref

(A) Self-explanatory

(B) Self-explanatory

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(C) Report Type

Reporting Organization

Report Number

Reports will be numbered sequentially by the producing unit. A two-character alpha unit identifier as listed in DIAM 57-5 will be used followed by a four-digit sequential number.

Reconnaissance Project Identification

Two characters indicating the project of which this mission is part. This stands for mission independent. Project identifiers may be derived from DIA reconnaissance program directives or DIAM 57-5-1.

Mission Number

Date/Time Zone

(D) General Mission Statement

Free text reporting of information applying to the entire mission such as graphic reference, sensors, sensor on/off times and coordinates, overall image quality, overall image scale range, other general mission data, or any other information deemed useful. If the objectives of the mission and the requesting authority can be given (consider length and classification), these will be included. The general mission statement will be written as the interpreted mission and appropriate data will be reported.

(E) Part I. MISSION HIGHLIGHTS

Title for major division of the report.

(F) Textual Data for Mission Highlights.

Part I, Mission Highlights allows for a concise free text statement of the significant information derived from the mission. It may be used to highlight individual items reported elsewhere in the message and to summarize information relative to a category of targets. Mission Highlights may also be utilized for summations of trends of individual categories such as logistics studies or combat information of a significant nature.

(G) Part II. SIGNIFICANT RESULTS

Title for second major division of the report.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(H) Categories of Items Which May be Reported

A - Perishable Items. This section is for items of perishable intelligence value, including transitory targets.

B - New Items. This section is for items upon which the reporting organization has no previous image-derived data.

C - Change and OB Items. This section is for items which reflect significant changes since the last available interpretation and targets for which OB is required. For DOD combat reconnaissance programs, this section will include mission requirement objectives. A mission objective could also be reported under Perishable Items of Damage Assessment.

D - Bonus Items. This section includes significant changes to any known installation which is not a specified mission requirement objective.

E - Damage Assessment. This section is for the description of damage to targets from non-nuclear attacks. This section will also include known strike objectives which are not damaged.

(I) Identification Data
Item Number
Basic Encyclopedia (BE) Number or Imagery Basic Encyclopedia Number
Functional Classification Code. See DIAM 65-3-1.
Installation Name or Description of Object Imaged.

(J) Other Identification Data
Requirement Number
Country Code
Geographic Coordinates
Universal Transverse Mercator Coordinates
Military District. Entered when applicable.

(K) Status/Activity Data

NEG. Negated (nonexistent). Target/installation does not exist at or near the coordinates given in the requirement.

UCO. Under Construction.

COM. Complete. The target/installation appears to be externally complete. Appears capable of operating but operational status cannot be determined.

UNK. Unknown. Status of the target cannot be determined.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

NOP. Not Operational. Essential elements of a target/installation are observed not to be in operation; equipment essential to the operation of the installation is either missing or observed as not to be operational.

OPR. Operational

OCC. Occupied.

DEC. Deception.

UNP. Unoccupied.

ABN. Abandoned.

RMV. Removed. Target/Installation has been razed, dismantled, or moved.

TRN. Transitory. Fleeting targets or targets which appear to be only temporarily situated.

DMG. Damaged. Target is damaged to some extent, but it may be restored to usable condition.

DST. Destroyed. Target is so damaged that it cannot function as intended or be restored to usable condition.

CNA. Coverage not available.

Exploitation Level

AI -- IPIR

AS -- SUPIR

MI -- MIPIR

Significance

The significance code indicates the interpreter's assessment of the degree of change in the installation status, capability, or function since previous mission coverage. If a significance code is entered, the reference mission number and date will be entered. Codes are as follows:

NEW. Newly detected activity.

SIG. Significant change has occurred.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

UNK. Significance of change is not known or change, if any, cannot be determined.

NAC. No apparent change.

Reference Graphic

When a National Basic Reference Graphic (NBRG) exists, the number may be required for certain specific programs. In all other cases, it will be left blank.

(L) Additional Interpretation Data

Additional photo interpretation data will be organized under one of the following codes.

DES. Physical description. A DES will be accomplished when an installation is covered for the first time, a basic description of the installation has not been previously written, the installation reflects a significant physical change, or first reporting an installation as abandoned or destroyed.

RMK. Remarks. This prefix will be used when providing less than a complete description of a known target and/or additional explanatory comments relating to status/activity.

Only a DES or RMK will be used for each entry, not both. If NAC is entered on the status line, a DES will not be used.

The remark will include the project code and mission numbers of the coverages used to prepare the report in those cases where more than one mission is used.

For multiple reporting (MIPIR), the actual OB count will be taken from a representative mission flown during the reporting period.

Order of Battle Designations

MIS. Missile and missile related equipment.

AOB. Air order of battle.

NVL. Naval and merchant vessels.

GFW. Ground force weapons and equipment.

ELC. Electronic order of battle.

AAA. Antiaircraft order of battle.

DMY. Dummy.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

OBJ. Associated objects. Information relative to objects and equipment not reported under order of battle entries.

Area Delineation

Refers to area delineation of the National Basic Reference Graphic or other descriptive location data. When NBGRs are not available, locational reporting is permitted (e.g., assembly area). Multicoverage dates may be included following each locational entry or as unique entries.

(M) Imagery Reference Data

IMR. Imagery Reference. A minimum of one IMR line is required: however, more lines may be required to indicate different coverage. For multimission reporting (MIPIR), only those missions which contributed to a specific degree are entered on the IMR line. Initial information in the IMR line may include date of coverage, project code, mission number, and camera station. The following coded items may then be used.

IMR. Frame number.

SLR. Slide-looking radar.

INF. Thermal.

URG. Universal reference grid. Six position URG coordinates (see DIAM 57-23).

AID. Additional imagery data. AID is used to provide interpretability data. Interpretability codes are as follows:

E-Excellent

G-Good

F-Fair

P-Poor

Extent of coverage and mode

A-Complete coverage/stereo

B-Complete coverage/partial stereo

C-Complete coverage/mono

D-Partial coverage/stereo

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

E-Partial coverage/partial stereo

F-Partial coverage/mono

Type of coverage

O-Oblique

V-Vertical

Weather conditions

CL-Clear

SC-Scattered

HC-Heavy Clouds

HA-Haze

Other conditions

SN-Snow

SH-Shadow

OL-Degrading obliquity

SD-Semidarkness

BL-Blurred image

TR-Terrain masking

HD-Heavy smoke/dust

Type of film

B-Black and white

C-Natural color

G-Green record

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

I-Color rear infrared

R-Red record

T-Thermal

S-Radar

N-Nonstandard

(Note for stereo or partial stereo, two letters will be used, one for the first frame and one for the second frame; e.g., BB, black and white on both frames.)

FRM. Additional frame reference for a given target.

TOT. Time over target

IDC. Imagery derived coordinates, derived from comparing imagery with a map or chart.

MPR. Map reference.

PPC. Precision photo derived coordinates

(O) Part III. OTHER RESULTS. Third major division of the report, as indicated by the sample; Part III may be omitted.

(P) A. Mission Requirements. Provides for reporting items/targets not properly placed in Part II.

(Q) Categorization of Target Entries. The format in part IV will contain collection objectives satisfied and not satisfied, plus a textual statement indicating any reasons for non-satisfaction. Items contained in part IV can be understood from the codes listed earlier.

(R) Part IV. COLLECTION OBJECTIVES SATISFIED AND NOT SATISFIED. Part IV of the format will contain collection objectives satisfied and not satisfied, plus a textual statement indicating any reasons for nonsatisfaction. Items contained in part IV can be understood from the codes listed earlier.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

SENSOR REPORT FORMAT

Purpose. The Sensor Report (SENREP) is a four-line USMTF report used to report the activity detected by the emplaced sensor network.

TITLE	SENREP ID	SEQ NO	CLASS	RELEASABLY	DOR	ENVIR/OPNAME
1. SENREP	<u>BBBBBBBBBB</u>	<u>NNN</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>AA</u>	<u>NNNNNN</u>	<u>CCCCCCCC</u>

STR-NO	TIME	QTY	TGT-TYP	SUB-TYP	SPD	DIR	COL-LGTH
2. <u>AANNNA</u>	<u>NNNA</u>	<u>NNN</u>	<u>CCCCC</u>	<u>CCCCC</u>	<u>NNN</u>	<u>AAA</u>	<u>NNNAAA</u>

ETA-LOC	ETA
3. <u>BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB</u>	<u>NNNA</u>

COMMENTS

4. CC*

Notes:

1. Drafter must fill in all underlined fields in message template.
2. Key: A = Alphabetic character C = ASCII (any typed) character
 B = Alphanumeric character N = Numeric character
 * field may be repeated as necessary

TITLE	SENREP ID	SEQ NO	CLASS	RELEASABLY	DOR	ENVIR/OPNAME
1. SENREP	<u>1STSCAMPHQ</u>	<u>016</u>	<u>U</u>	<u>UK</u>	<u>990121</u>	<u>URBANWARRIOR</u>

STR-NO	TIME	QTY	TGT-TYP	SUB-TYP	SPD	DIR	COL-LGTH
2. <u>MM117A</u>	<u>1207Z</u>	<u>004</u>	<u>VEHICL</u>	<u>TRACK</u>	<u>020</u>	<u>NW</u>	<u>300M</u>

ETA-LOC	ETA
3. <u>BBBBBBBBBBBBBBBB</u>	<u>NNNA</u>

COMMENTS

4. CONTINUATION OF ACTIVITY RPTD IN SENREPS 013-15/MAJ ACTIVITY NOTED
MOVING NW ALONG HWY 202 THROUGHOUT AM HOURS//

SENSOR REPORT FORMAT DATA FIELDS

The following paragraphs explain the data fields that are required to be filled in by the operator.

Line 1, **Title (TITLE)**. This field is a literal string field which always contains the word "SENREP".

Line 1, **Sender Identification (SENDER-ID)**. This field, which can be up to ten alphanumeric characters, denotes the sender of the report. In the example above, 1STSCAMPHQ would identify the sender as the platoon headquarters of 1STSCAMP. For SCAMP originated messages, this SENDER-ID should contain the following components:

a. A three character alphanumeric field containing the numerical identification of the SCAMP (1ST, 2ND, 3RD, or 4TH).

b. The acronym "SCAMP".

c. A two character alphanumeric field containing a reference to one of the following subcomponents of the SCAMP: Platoon Headquarters (HQ), First Squad Headquarters Element (10), First Squad, First Team (11), First Squad, Second Team (12), Second Squad Headquarters Element (20), Second Squad, First Team (21), Second Squad, Second Team (22), Third Squad Headquarters Element (30), Third Squad, First Team (31), or Third Squad, Second Team (32).

Line 1, **Sequence Number (SEQ-NO)**. This field, which consists of three numeric characters, denotes the sequence number of this report. This allows for up to 999 reports/requests each day. Sequence numbers always return to 001 at midnight local time. Each sequence number can only be used by a single sensor report for a given day.

Line 1, **Classification (CLASS)**. This field, which can be either one or two alphabetic characters, denotes the classification of the report. Allowable abbreviations include: Unclassified (U), Confidential (C), Secret (S), and Top Secret (TS).

Line 1, **Releasability (RELEASABLY)**. This field, which consists of two alphabetic characters, denotes the releasability of the report. Examples of this field include: Germany (GE), United Kingdom (UK).

Line 1, **Date of Release (DOR)**. This field, which consists of six numeric characters, denotes the date of release for the report. The first two digits represent the year, the next two represent the month, and the last two digits represent the day of the month (YYMMDD). For example, 990301 represents 01 MAR 99.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Line 1, **Environment/Operation Name (ENVIR/OPNAME)**. This field, which can be up to 13 characters, denotes the name of the operation or environment (theater) that the report supports. Examples of this include: DESERTSTORM and RESTOREHOPE.

Line 2, **String Number (STR-NO)**. This field, which consists of six alphanumeric characters, identifies the string that detected the activity. This field must contain the following components:

- a. A single alphabetic character to indicate the monitoring component. The following character values are allowed: Air Force (T), Army (A), Navy (N), and Marine (M).
- b. A single alphabetic character to indicate the planning or emplacement/implant component. The following character values are allowed: Air Force (T), Army (A), Navy (N), and Marine (M).
- c. A single numeric character to denote the sensor field. This allows up to nine fields (1-9) to be active in any sensor operation.
- d. Two numeric characters to denote the sensor string number. This allows up to ninety-nine sensor strings (01-99) per sensor field.
- e. A single alphabetic character to indicate the status of the string. The following character values are allowed: Active (A), Abandoned (D), Planned (P), and Simulated (S). For example, string MM101A would represent an active string, planned and monitored by the Marine Corps, which is the first string in the first sensor field of the operation.

Line 2, **Time (TIME)**. This field, which contains four numeric characters and an alphabetic character, denotes the time that the reported activity started. The first two digits represent the hour, the next two digits represent the minutes, and the last character is a time zone indicator (HHMMA). For example, 1200Z represents 12:00 Zulu (Greenwich Mean) Time.

Line 2, **Quantity (QTY)**. This field, which contains up to three numeric characters, denotes the approximate number of vehicles/personnel detected.

Line 2, **Target Type (TGT-TYP)**. This field, which contains up to six characters, denotes the type of target detected. Examples of this field include: Personnel (PERSON) and Vehicular (VEHICL).

Line 2, **Target Subtype (SUB-TYP)**. This field, which contains up to six characters, denotes the subtype of target detected. Examples include: "TRACK" and "WHEEL".

Line 2, **Target Speed (SPD)**. This field, which contains up to three numeric characters and up to three alphabetic characters, denotes the speed of target. This field is usually entered using kilometers per hour (KPH). An example of this field would be 50KPH.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Line 2, **Direction (DIR)**. This field, which contains up to three alphabetic characters, denotes the direction of movement of target detected. Allowable values include: “N”, “NNE”, “NE”, “ENE”, “E”, “ESE”, “SE”, “SSE”, “S”, “SSW”, “SW”, “WSW”, “W”, “WNW”, “NW”, and “NNW”.

Line 2, **Column Length (COL-LGTH)**. This field, which contains up to three numeric characters and up to three alphabetic characters, denotes the approximate column length of target detected. The numeric characters indicate the magnitude of the column length and the three alphabetic characters indicate the units used (e.g. 10KM).

Line 3, **Estimated Time of Arrival Location (ETA-LOC)**. Used only when a sensor string is emplaced/implanted for the sole purpose of target acquisition. This field, which contains up to 16 alphanumeric characters, denotes the pre-planned target coordinates agreed upon. This field accommodates latitude/longitude coordinates or UTM coordinates. For example, the White House is located at 385351N0770211W (latitude/longitude coordinates) and at 18SUJ2337707452 (UTM coordinates).

Line 3, **Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA)**. ETA is used only when a sensor string is emplaced/implanted for target acquisition. This field, which contains four numeric characters and one alphabetic character, denotes the time which the target will arrive at the pre-planned target coordinates agreed upon. The first two digits of this field represent the hour, the next two digits represent the minutes, and the last character is a time zone indicator (HHMMA). For example, 1200Z represents 12:00 Zulu (Greenwich Mean) Time.

Line 4, **Comments (COMMENTS)**. This line, which contains up to 60 characters per line, allows textual comments, up to 13 lines, as needed.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

HOT PHOTO REPORT (HOTPHOTOREP) FORMAT

Purpose. The hot photo report is used to report results of a photo taken of a high interest or priority target.

PRECEDENCE

FROM:

TO:

INFO:

CLASSIFICATION

SUBJ: HOTPHOTOREP NO. _____/____Z/MONTH/YEAR

REF: (a) As applicable.

1. **Air Task/Mission Number of Nickname.** Reference the request number, FRAGO number, or directive causing initiation of the mission.
2. **Location Identifier.** Target number, line number, approved target designator/identifier or coordinates of the target or sightings being reported.
3. **Time Photo/Imagery Taken.** Report all times by date/time group using GMT unless otherwise directed.
4. **Results.** This item should contain a concise statement about the activity or object that appears on the imagery.
5. **Type of Coverage and Exposure Numbers.** State the type of imagery obtained (e.g., optical photo, infrared, sidelooking radar) and frame exposure numbers, if applicable.
6. **Percentage of Target Coverage.** State approximate percent of coverage (e.g., 75 percent, etc.). If coverage is 100 percent, so state.

Note: Items 5 and 6 are optional items.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

DOCUMENT TRANSLATION REPORT FORMAT

Purpose. A translation report contains all intelligence related information gathered from an exploited document. If the information is time sensitive it should first be reported in a **SALUTE Report** (O-1).

Reference Block

HEADING

FROM:

TO:

SUBJ: DOCUMENT TRANSLATION REPORT

Ref: (a) As applicable

1. Control Data

- a. Item No:
- b. Description of Document:
- c. Circumstances of Acquisition:
- d. Acquiring Unit:
- e. Received
- f. Type of Translation (State whether extract or complete.)
- g. Translator

2. Text of Translation

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

TACTICAL ELECTRONIC INTEL REPORT (TACELINT) FORMAT

Purpose. The tactical electronic intelligence report (TACREP) is used to report time-critical operational ELINT and parametric information.

Line 1, CLASSIFICATION
AAAAAAA

Line 2, NAME/EXERCISE NAME
AAAA/BBBBBBBBBBB//

Line 3, NAME/MESSAGE TITLE/ORIGINATOR/DATE-TIME//
AAAA/AAAAAAAA/BBBBBBBBBBB/NNNNNNN//

Line 4, NAME/COLLECTOR DIGRAPH/COLLECTOR MISSION NUMBER//
AAAAAAA/BB/BBBBBBBBB//

**Line 5, NAME/TARGET SIGNAL IDENTIFIER/DETECTION TIME/TIME LOST/
ELINT NOTATION OR SORTING CODE/EMITTER DESIGNATION/
COUNTRY OF SIGHTING//**
AAA/NNNNNNN/NNNNNNA/NNNNNNA/NNNNN/AAAAAAAA/AA//

**Line 6, DATA ENTRY/EMITTER LOCATION DATA CATEGORY /LOCATION /
RADIUS/ORIENTATION IN DEGREES TO THE TENTH, MAGNETIC, OR GRID/ DECIMAL
LENGTH OF SEMI-MAJOR AXIS/DECIMAL WIDTH OF SEMI-MAJOR AXIS//**
AAAA/NNNNNNA/A/LS:NNNNNNANNNNNNNA/NNN//

Line 7, NAME/DOWNGRADING AND CLASSIFICATION MARKINGS//
AAAAAAA/AAAAA: NN AAA NN//

Key: A = Alphabetic character C = ASCII (any typed) character
 B = Alphanumeric character N = Numeric character
 * field may be repeated as necessary

EXAMPLE

CLASSIFICATION
EXER/BRAVE HEAD//
MSGID/TACELINT/TP 501MI BN/0506001//
COLLINFO/HB/-/DF266//
SOI/-/0608122/060821A/XXXXX*/HIGHBLOW/GC/P00418001//
EMLOC/-/F/LS:512242N0115030E/-/027T/02.4NM/01-NM//
DWNGRADE/DECLAS: 31 DEC 99//

***NOTE:** Actual elint notation, or sorting code for field 4 of the soi set, is not shown.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

MISSION REPORT (MISREP) FORMAT

Purpose. The Mission Report (MISREP) is used to present vital information gathered during an airborne mission.

PRECEDENCE

FROM:

TO:

CLASSIFICATION

SUBJECT: MISREP NO. _____/____Z/MONTH/YEAR

ACFT TYPE:	TAIL#:	TOT:
ACFT TYPE:	TAIL#:	TOT:
ACFT TYPE:	TAIL#:	TOT:

ITINERARY (ICAO):

MISSION RESULTS:

AIRFIELD INFO: CONDITIONS OF THE APRON, RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY.

WEATHER INFO: CEILING/VISIBILITY

SAM INFO: WARNING SYSTEM/TIME/LOC/ACFT HEADING/ACFT ALT/
SPD/EVASIVE ACTION

AAA INCIDENTS: FLIGHT CONDITIONS AND CONFIDENCE

INTERCEPT DATA: ORIGIN COUNTRY/ACFT TYPE/ACFT HEADING/ALT/
SPD/MANEUVERS/TACTICS.

ADDITIONAL REMARKS:

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

TACTICAL REPORT (TACREP) MESSAGE FORMAT

Purpose. The tactical report (TACREP) is used to quickly report vital intelligence information such as fleeting target, treat or danger to friendly units, distress situation, radio DF and other EW information, newly discovered enemy intentions, battle damage assessment(BDA) data, and combat information.

Line 1, CLASSIFICATION

AAAAAAA

Line 2, TACREP/ORIGINATOR//

AAAAA/AAAAAA/BBBBBBB//

Line 3, EFFECTIVE TIME/AMOUNT/SOURCE/SUBJECT TYPE/

PRIMARY IDENTIFIER /UNIT IDENTIFICATION/LOCATION//

AAAAA/NNNNNNA/N/AA/AAA/BBBB/AA: BBBBBB//

Line 4, AMPLIFYING DATA//

AAAAA/CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC//

Line 5, RADIO FREQUENCY/BANDWIDTH/CALL SIGNS//

AAAAA/CCCCCCC/AAAAA//

Key: A = Alphabetic character C = ASCII (any typed) character
 B = Alphanumeric character N = Numeric character
 * field may be repeated as necessary

EXAMPLE

UNCLAS
MSGID/TACREP/CTF334//
GNDOP/121130/1/US/TTY/TGR-1/UNK/UK:123ABC234//
OPSUP/SER:A/UNID:6TH CAA/AREANM: NORTHERN FRONT/ACTTP: RVRCRS/
ETD:121530Z/DEPART:GERSOFT//
COMEU/12.530MHZ/2.5/ATRAS//

Appendix P

MAGTF Intelligence Collections Systems

ADVANCED TACTICAL AIR RECONNAISSANCE SYSTEM (ATARS)



The Advanced Tactical Reconnaissance Airborne System (ATARS) is designed to provide U.S. Marine Corps F/A-18D aircraft the capability to fulfill the airborne tactical reconnaissance role left open upon the retirement of the RF-4. It will provide near real time high resolution digital imagery in day, night, or under-the-weather conditions.

The F/A-18 Tactical Reconnaissance System is a real-time/near real-time imaging system for image acquisition, data storage, and data link. It consists of the Advanced Tactical Air Reconnaissance System (ATARS) with infrared and visible light sensors, two digital tape recorders, and a Reconnaissance Management System (RMS); an interface with the APG-73 Radar Upgrade (Phase II) which records synthetic aperture radar (SAR) imagery; and a digital data link mounted in a centerline pod. ATARS fits in the nose of any post-Lot 14 F/A-18D in place of the nose gun, with a small datalink pod mounted on the centerline station. The digital data link will transmit imagery and auxiliary data to any Common Imaging Ground/Surface Station (CIG/SS) compatible system including the Joint Services Imagery Processing System (JSIPS) or Marine Tactical Exploitation Group (TEG) based ashore and Navy JSIPS (JSIPS-N) aboard ship.

Full Rate Production approval is planned for the first quarter FY-99. A total of 31 ATARS, 24 data link pods, and 7 squadron ground stations are planned. The Marine Corps' initial operational capability is Fall 1998.

ADVANCED SYNTHETIC APERTURE RADAR SYSTEM (ASARS)



The Advanced Synthetic Aperture Radar System [ASARS-1] is a real-time, high-resolution reconnaissance system carried on the SR-71 with all-weather, day-night, long-range mapping capabilities. ASARS-1 detects and accurately locates stationary and moving ground targets. The system can survey more than 100,000 square miles of the Earth's surface in one hour.

The Advanced Synthetic Aperture Radar System [ASARS-2] is a multimode real-time, high-resolution reconnaissance system carried on the U-2 with all-weather, day-night, long-range mapping capabilities. ASARS-2 detects and accurately locates stationary and moving ground targets with improved range in both search and spotlight imagery modes. It gathers detailed information, formats the data, and transmits it via wideband data link for display of fixed or moving ground objects. The radar is capable of producing extremely high resolution images from long stand-off ranges and provides the highest resolution radar ground maps available today.

Highly accurate, ASARS was a major contributor for targeting and battle damage assessment in Desert Storm. By the turn of the century ASARS will face a vanishing vendor problem that will leave it unsupportable by 2004. The Air Force proposes to use commercial off the shelf technology to increase not only supportability but capability as well.

The ASARS improvement program (AIP) provides on-board processing, improved image quality, broad area coverage of fixed and moving targets, and improved target geolocation.

**MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

EA-6B Prowler



The Marine Corps EA-6B Prowler provides Airborne Command and Control (C2W) support to Fleet Marine Forces to include electronic attack (EA), tactical electronic support (ES), electronic protection (EP) and high speed anti-radiation missile (HARM).

The EA-6B's ALQ-99 OBS is used to collect tactical electronic order of battle (EOB) data which can be disseminated through the command and control system while airborne, and which can be recorded and processed after missions to provide updates to various orders of battle. The ALQ-00 TJS is used to provide active radar jamming support to assault support and attack aircraft, as well as ground units. Additional suppression of enemy air defenses (SEAD) capability is available with the employment of HARM.

Marine Prowlers are unique in their integration with the Tactical Electronic Processing and Evaluation System (TERPES). TERPES provides post-mission analysis of EA-6B ES data for reporting and updating orders of battle. It also provides post-mission analysis of jamming and HARM employment for reporting, assessing and storing mission data.

Effective Oct. 1, 1992, the Marine Prowler community reorganized its structure. VMAQS are now structured into four active force squadrons (VMAQ-1, 2, 3, 4). Each squadron now has at least five aircraft. This restructuring provides the flexibility necessary for continuing to support peacetime requirements, as well as the capacity to concurrently assign Marine EA-6B forces to commanders in different areas of operation.

Armament: ALQ-99 Tactical Jamming System (TJS);
High Speed Anti-Radiation Missile (HARM)
Sensors: ALQ-99 On-board System (OBS)
Crew:4

EP-3E ARIES II



The EP-3E ARIES II aircraft is a four-engine, low-wing, electronic warfare and reconnaissance aircraft utilizing state-of-the-art electronic surveillance equipment for its primary mission. There are 24 numbered seating positions, of which 19 are crew stations. The ARIES II is capable of a 12+ hour endurance and a 3000+ nautical mile range. The normal crew complement is 24, 7 officers and 17 enlisted aircrew. The EP-3E typically carries three pilots, one navigator, three tactical evaluators, and one flight engineer. The remainder of the crew is composed of equipment operators, technicians, and mechanics. Its numerous missions include anti-surface warfare, and-submarine warfare, mining, reconnaissance and surveillance.

The aircraft can carry a variety of weapons such as the Harpoon anti-surface missile, the MK-50 torpedo and the MK-60 mine.

It is powered by four Allison T56-A-14 turboprop engines, and has a wing span of 99 ft, 8 in., a length of 105 ft, 11 in., and a height of 34 ft, 3 in.

.

ES-3A SHADOW



The ES-3A Shadow provides indications and warnings for the Battle Group commander, and is normally assigned to AQ, the Command and Control Warfare commander, for tasking and mission assignment. The ES-3A Shadow crew is comprised of a pilot, an NFO, and two systems operators. This aircraft will serve as the over the horizon "ears" for the modern carrier battlegroup. The ES-3A is configured as an airborne refueling platform and can be utilized in the airborne tanking role.

The heart of the Shadow is an avionics suite based on the Aries II system of the land-based EP-3E Orion. The Shadow's fuselage is packed with sensor stations and processing equipment, and the exterior sports over 60 antennae. Advanced sensor, navigation and communications systems allow the Shadow's four-person crew to collect extensive data and distribute high-quality information through a variety of channels to the carrier battle group. This gives the battle group commander a clear picture of potential airborne, surface and sub-surface threats. Missions flown by the detachment include over-the-horizon targeting, strike support, war at sea and reconnaissance.

Lockheed's ES-3A is a high winged, jet powered, twin engine, carrier-based electronic reconnaissance mission aircraft equipped with folding wings, a launch bar, and a tailhook.

**MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

U.S. ARMY RC-12 GUARDRAIL COMMON SENSOR



The Guardrail Common Sensor [GR/CS] is a Corps Level Airborne Signal Intelligence (SIGINT) collection/location system that integrates the Improved GUARDRAIL V (IGR V), Communication High Accuracy Airborne Location System (CHAALS), and the Advanced QUICKLOOK (AQL) into the same SIGINT platform -- the RC-12K/N/P/Q aircraft.

GR/CS provides near real-time SIGINT and targeting information to Tactical Commanders throughout the corps area with emphasis on Deep Battle and Follow-on Forces Attack support. It collects selected low, mid, and high band radio signals, identifies/classifies them, determines locations of their sources, and provides near-real-time reporting to tactical commanders. The system uses an integrated processing facility (IPF) which is the control, data processing, and message center for the overall system. Ground to ground (including CTT) communications links also provide an interface with fixed locations and tactical users. Automated addressing to CTT field terminals provides automated message distribution to tactical commanders in near real time.

Key features include integrated COMINT and ELINT reporting, enhanced signal classification and recognition, fast Direction Finding (DF), precision emitter location, and an advanced integrated aircraft cockpit. Preplanned product improvements include frequency extension, computer assisted on-line sensor management, upgraded data links and the capability to exploit a wider range of signals.

Performance and Characteristics

RC-12K/N/P Mission weight/payload: 16,000/2,000 lb

Cruise speed: 250 kt

Endurance: 5(+) hr

Max range: 1,200 NM

Sensors: Advanced QUICKLOOK ELINT collection & DF
COMINT collection & DF

Comms High Accuracy Airborne Location System

Flexibility: Remote relay capability / Scaleable system for rapid deployment / Aircraft is self deployable

LOS coverage 450 km from aircraft

Mission altitude: 20,000-30,000 ft

Endurance: 5.5 hrs

Data link range: 150 mi LOS

**JOINT SURVEILLANCE TARGET ATTACK RADAR SYSTEM
(JOINT STARS / JSTARS)**



The Joint Surveillance Target Attack Radar System (Joint STARS) is a long-range, air-to-ground surveillance system designed to locate, classify and track ground targets in all weather conditions. While flying in friendly airspace, the joint Army-Air Force program can look deep behind hostile borders to detect and track ground movements in both forward and rear areas. It has a range of more than 150 miles (250 km). Joint STARS operates in virtually any weather, on-line, in real-time, around the clock. These capabilities make Joint STARS effective for dealing with any contingency, whether actual or impending military aggression, international treaty verification, or border violation. The program was initially known as JSTARS, and subsequently designated Joint STARS.

Joint STARS consists of an airborne platform--an E-8C aircraft with a multi-mode radar system--and U.S. Army mobile Ground Station Modules (GSMs). The E-8C, a modified Boeing 707, carries a phased-array radar antenna in a 26-foot canoe-shaped radome under the forward part of the fuselage. The radar is capable of providing targeting and battle management data to all Joint STARS operators, both in the aircraft and in the ground station modules. These operators, in turn, can call on aircraft, missiles or artillery for fire support. With a reported range in excess of 155 miles, this radar can cover an estimated 386,100 square miles in a single eight-hour sortie.

Wide Area Surveillance and Moving Target Indicator (WAS/MTI) are the radar's fundamental operating modes. WAS/MTI is designed to detect, locate and identify slow-moving targets. Through advanced signal processing, Joint STARS can differentiate between wheeled and tracked vehicles. By focusing on smaller terrain areas, the radar image can be enhanced for increased resolution display. bThis high resolution is used to define moving targets and provide combat units with accurate information for attack planning. Synthetic Aperture Radar/Fixed Target Indicator (SAR/FTI) produces a photographic-like image or map of selected geographic

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

regions. SAR data maps contain precise locations of critical non-moving targets such as bridges, harbors, airports, buildings, or stopped vehicles. The FTI display is available while operating in the SAR mode to identify and locate fixed targets within the SAR area.

Joint STARS is considered a national asset operated and maintained by the Air Force. The Marine Corps' goal is to acquire Joint STARS connectivity. Joint STARS Connectivity will be used primarily as a C2 tool, performing Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) and targeting functions. Full access to the Moving Target Indicator (MTI), Fixed Target Indicator (FTI) and Synthetic Aperture Radar (SAR) data will be available in NRT at all echelons of command within the Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) from the Marine Expeditionary Force (MEF) level down to and including the regiment/group.

Specifications

Primary Function: Ground Surveillance
Power Plant: Four JT3D engines
Length: 152'11" (46.6 m);
Height: 42'6" (12.9 m);
Weight: 171,000 pounds (77,565 Kg)-- Empty
155,000 pounds (70,307 Kg)-- Max Fuel
336,000 pounds (152,408 Kg)-- Max Gross
Wingspan: 145'9" (44.4 m);
Speed: .84 Mach
Range: 11 hours -- 20 hours with air refueling
Crew: Flight crew of 4 plus mission crew of 18 Army and Air Force specialists
(mission crew size mission dependent)
Date Deployed: 1996
Inventory: Active force, 2 (13 to be delivered to Air Force by 2004); ANG, 0; Reserve, 0

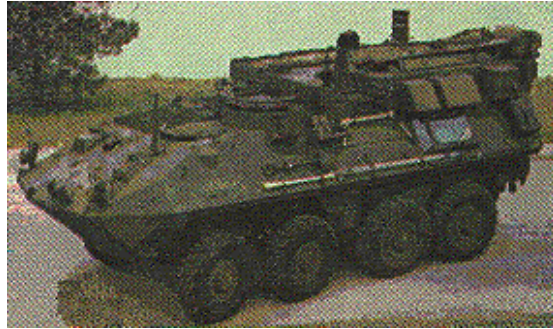
JOINT STARS COMMON GROUND STATION (CGS)



Description: The Joint STARS CGS consists of two heavy HMMWVs with integrated shelters and an organic Mobile Electric Power generator. The CGS acquires, processes, displays, and disseminates data from multiple real-time sensors including Moving Target Indicator (MTI)/Synthetic Aperture radars; Unmanned Aerial Vehicles (UAV); Imagery Intelligence (IMINT) platforms; Signal Intelligence (SIGINT); Electronic Intelligence (ELINT); and other sources. The system includes a robust suite of communications equipment for secure radio, satellite, and landline communications. The support vehicle provides transportation for the crew and contains the antenna which links the CGS to the aircraft.

Operational Concept: The CGS will be located near the Marine All-source Fusion Center (MAFC). The varied capabilities and missions of a MAGTF require that Joint STARS ground-receive equipment be employed in a variety of situations, throughout the spectrum of conflict. Once the Joint STARS information is received from the airborne sensor at the ground-receive site, the entire MTI/FTI/SAR image will be available throughout the MAGTF C4I network using integral U.S. Marine Corps communication systems. The MTI/FTI/SAR image, with its associated data, will be able to be viewed using common U.S. Marine Corps hardware and software suites down to and including the regimental/group level. Joint STARS Connectivity will be used primarily as a C2 tool, performing Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) and targeting functions. Full access to the MTI, FTI and SAR data will be available in near real time. The ground-receive site will be compatible with existing and planned military and commercial systems which support the receipt of imagery and related data.

MOBILE ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT SYSTEM (MEWSS)AN/MLQ-36



Description and Function: The MEWSS is a Light Armored Vehicle (LAV) configured Electronic Warfare (EW) platform. The LAV is an eight-wheeled combat support vehicle providing light armored protection and high mobility. The MEWSS EW suite is comprised of the following subsystems installed in the LAV platform: Electronic Support (ES), Electronic Protection (EP), Direction Finding (DF), antenna, secure communications/intercom, and vehicle navigation. The MEWSS supports the Marine Air-Ground Task Forces (MAGTFs) during deployments to crises areas worldwide. The MEWSS provides the Radio Battalions with a highly mobile, self-contained ESM, ECM, and DF system to support amphibious operations and subsequent operations ashore. The MEWSS operates off-road, on hilly unimproved roads and highways, across flood and tidal areas, and fords and swims waterways to provide the mobility, agility, flexibility, and protection to fulfill its combat support mission. The MEWSS operates in both arctic and desert climates, and also support night operations. The MEWSS provides the Radio Battalions with the capability to intercept, DF, and electronically jam enemy communication signals while operating on the move in all types of terrain. The MEWSS vehicles are in service with 1st and 2nd Radio Battalions.

Technical Characteristics

- Power requirements 22-32 Vdc/120 Vac
- Operating power 100 W
- Weight 26,000 lbs
- Length 258 in
- Width 101 in
- Height 106 in
- Cube 1,599 cu.ft.

Major Components

- 2 Acquisition Receiver, P/N WJ-8618B
- 1 Communications Jammer, AN/ULQ-19(V)4
- 1 Direction Finder Set Receiver, Radio AN/PRD-10

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

USAF RC-135V/W RIVET JOINT



Description: The RIVET JOINT aircraft provide direct, near real-time reconnaissance information and electronic warfare support to theater commanders and combat forces. The RC-135 surveillance aircraft are equipped with an extensive array of sophisticated intelligence gathering equipment enabling military specialists to monitor the electronic activity of adversaries. Also known as "RJ", the aircraft are sometimes called "hogs" due to the extended "hog nose" and "hog cheeks". Using automated and manual equipment, electronic and intelligence specialists can precisely locate, record and analyse much of what is being done in the electromagnetic spectrum. Basic roles include:

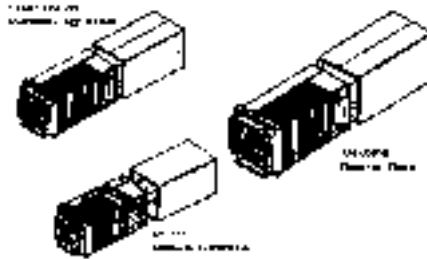
- providing indications about the location/intentions of enemy forces and warnings of threat activity
- broadcasting a variety of direct voice communications, i.e. combat advisory broadcasts and imminent threat warnings

RIVET JOINT (RC-135V/W) is an air refuelable theater asset with a nationally tasked priority. It collects, analyzes, reports, and exploits enemy battle management (BM) and C4I. The aircraft has secure UHF, VHF, HF, and SATCOM communications. Refined intelligence data can be transferred from Rivet Joint to AWACS through the Tactical Digital Information Link TADIL/A or into intelligence channels via satellite and the TACTICAL INFORMATION BROADCAST SERVICE (TIBS), which is a nearly real-time theater information broadcast.

Specifications

Primary Function: Signals Intelligence Collection
Power Plant: Four JT3D engines
Length: 152'11" (46.6 m);
Height: 42'6" (12.9 m);
Weight: 171,000 pounds (77,565 Kg)-- Empty
155,000 pounds (70,307 Kg)-- Max Fuel
336,000 pounds (152,408 Kg)-- Max Gross
Wingspan: 145'9" (44.4 m);
Speed: .84 Mach
Range: 11 hours -- 20 hours with air refueling
Crew: Flight crew of 4 plus mission crew (mission crew size varies according to mission)
Date Deployed: 1996
Inventory: 14-16 RIVET JOINT aircraft

COMMANDERS' TACTICAL TERMINAL/HYBRID THREE-CHANNEL



Description: The CTT/H3 is a multi-service developed special application UHF satellite communication/line-of-sight (SATCOM/LOS) receiver. The receiver can be dedicated to deliver critical, time-sensitive battlefield targeting information to tactical commanders and intelligence nodes at all echelons, in near-real-time, at collateral or system-high security levels. The receivers are ruggedized for use in combat, and are required to provide direct sensor-to-shooter connectivity for rapid targeting, threat avoidance, battle management, and mission planning. The CTT/H3, AN/USC-55, provides one full duplex and two receive-only channels. It consists of two line replaceable units (LRUs), each enclosed in their own full air transportable rack (ATR) chassis weighing 60 pounds per ATR.

Operational Concept: The concept of employment/mission profile for CTT/H3 in the Marine Corps will be similar to how like equipment currently in the inventory (e.g., AN/USQ-101(V)5, TRE) is used. The CTT/H3 will be fielded to all elements of the MAGTF for them to use to gain access to the intelligence broadcasts and collectors of their choice. CTT/H3 will be married to a host of processors depending on the intended use of the intelligence (e.g., air command and control, to provide indication and warning or to support signals intelligence operations). It will be able to operate under standard environmental conditions.

Technical Characteristics

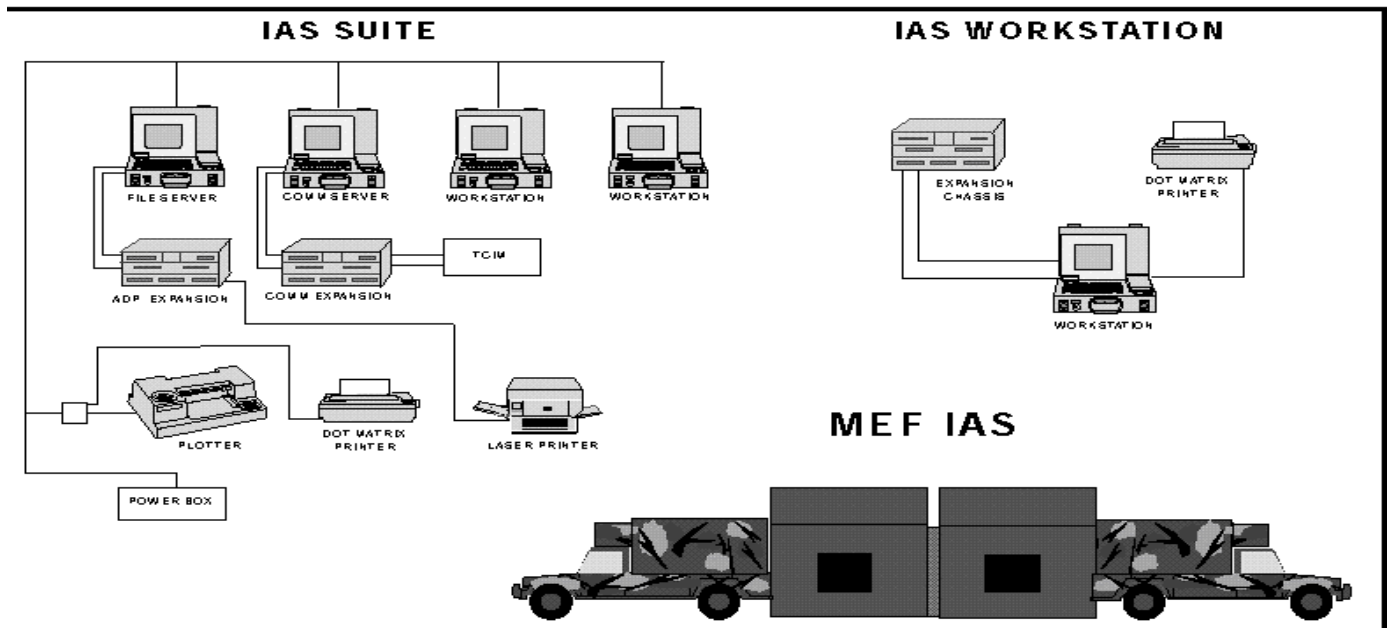
Tactical Command System (AN/USC-55)

- 1 CD-81/USC-55 Processor, Signal Data
- 1 RT-1714/USC-55 Receiver - Transmitter, Radio

Hardware

- 1 AS-3566/G UHF LOS antenna
- 1 AS-3439/G Hemispherical SATCOM antenna
- 1 AS-3567/G Directional SATCOM antenna
- Ancillary equipment

INTELLIGENCE ANALYSIS SYSTEM (IAS)



Operational Concept: IAS will automate the MAGTF intelligence activities of direction, collection, processing, production and dissemination of critical tactical intelligence from embedded databases and multiple sources.

Description: IAS will serve as an all-source intelligence fusion center, providing intelligence analysts the capability to rapidly process information from a wide range of national, theater, and tactical intelligence sources. Sources will include the tactical remote sensor system (TRSS), tactical electronic reconnaissance processing and evaluation system (TERPES), and other MAGTF C4I, national and theater assets. Interoperability with the Navy Tactical Command System-Afloat (NTCS-A) and joint deployable intelligence support system (JDISS) is maintained to ensure a common intelligence picture of the battlefield.

The first system is the IAS Suite, suitable for use at the intermediate command level. Comprised of four Marine Common Hardware Suite (MCHS) class B tactical computer workstations and peripherals, a total of 70 suites will be fielded from the Division/Wing/Group level down to Marine Expeditionary Unit (MEU).

The MEF IAS is a shelterized system mounted on two high mobility, multi-wheeled, vehicles and comprised of four SunSparc 20 computers as dual file and comm servers, 8 workstations, peripherals, and communications interface gear. Two complete systems will be fielded to each MEF.

Finally, an IAS workstation comprised of a single Class B workstation and required peripherals will be employed at the battalion/squadron level.

**JOINT SERVICE IMAGERY PROCESSING SYSTEM (JSIPS)
TACTICAL EXPLOITATION GROUP**



Operational Concept: JSIPS provides the MAGTF Commander the ability to receive digital imagery (electro-optical, infrared, and radar) from national, theater, and tactical platforms in near real-time.

Description: JSIPS will consist of one National System and three Tactical Exploitation Groups (TEGs). The National System will be fielded to I MEF, with each active MEF receiving one TEG. The JSIPS National System will provide national systems imagery to the MAGTF Commander or USMC Joint Task Force (JTF) Commander in near real-time. The Marine Corps National JSIPS architecture is functionally housed in five 8'x8'x10' shelters. These shelters include: the National Input Segment (NIS) for receipt of imagery and data processed from national sources over special communications networks; the Hardcopy Exploitation Segment (HES) and Softcopy Exploitation Segment (SES) providing imagery exploitation workstations and equipment; the Communications Support Segment (CSS) to provide secure voice, data and Secondary Imagery Dissemination (SID) interfaces; Exploitation Support Segment (ESS) (contained in the same shelter as the CSS) providing memory and computer power to support exploitation management, intelligence database management, and report generation capability; and the System Support Segment (SSS) to provide power, environment control and maintenance capabilities.

Technical Characteristics (Hardware Five 8'x8'x10' ISO shelters)

- National System Segment
- Hardcopy Exploitation Segment
 - Image Interpretation Exploitation Workstation
 - Processes Film Recorder
 - Target Location System
 - Scanner
- Softcopy Exploitation Segment
 - 3 Image Interpretation Exploitation Workstations
- Communications Support Segment/Exploitation Support Segment
- System Support Segment

TACTICAL EXPLOITATION GROUP

Description: The TEG is a mobile imagery ground station. The TEG is packaged in three HMMWV's (High Mobility Multi-Purpose Wheeled vehicles) and will support each MEF's tactical imagery exploitation needs. It provides the capability to receive, process, store, exploit and disseminate Advanced Tactical Air Reconnaissance System (ATARS) electro-optical and infrared imagery from the USMC F/A-18D (RC). It will also process Advanced Synthetic Aperture Radar System-2 (ASARS-2) radar imagery from the U-2, APG-73 radar imagery from the ATARS Radar Up-Grade (RUG), and Electro-Optical Long Range Oblique Photography System (EO LOROPS). It maximizes the use of existing DoD systems and interfaces and supports the directive from the Defense Airborne Reconnaissance Office (DARO) for migration to Common Imagery Ground/Surface Stations (CIGSS).

Operational Concept: The mobile TEG will deploy with the MAGTF commander to provide imagery for all aspects of operational planning. It will supply the commander and subordinate commanders with orientation imagery for tactical operations, reference imagery for strike planning and deliberate targeting, detection and location of targets of opportunity, and battle damage assessment (BDA) for restrike planning and intelligence assessment. The TEG will send this imagery to the commander via the MEF IAS, where it will be fused with other relevant intelligence information. The TEG will collect this multi-purpose imagery from direct sources and secondary sources. The TEG will process imagery directly from ATARS and ASARS-2 aboard the F/A-18 and U-2, respectively. It will receive electro-optical and infrared tactical imagery from ATARS via direct transfer on digital magnetic tape or via line-of-sight Common Data Link (CDL) transfer. It will also process synthetic aperture radar data from the APG-73 sensor on the F/A-18. This video phase history data will be transferred to the TEG over common ATARS media (tape and data link) and will be processed by the Common SAR Processor (CSARP). The CSARP will also be the primary processor for the ASARS-2 theater imagery which will be transferred over the same CDL equipment. The TEG must also be compatible with military and commercial satellite communications systems for the receipt of imagery and related data. The TEG will receive secondary imagery from the National Imagery Hub, Joint Intelligence Centers, Unmanned Aerial Vehicles and other sources in National Imagery Transmission Format (NITF) format.

This aspect of the TEG makes satellite communications systems like USMC GMF Satellite Communications (SATCOM), Trojan Spirit, and shipboard SHF SATCOM critical to its employment. This segment of JSIPS requires a high capacity, dependable communications path to ensure the flow of this imagery and imagery derived intelligence. Without this robust communications capability, the required imagery will not arrive in a timely manner, reducing or eliminating the value of the imagery and leaving the MAGTF without critical intelligence support. In addition to these secondary sources and communications systems, the TEG will be compatible with the IAS at all levels (MEF IAS, IAS Suites, and Battalion/Squadron workstations) for dissemination of secondary imagery and hardcopy reproduction.

TEG Hardware: Three HMMWVs
- Advanced Tactical Airborne Reconnaissance System (ATARS) Data Tape Reader

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- ATARS Processor

MAGTF SECONDARY IMAGERY DISSEMINATION SYSTEM (SIDS)

Operational Concept: MAGTF SIDS provides the FMF with the capability to transmit and receive exploited imagery products.

Description: The MAGTF SIDS consists of a family of devices that provide the means to electronically transmit and receive exploited imagery products throughout the MAGTF and adjacent/higher commands using available communications paths. The system was developed in two forms: an Intelligence Analysis System (IAS) hosted variant and a Manpack variant.

The IAS hosted variant consists of the input/output peripherals and necessary software to process imagery received from various sources and disseminate that imagery to MAGTF elements or other national assets. This variant will be supported by the IAS host system and will interface with other C4I systems through the resident IAS communication links.

The Manpack variant is a self-contained system, and is comprised of a Base station and three Out stations. This variant contains the digital cameras and other imagery gathering devices and communications equipment to send back the data acquired by Marine Corps reconnaissance units.

The IAS hosted variant is planned for purchase of 219 systems.

The Manpack variant is planned for purchase of 73 Manpack SIDS systems.

Technical Characteristics:

Hardware: IAS Hosted SIDS

Color/Black and White Printers

Large Format Black and White Printers

Flat-bed Image-quality Scanners

Manpack SIDS Out Station

Digital Camera

Lightweight Digital Image Processor (Palm Top)

Manpack SIDS Base Station

Lightweight Digital Image Processor (Lap Top) Printer

Software: IAS Hosted SIDS

Electronic Light Table (ELT 3000), Paragon Imaging Inc.

Manpack SIDS

Electronic Light Table (ELT 2500), Paragon Imaging Inc.

TECHNICAL CONTROL ANALYSIS CENTER (TCAC)



Operational Concept: The Technical Control and Analysis Center (TCAC) will become the focal point of Radio Battalion Signals Intelligence (SIGINT) operations within the Operations Control and Analysis Center (OCAC). The TCAC was originally fielded in the late 1980s as the AN/TSQ-130 to provide automated assistance for the processing, analysis and reporting functions of the Fleet Marine Force Radio Battalion in order to fulfill its mission of providing timely, accurate SIGINT/Electronic Warfare (EW) support to Marine Air-Ground Task Force (MAGTF) combat operations. This system must be capable of directing and managing the technical and operational functions of other Radio Battalion SIGINT/EW assets and of providing communications connectivity for data exchange with these systems as well as the Intelligence Analysis System (IAS).

Description: Each system will consist of three Remoteable Analysis Work Station (RAWS), one Communications Interface Module (CIM), and one Supervisor Control Module (SCM). Each workstation will consist of modularly designed component equipment's fully integrated to perform their intended functions. Each TCAC will consist of:

(1) Remoteable Analysis Work Station (RAWS). A RAWS will provide the capability to perform necessary analysis and reporting functions at a central location or a more forward deployed site, remoted from the TCAC shelter. During shelter operations, a RAWS will be electrically interconnected to the other terminals in the shelter. During remote operations, a RAWS will be connected to the shelter via local area network or a radio link. It also could operate in a stand-alone mode.

(2) Communications Interface Module (CIM). The CIM will provide man-machine interface to communication sub-routines which support the interface between the TCAC and other Radio Battalion systems (i.e. - Team Portable Communications Intelligence System (TPCS), Mobile Electronic Warfare Support System (MEWSS) etc.) or external intelligence agencies.

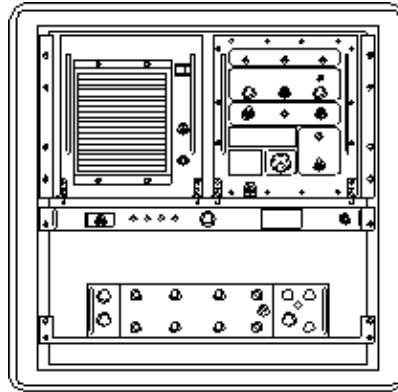
(3) Supervisor Control Module (SCM). The SCM will provide a man-machine interface to fileserver and supervisor sub-routines to support system control and overall supervision of the TCAC PIP workstations.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Technical Characteristics: The TCAC consists of one heavy variant HMMWV-mounted SICPS shelter per system. Each shelter contains the power distribution unit, signal entry panel, Environmental Control Unit, file server processing unit, communication server processing unit, bridge/router, Ethernet hub, and communication equipment. The server will be connected to three workstations on a LAN. The HMMWV will tow an organic system generator which will be capable of providing the required power. The system design will emphasize simplicity to provide a high degree of reliability and maintainability, and will maximize use of Marine Common Hardware Suite items. RAWs consists of two interconnected stand-alone terminals. Each RAWs system will provide a highly mobile SIGINT/EW fusion and operational control asset capability and can be linked to the TCAC PIP via a LAN/WAN or via TCIM capability with single channel radio.

TACTICAL RECEIVE EQUIPMENT (TRE) AN/USQ-101A (V) 9



Operational Concept: The TRE system will provide the MAGTF commander with a three channel, receive-only tactical intelligence dissemination system to handle real-time signals intelligence (SIGINT) from national-level intelligence systems.

Description: The TRE system is a joint program between the U. S. Navy and the Marine Corps. The system is a UHF satellite communications (SATCOM) receiver and processor that receives, decrypts and processes Tactical Electronic Intelligence (TACELINT) contact reports received via the Tactical Data Information Exchange System Broadcast (TADIXS-B) or the TRE Related Applications (TRAP) Data Dissemination System (TDDS). These contact reports are then stored, filtered and reformatted according to tactical processor requirements and forwarded to the respective MAGTF C4I tactical data system terminals.

The TRE is employed and maintained within the 1ST and 2ND Radio Battalions and the VMAQ squadrons.

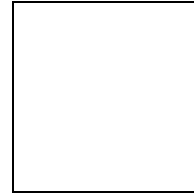
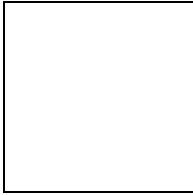
Technical Characteristics:

Hardware:	R2533 (V) 2 USQ Receiver
	AM-7368 USQ RF Amplifier-Filter
	2 KGR-96/TSEC Cryptographic units
	AS-3439/G Antenna

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

TACTICAL REMOTE SENSOR SYSTEM (TRSS)

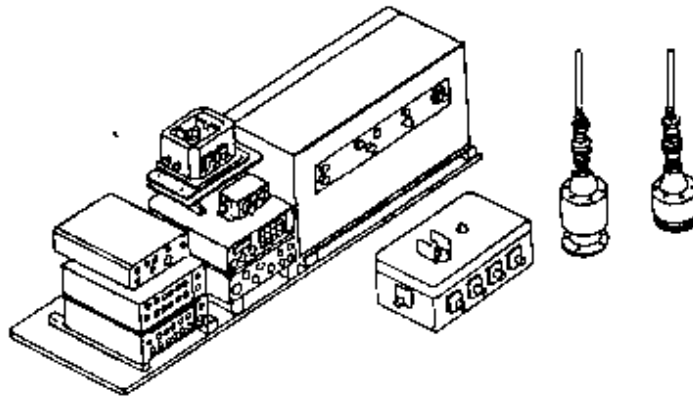


Description And Function: The Tactical Remote Sensor System (TRSS) (AN/GSQ-261) is a suite of equipment that provides the capability for all-weather remote monitoring within the proximity to a given objective area. As a minimum, the TRSS is capable of detecting human activity and/or the presence and movement of vehicles, providing real time or non-real time monitoring of sensors ashore or over the horizon. Monitoring equipment is lightweight and mobile to support fast-moving amphibious and expeditionary operations. Individual sensors can be emplaced by air or ground forces. TRSS is employed by the Ground Sensor Platoon (GSP), Intelligence Battalion.

Major Components (Qty Item)

- 1 Unattended Ground Sensor Set (UGSS) (AN/GSQ-257)
- 4 Portable Monitor, AN/USQ-121
- 1 Sensor Mobile Monitoring System (SMMS) (AN/MSQ-77) consisting of:
 - 1 Sensor System Antenna Group
 - 1 Sensor Monitoring System (SMS) (AN/USQ-126)
 - 2 Signal Data Recorder (SDR) (RO-630/USQ)
 - 1 HMMWV (M-1097)
- 12 Battery box, CY-8680/G
- 5 Relay Assembly, RE-1162/U
- 10 REMBASS Repeater (RT-1175B/GSQ)

JAMMING SYSTEM, COMMUNICATIONS, GENERAL UTILITY (AN/ULQ-19(V)2)



Description And Function: The AN/ULQ-19(V)2 is a general utility VHF jamming system which is easily installed on any U.S. military vehicle (e.g. HMMWV, CUCV, etc.). In addition to its normal jamming capabilities, the unit has 4 channels for voice or data communication.

Technical Characteristics

Power requirements 24 Vac
Input current 35 A
Size and Weight (Operating and Shipping)
Weight 135 lbs
Length 16 in
Width 43 in
Height 20 in
Cube 8 cu.ft.

Major Components

1 Control Unit, C-11651/ULQ-19(V)
2 RT, Radio, RT-1503/ULQ-19(V)
1 Amplifier, RF, AM-7299/ULQ-19(V)
1 Printer, Alpha-Numeric, RP-337/ULQ-19(V)
2 Antenna, AS-3798/ULQ-19(V)
1 Installation Kit, MK-2535/ULQ-19(V)
1 Interface Unit, J-4409/ULQ-19(V)
1 Tuning Unit, Antenna, TN-610/ULQ-19(V)
1 Interface Unit, J-4410/ULQ-19(V)
1 Interconnecting Box, J-4412/ULQ-19(V)
2 Antenna Base, AB-1334/ULQ-19(V)
1 Interconnecting Box, J-4411/ULQ-19(V)

PIONEER SHORT RANGE (SR) UAV



Description And Function: Pioneer UAV is an air vehicle capable of being controlled by a person from a distant location through a communication link. The UAV system provides the MAGTF commander the means to expand current multisensor imagery and aerial observation capabilities, and in the near future, a radio relay capacity to extend the range of tactical radios. Pioneer is a small, propeller-driven aircraft which was intended to provide an interim UAV capability to provide imagery intelligence (IMINT) for spotters for naval gunfire support from its battleships as well as provide a UAV capability for the Marine Corps. The UAV is normally designed to be recoverable.

Currently, there are nine systems in the active force: the Navy operates five, the Marine Corps three, and one is assigned to the Joint UAV Training Center (JUAVTC) at Ft. Huachuca, AZ.

The UAV system contains several components, such as the ground control system (GCS), portable control station (PCS), remote receive station (RRS) and terminal control unit (TCU).

Specifications:

- AAIRunway (ISA): improved: 2000 ft. x 80
- RATO: yes
- Dimensions:
 - length-168.0 in.
 - span-202.8 in.
 - height- 39.6 in.
- Frequency: C-band/UHF
- Line of Sight: yes
- Satellite: no
- GPS: yes
- Range: 185 km on GCS
- Endurance: 3.5 - 4 hours
- Payloads: CCD (daylight only), FLIR (day-night) but only one at a time.

GCS-2000 GROUND CONTROL STATION (GCS)



Description: The GCS-2000 is a small, modular, transportable control station for the UAV system. The GCS consists of three electronics bays manned by two operators. The Pilot Bay includes all controls and displays required for safe effective operation of the airborne vehicle. The Observer Bay provides control and display of the imaging payloads carried by the vehicle. The Tracking Bay displays the UAV position, utilizing data obtained from the Tracking Communication Unit. It controls and monitors the operations of the UAV and the installed payload. Since all preflight, takeoff, landing, post flight and maintenance procedures and functions can be performed from the GCS-2000, it can be used for controlling the UAV during all mission steps. Carrying a mission payload, the UAV is remotely controlled through a command and control link or operates in a preprogrammed mode. The mission payload is separately controlled by an operator in the GCS through the command control link.

The mission payload subsystems available to the UAV consist of a field-interchangeable gimbaled, daylight television camera; a gimbaled, day/night sensor (forward-looking infrared radar (FLIR)); and an airborne radio relay.

SENIOR CROWN SR-71



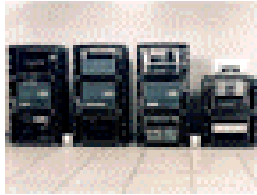
Description And Function: Developed for the USAF as reconnaissance aircraft more than 30 years ago, SR-71s are still the world's fastest and highest-flying production aircraft. For its reconnaissance mission, the aircraft will be outfitted with an advanced synthetic aperture radar system [ASARS-I], an optical bar camera and a technical objective camera wet film system. The aircraft is tasked with supporting strategic, national and theater intelligence collection missions.

The aircraft were reactivated in 1995; there are two SR-71A-model jets and one SR-71B-model pilot trainer aircraft in the USAF. The aircraft is limited by its ability to operate only in good weather and it cannot transmit the images it collects directly to those who need them.

Specifications

Primary Function: Strategic Reconnaissance
Length: 107.4 feet (32.73 m)
Height: 18.5 feet (5.63 m)
Weight: 140,000 pounds (52,250 kg)
Gross takeoff weight: 80,000 pounds (30,000 kg) JP-7 fuel weight
Wingspan: 55.6 feet (16.94 m)
Speed: over Mach 3.2 / 2,000 mph (3,200 kph)
Range: over 2000 miles (3200 km) unrefueled
Altitude: over 85,000 feet (26,000 m)
Unit Cost:
Crew: two (pilot and co-pilot)

**TACTICAL ELECTRONIC RECONNAISSANCE PROCESSING AND
EVALUATION SYSTEM [TERPES] AN/TSQ-90D(V)**



TPU



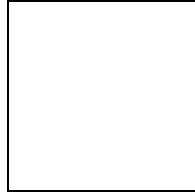
TERPES

Description And Function: The Tactical Electronic Reconnaissance Processing and Evaluation System [TERPES] AN/TSQ-90D(V) is designed to process digital Electronic Support (ES) data collected and Electronic Protection (EP) data recorded by the EA-6B aircraft. TERPES develops, maintains and distributes a tactical Electronic Order of Battle (EOB). As a SIGINT resource TERPES provides information to the MAGTF, and is required by EA-6B aircraft to complete the Marine Tactical Electronic Warfare Squadron (VMAQ) mission to provide electronic Warfare (EW) analysis and reporting in support of the Fleet Marine Force (FMF). Data link or secure voice interfaces with AN/MSC-63A Tactical Communications Central (TCC), Tactical Aircraft Mission Planning, System (TAMPS), TEAMS system, Intelligence Analysis System (IAS), Tactical Air Command Center (TACC), Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC), Tactical Information Broadcast Service (TIBS), Tactical and Related Applications (TRAP), Tactical Data Information Exchange Service (TADIXS-B), the TADIL A (Link 11) and TADIL B (Link 11B) networks, and the EA-6B to allow rapid dissemination of information to requesting units.

The TERPES ultimately provides electronic reconnaissance reports to tactical commanders and the Intelligence Analysis System (IAS) via tactical data links and other forms of digital communications. There are four TERPES systems in operation, one with each operational squadron.

The TERPES is contained in transit cases which can be housed in one 8 x 8 x 20 shelter. Additionally, there is a TERPES Portable Unit (TPU).

**TROJAN SPECIAL PURPOSE INTEGRATED REMOTE INTELLIGENCE TERMINAL
(TROJAN SPIRIT)**



Operational Concept: TROJAN SPIRIT II provides dedicated communications capabilities for intelligence information products to MAGTF Command Elements.

Description: TROJAN SPIRIT II is a mobile SHF satellite communication (SATCOM) system that utilizes commercial or military satellites to receive, transmit, and process secure, voice, data, video tele-conferencing (VTC) and facsimile communications. TROJAN SPIRIT II provides fourteen channels of digital voice or data (Sensitive Compartmented Information (SCI) or General Service (GENSER)) with a maximum aggregate data rate of 1.544 Mbps. The TROJAN SPIRIT II is a MEF asset and employed at the MEF Command Element and Major Subordinate Command level. Local area network (LAN) communications are supported by two separate Ethernet LANs (SCI and GENSER). Routers provide access to the Secure Internet Protocol Router Network (SIPRNET), the Joint Worldwide Intelligence Communications System (JWICS), National Security Agency PLATFORM, and the Defense Satellite Communications System (DSCS). These capabilities provide the necessary dedicated communications for coordinating intelligence operations and analysis.

The system consists of two H-HMMWVs mounting Standard Integrated Command Post (SICP) Lightweight Multipurpose Shelters, tunnel mounted power generation units, and a towed 2.4 meter (C, Ku-band) or 6.1 meter (C, Ku, X -band) antenna.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

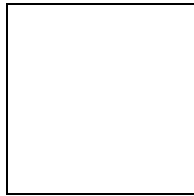
Trojan Spirit Technical Information

- FORCE Sparc 10 Workstation
- VME 6U Chassis
- 2 GB removable hard disk drive
- CD ROM
- Cyberchron CPC-5000 Laptop
- Motorola Codex Modem
- KIV-7 COMSEC devices
- KY-68 Mobile Subscriber Equipment
- LST-5 UHF SATCOM
- CISCO 4000 Router
- Mackay IMMARSAT-M Mobile Radio Telephone
- TSP-9100A TEMPEST Facsimile
- Global Positioning System Receiver
- 18,000 BTU Environmental Control Unit (ECU)
- Software Joint Deployable Intelligence Support System (JDISS) software
- All Source Analysis System (ASAS) software
- UNIX System 5, X-Windows/Motif
- SQL Database
- Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) suite
- Windows NT 3.51
- Comm C, KU, and X -band Commercial Satellite
- LST-5 or AN/PSC-5 UHF SATCOM Terminal
- INMARSAT-M Terminal
- Commander's Tactical Terminal (CTT)-Receive Only
- Power Primary - 10kW Tunnel Mounted Generator (component)
- Alternate - any 3 phase 120/208 VAC 50/60 Hz source

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

DIRECTION FINDER, TEAM PORTABLE AN/PRD-10



Description And Function: AN/PRD-10 is a team portable, battery operated antenna/display group which is operated by a single operator. It is used for radio direction finding of tactical (low-power HF/VHF) communication signals. A digital processor determines signal azimuth which is displayed on the DF processor. Up to four sets can be netted automatically to provide triangulation using Multistatic Lines of Bearing.

Technical Characteristics

- Sensitivity 10 db S/N Ratio
- Frequency Range 20-80 MHz, expandable to 500 MHz (VHF)
- If input frequency 10 MHz
- If bandwidths 10 kHz, 50 kHz
- Maximum IF input -15 dBm
- Verticle angle coverage up to 60°
- Emission types AM, FM, CW, SSB
- DF Antenna frequency range 20-80 Mhz
- Power requirements D-Cell batteries, 115/220 Vac, 50-400 Hz for battery charger
- Size and Weight (Operating and Shipping)
 - Weight 80 lbs
 - Length 68 in
 - Width 32 in
 - Height 46 in
 - Cube 58 cu.ft.

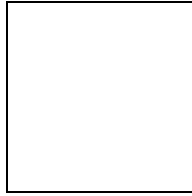
Major Components (Qty Item)

- 1 Direction Finder. Processor. OL-327-PRD-10
- 1 Manpack Receiver, R-2261/PRD-10
- 1 Man Portable/Vehicular DF Antenna, AS-3651/PRD-10

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

TEAM PORTABLE COMINT SYSTEM (TPCS)



Operational Concept: TPCS is a COMINT system capable of providing intercept, collection, radio direction finding, analysis, reporting, and collection management support to the MAGTF.

Description: TPCS will introduce a previously unavailable semi-automated, man/team transportable COMINT system which provides the MAGTF Commander the capabilities of intercept, collection, radio direction finding, analysis, reporting, and collection management support he requires. The system will provide a full spectrum of cryptologic capability in a modular, man-packed configuration which can be deployed by component as a stand-alone system or as part of the integrated Radio Battalion cryptologic effort. Its use of state-of-the-art, computer-driven technology will better consolidate information and expedite the delivery of critical intelligence to the tactical commander and theater/national-level authorities. TPCS is comprised of three subsystems: a COMINT Collection Subsystem (CCS), to include a Direction Finding set (AN/PRD-12) and CCS Collection Receivers, an Analysis Subsystem (AS) and a Communications Subsystem (CS). Single-channel radio nets will be used to pass intelligence data to the Technical Control and Analysis Center (TCAC) for processing and dissemination. HF communications capability is also provided to allow for interfacing with the Navy's TACINTEL system. The intelligence data provided by TPCS will be used for target tasking and assessment of the enemy situation. A total of 11 systems will be fielded to the MEF Radio Battalions and the supporting establishment.

Technical Information

COMINT Collection Subsystem

3 AST Ascentia 900N Laptops

4 WJ-8654 Intercept Receivers

AN/PRD-12 Radio Direction Finding Set

Analysis Subsystem

6 AST Ascentia 900N Laptops

Communications Subsystem

2 AST Ascentia 900N Laptops

Software Conventional Signals Upgrade (by National Security Agency)

SCO-UNIX operating system

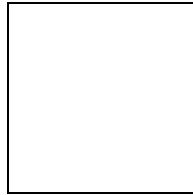
Marine Common Applications Support Software (MCASS)

Comm Internal Ethernet local area networks within CCS and AS

VHF Single-channel radio interfaces internal from CCS to AS/CS

VHF and HF Single-channel radio interfaces from CS to external radios provided from organic Radio Bn assets

TACTICAL AIRBORNE RECONNAISSANCE POD SYSTEM (TARPS)

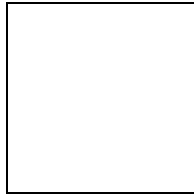


Description And Function: The TARPS is carried on the U.S. Navy F-14 Tomcat aircraft. The 17-foot, 1,850-pound gray pod is actually a protective aluminum case. Inside its shell, three camera sensors are mounted in sturdy equipment racks. The front of the pod carries a two-position (vertical and forward oblique) KS-87 frame camera. Aft of the frame camera is a KA-99 low-altitude panoramic camera, followed by a AAD-5 imaging infrared sensor. The pod is carried on the F-14's #5 weapon station (the right rear Phoenix station). F-14 TARPS remains the fleet's primary organic recce asset, and continues to respond to USMC, SOF (Special Operating Forces), and JFACC (Joint Forces Air Component Commander) requirements. At the completion of a reconnaissance mission, the pod is opened and film is rushed to processing. 3,350 feet of new film is placed in the pod, and the aircraft is ready for another mission.

A recent improvement over the "film-based" process is the introduction of the TARPS digital imagery (DI) electro-optical program. TARPS imagery can be digitally disseminated to a processing center in near real-time. Analysts then exploit the imagery and make it available for digital dissemination.

The TARPS and TARPS-DI systems are in service with both Pacific and Atlantic Fleet Naval Air forces. The F-14 squadron which deploys in carrier air wings are capable of providing support to deploy Marine forces.

SENIOR SCOUT



Description: The SENIOR SCOUT system is a radio signal monitoring sensor package designed for insertion and removal in any C-130E/H aircraft. The system provides rapidly deployable worldwide SIGINT support for theater, national, counternarcotics and special operations requirements. It also provides timely, tailored intelligence reporting to meet user needs. It can operate in an austere support environment and on unimproved airfields less than 8,000 feet in length. Primary operation is in the standoff mode and is self-contained for autonomous operation. Nominal operating altitudes range between 18,000 to 25,000 feet providing a look-in distance of up to 200 nautical miles (nm). Mission tracks normally parallel the target landmass at distances of 40 to 60 nm, depending upon target collection requirements, disposition of forces, tactical scenarios and friendly air superiority. Mission duration is 7-8 hours unfueled and upwards of 16 hours if air refueled.

The SENIOR SCOUT system is operated and maintained by the Air National Guard, under the operational control of the U.S. Air Force, Air Combat Command.

Additional details can be obtained in the Manned Aerial Reconnaissance Program Plan (Nov 1997), published by the Defense Airborne Reconnaissance Office (DARO).

Appendix Q

Collections Status Update Paragraph Format

Collections Status Update Paragraph. A collections status update paragraph is included as part of a unit's daily intelligence summary (INTSUM) in order to notify higher, adjacent, and critically, lower units of the MAGTF's current ICRs and planned collection operations over some specified future period. As a snapshot of the near term requirements, it can be used to review active and cancelled requirements and update a unit's collections priorities and collection plan daily. An example of a collections status update paragraph follows:

PRIORITY

FM: III MEF//G2//
TO: 3D MARDIV//G2//
1ST MAW//G2//
3D FSSG//G2//
INFO: Intelligence Bn//IOC//
Radio Bn//OCAC//
Force Recon Co//ROC//

CLASSIFICATION

MEF INTSUM 03-99 FOR THE PERIOD ENDING 032400T MAR 1999 (U)

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY ACTIVITY. DURING THE REPORTING PERIOD ENEMY ACTIVITY CONSISTED OF

(Standard intelligence estimate format/subparagraphs.)

10. CONCLUSION. THE ENEMY'S MOST LIKELY COURSE OF ACTION IS TO DEFEND IN THE VICINITY OF THE LANDING BEACH ON D+4 IN BATTALION (-) STRENGTH IN ORDER TO DENY THE MEF AN OPPORTUNITY TO ESTABLISH A FOOTHOLD IN THE VICINITY OF PORT HIDALGO.

II. COLLECTIONS OPERATIONS STATUS UPDATE

A. DURING THE PERIOD 040800T TO 050759T MAR 1999, THE MEF COLLECTION OPERATIONS PRIORITIES ARE AS FOLLOWS:

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

<u>PRIORITY</u>	<u>PIR/IR NO.</u>	<u>ITEM</u>
1	1	SST TEAM A TO EXECUTE MISSION BRAVO VIC NAI 003.
2	1	AVIATION SST UNIT TO EXECUTE MISSION CHARLIE VIC NAI 003.
3	1	AERIAL RECON MISSIONS TO PROVIDE COVERAGE OF I MEF TAOR ACCORDING TO AERIAL SURV PLAN (TRACKS NASHVILLE AND DAYTONA) IN MOBILITY CORRIDOR CHARLIE.
4	2	SST TEAM C TO EXECUTE MISSION ECHO VIC NAI 005.

B. CANCELLED REQUIREMENTS. THE FOLLOWING PRIORITY INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS HAVE BEEN SATISFIED OR CANCELLED.

PIR NO. DESCRIPTION

5	IMAGERY AND TEXT STUDIES OF POINT OF ENTRY VIC PORT HIDALGO. SPECIAL ATTENTION TO COASTAL LANDING BEACHES (CLB) AND HELICOPTER LANDING ZONES (HLZ).
---	---

C. PLANNED INTELLIGENCE COLLECTIONS MISSIONS. THE FOLLOWING MEF INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION MISSIONS ARE PLANNED FOR EXECUTION DURING THE PERIOD 050800T TO 060759T MAR 1999.

<u>PRIORITY</u>	<u>PIR/IR NO.</u>	<u>ITEM</u>
1	2	EA-6B/PROWLER UNIT A TO COLLECT IAW TASKING PER ITO/ATO.
2	3	HELO INSERTION OF GROUND RECON TEAM 111 INTO RAO 111 VIC NAI 006.
3	3	3 RD SES TO CONDUCT UGS EMPLACEMENT OPERATIONS IN MOBILITY CORRIDOR MESA.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Appendix R

Collections Emphasis Message

FM CG I MEF//G2//CMDO//
TO CG FIRST MARDIV//G2/CM//
CG FIRST FSSG//G2/CM//
CG THIRD MAW//G2/CM//
INFO Intelligence Bn//IOC/CMDO//
Radio Bn//OCAC//
Force Recon Co//ROC//
CJTF BLUE
UNCLAS N03800//
MSGID/CEM/I MEF G2/001//
SUBJ/COLLECTIONS EMPHASIS MESSAGE//
REF/A/DOC/I MEF EXERCISE OPORD 99
REF/B/MAP/NIMA/-//
NARR/REF A IS I MEF OPORD FOR EXERCISE 99. APP 1, ANNEX B,
CONTAINS MEF PIR'S FOR EXERCISE. REF B ARE MAPS FOR EXERCISE
AREAS; SERIES, SHEETS, EDITION AND SCALE//
POC/GRIMM, R.L./MAJ/USMC/CMDO/DSN 492-0283//

RMKS/1. () AS DISSEMINATED IN REF A, THE FOLLOWING PIR'S ARE THE
FOCUS OF I MEF INTELLIGENCE COLLECTIONS STRATEGY DURING PHASE ONE
OF THE OPERATION. REQUEST WIDEST DISSEMINATION OF THESE PIR TO
ALL SUBORDINATE UNITS.

2. () PIR 1. WILL 3RD ARMOR DIV CROSS FLOT PRIOR TO I MEF
AMPHIB ASSLT ON D PLUS FOUR.
- A. SIGINT. REPORT INCREASE IN ENEMY COMMS BTWN 3D ARMOR DIV
UNITS. SPECIFIC ATTN TO COMMS BTWN HQ, 3D ARMOR DIV AND HQ, 4TH
CORPS. PROVIDE I&W OF ENEMY APPROACH VIC NAIS 001, 002.
 - B. IMINT. PROVIDE COVERAGE OF I MEF TAOR ACCORDING TO
PRIORITIZED IMAGERY TARGET LIST.
 - C. GROUND RECON. REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY IN VIC NAIS 001, 002.
REPORT LOCATION, NUMBER, HEADING AND SPEED OF VEHICLES.
 - D. AERIAL RECON. PROVIDE COVERAGE OF I MEF TAOR ACCORDING TO
AERIAL SURV PLAN (TRACKS NASHVILLE AND LINCOLN) IN MOBILITY
CORRIDORS LAVA AND DELTA. REPORT LOCATION, NUMBER, HEADING AND
SPEED OF VEHICLES.
 - E. HUMINT. REPORT INDICATIONS OF 3D ARMOR DIV PLANS TO DEPLOY.
 - F. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE. REPORT INDICATIONS OF ENEMY ACTIVITY IN
I MEF TAOR. SPECIFIC ATTN TO BEACH SUPPORT AREA (NAI 004).

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

G. MASINT. CONDUCT SENSOR MONITORING AND REPORTING TO PROVIDE I&W OF ENEMY ACTIVITY IN MOBILITY CORRIDORS LAVA AND DELTA. REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY. DETERMINE NUMBER, TYPE, HEADING AND SPEED OF VEHICLES.

3. () PIR 2. WILL 4TH CORPS RESERVE DEPLOY TO TACTICAL ASSEMBLY AREA (TAA) MULE PRIOR TO D PLUS FOUR.

A. SIGINT. REPORT INCREASE IN ENEMY COMMS BY AND BTWN 11 MECH INF BDE. SPECIFIC ATTN TO COMMS BTWN HQ, 11 MECH INF BDE AND HQ, 4TH CORPS. PROVIDE I&W OF ENEMY APPROACH VIC NAIS 006, 007.

B. IMINT. PROVIDE COVERAGE OF I MEF TAOR ACCORDING TO PRIORITIZED IMAGERY LIST.

C. GROUND RECON. REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY IN VIC NAIS 006, 007. REPORT LOCATION, NUMBER, HEADING AND SPEED OF VEHICLES.

D. AERIAL RECON. PROVIDE COVERAGE OF I MEF TAOR ACCORDING TO AERIAL SURV PLAN (TRACKS KNOXVILLE AND OMAHA) IN MOBILITY CORRIDOR MAIN. REPORT LOCATION, NUMBER, HEADING AND SPEED OF VEHICLES.

E. HUMINT. REPORT INDICATIONS OF 11TH MECH INF BDE PLANS TO DEPLOY TO TAA MULE.

F. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE.

G. MASINT. CONDUCT SENSOR MONITORING AND REPORTING TO PROVIDE I&W OF ENEMY ACTIVITY IN MOBILITY CORRIDOR MAIN. REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY. DETERMINE NUMBER, TYPE, HEADING AND SPEED OF VEHICLES.

4. () PIR 3. WILL 4TH CORPS EMPLOY NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, OR CHEMICAL WEAPONS IN THE VICINITY OF THE LANDING BEACHES DURING I MEF AMPHIB ASSLT.

A. SIGINT. REPORT INDICATIONS OF ENEMY USE OR EMPLOYMENT OF NBC WEAPONS. SPECIFIC ATTN TO HQ, 4TH CORPS COMMS. PROVIDE I&W OF NBC EMPLOYMENT VIC NAI 004.

B. IMINT.

C. GROUND RECON. REPORT INDICATIONS THAT ENEMY IS PREPARING TO EMPLOY NBC WEAPONS WITHIN MEF TAOR. SPECIFIC ATTN TO ENEMY GROUND FORCE UNITS ISSUING NBC PROTECTIVE GEAR.

D. AERIAL RECON.

E. HUMINT. REPORT INDICATIONS THAT ENEMY IS PREPARING TO EMPLOY NBC WEAPONS WITHIN MEF TAOR. SPECIFIC ATTN TO CIVIL MEASURES OR PREPARATIONS FOR NBC EMPLOYMENT.

F. COUNTERINTEL. REPORT INDICATIONS THAT ENEMY IS PREPARING TO EMPLOY NBC WEAPONS WITHIN MEF TAOR. SPECIFIC ATTN TO CIVIL MEASURES OR PREPARATIONS FOR NBC EMPLOYMENT.

G. MASINT.

5. () PLANNED INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION MISSIONS FOR THE PERIOD 040800T TO 060759T MAR 99 ARE AS FOLLOWS (REFERENCE MEF COLLECTION PLAN ON MEF S-TDN www.xxxxxxxxxx).

A. SIGINT. SST TEAM A TO EXECUTE MISSION BRAVO VIC NAI 003. AVIATION SST UNIT C TO EXECUTE MISSION CHARLIE VIC NAI 003.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

EA-6B/PROWLER UNIT A TO COLLECT AGAINST PIR #2 (TASKING PER ITO/ATO).

B. IMINT.

C. GROUND RECON. HELO INSERTION OF TEAM 111 INTO RAO 111 VIC NAI 006.

D. AERIAL RECON. PROVIDE COVERAGE OF I MEF TAOR ACCORDING TO AERIAL SURV PLAN (TRACKS NASHVILLE AND DAYTONA) IN MOBILITY CORRIDOR CHARLIE.

E. HUMINT.

F. COUNTERINTEL.

G. MASINT. 3RD SES TO CONDUCT UGS EMPLACEMENT OPERATIONS IN MOBILITY CORRIDOR MESA.

6. () UPDATES TO THE COLLECTION STRATEGY WILL BE DISSEMINATED IN COLLECTION STATUS UPDATE PARAGRAPH OF MEF INTSUMS, ON-LINE VIA MEF GRAPHICAL COLLECTION PLAN ON MEF S-TDN www.xxxxxxxxxx, AND IN FUTURE COLLECTION EMPHASIS MESSAGES.

BT

#0001

NNNN

Appendix S

Notional MEU(SOC) Special Operations Intelligence Requirements

HUMANITARIAN ASSISTANCE

1. Determine any suitable beach landing sites (BLS) in the area of the AOA. Include information on the following:

- a. Beach name.
- b. Length of usable beach.
- c. Type of seashore form (concave, convex, straight).
- d. Coastal terrain type.
- e. Beach width at high and low tides.
- f. Location of backshore and foreshore.
- g. Locations of any reefs or other obstacles on the beach that would prohibit movement inland (indicate distance/direction from beach center).
- h. What are the offshore conditions?
- i. What are the beach features (both natural and manmade).
- j. Tide information to include type (diurnal, mixed, etc.), type range (spring, tropical), range (measured in feet with times of lows and highs), and meteorological effects.
- k. What are the surf conditions (spilling, breaking, plunging, timing of waves, directions, velocity, wave height).
 - l. Beach exits, access points (as located from beach center).
- m. Dispersal areas.
- n. What is the availability of fresh water in close proximity to the beach.
- o. Type Landing Craft suitable for use; (LCU, LCAC, M-8, M-6, LCPL, LARC-V, RRC, CRRC)
- p. Any beach defense weapons (by type, location, operability).

2. Determine any suitable landing zones/airfields in the area of AOA. Include information on the following:

- a. Name and location of the airfield/zone (include any alternate/additional runways if different from grid of main zone/field) Include taxiways.
- b. Status of the airfield/LZ.
- c. Length and azimuths of runways, LZ's and taxiways.
- d. Surface conditions (material, thickness and condition).
- e. Any obstacles (both on the runways and hazards to approaching aircraft).
- f. Any known AAA/SAM assets in the vicinity of the area which could affect either fixed wing or rotary winged aircraft. Give locations, status, and type.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- g. Any available landing aids (radars, lights, etc.).
- h. If the landing systems are not operational, determine type of repairs necessary to get equipment operational.
 - i. Available maintenance/POL facilities (type, location and status).
 - j. Any special equipment present (type, location, operability).
 - k. Type aircraft suitable for use (designate).
 - l. Hangers: Quantity, size, suitability for use as warehouses or storage facilities.

3. Determine the following on port facilities (by name if known):

- a. Local name and military designation.
- b. Type of port or harbor.
- c. General condition.
- d. Military port capacity in metric tons per day.
- e. Vessel accommodation ability (approaches, along side berths, anchorage, free swinging berths and the depths of the water at low tide in each berth noted).
- f. Approaches and entrances to harbor.
- g. Types and locations of cranes for off load.
- h. Storage facilities (list by type, locations, and storage capacity).
- i. Any rail services to port (type, size, rail width and condition).
- j. Navigational aids.
- k. Pilotage data.
- l. Water supply.
- m. Electrical supply (volts, amperage, cycles)

4. Determine the following on rural/urban areas:

- a. Any damaged or destroyed areas (by area name/ location).
- b. Engineer facilities and equipment.
- c. Water supply (type, location, production capacity, delivery means, adequacy, and storage capability).
- d. Electrical supply (location, type, output, ties with outside sources, and general condition).
- e. Sewage/garbage (locations, types, methods, schedules, adequacy and condition).
- f. Large fields (soccer or football fields), warehouses or other open areas collocated w/accessable infrastructures.

5. Determine the following on bridge (by name , location and BE number if known):

- a. Military load classification.
- b. Condition of bridge and extent of repair required, if applicable.
- c. Location and condition of any bypasses.
- d. Obstacle characteristics of crossing point (width of gap, width of water gap, depth of water, current velocity, bottom soil, bank slope).
- e. Structure type and military nomenclature.
- f. Safety/security features.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

6. Determine the following on any tunnels (by name/location):

- a. Length and type.
- b. Condition.
- c. Clearance (vertical and horizontal)
- d. Bypasses/alternate routes.

7. Determine the following on any petroleum, natural gas or other fuels/energy producing site/area (by name and location):

- a. Type (natural gas, crude oil, etc.).
- b. Function (refinery, pumping, etc.).
- c. Capacity (barrels per day)
- d. Condition (if inoperable; list amount and type of required repair to make usable).
- e. Power source.
- f. Water source.
- g. Easiest way to make site unusable.
- h. Storage containers (locations, displacements, current status).

8. Determine the probability of the humanitarian assistance force being attacked while enroute, at humanitarian assistance location, or while being extracted. This includes attacks by host country military forces, terrorists, or any other organization. Include disposition, strength, tactics and weapons available.

9. Determine the location, disposition and capability of the host country's military force, or any other force (i.e. local police, militia etc.) which could assist U.S. forces involved in any humanitarian operations.

10. Determine whom are the potential trouble makers who could affect any Humanitarian assistance forces introduced into the AOA.

11. Determine languages spoken by TCN's.

12. Determine any medical problems found in the country/region which may require shots/special attention by U.S. personnel.

13. Determine the location, availability and capability of the host nation fire services.

14. Determine the location, availability and capability of the host country health services. Include numbers and types of doctors, numbers, types and locations of hospitals and any special facility (to include dental) located in the AO.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

15. Determine the cultural nuances and customs that should be noted by Humanitarian assistance force.

16. Determine what interpreter support is available from the embassy/consulate site/ and or local government.

17. Determine the key host country personnel. If known, state the name, billet/job, bio data, political orientation, and any information about the quirks about individual(s).

18. Determine the ROE (Peacetime ROE in effect).

19. Determine the attitude of local populace towards U.S. personnel (to include the attitude towards a U.S. military presence). If violence towards U.S. personnel is expected (both armed and unarmed) state the exact threat.

20. Determine if there are any other organizations providing relief/assistance to this area. If YES, provide the following:

- a. Name of group(s).
- b. Locations of headquarters.
- c. Name/nationality of commanders.
- d. Means of communicating with this individual (radio, telephone, meeting at specified location, etc.).
- e. Immediate needs/assistance that the MSSG may provide to this unit/command.
- f. What type of services are they providing (water, electrical)

21. Determine if those units/organizations already in place can provide any mapping related products. If YES; provide scale, quantities, date of products, etc.

22. Determine who, if anyone, is providing security for any other humanitarian forces in country. If YES provide:

- a. Nationality
- b. Size/numbers
- c. Training and reliability (who are they loyal to).
- d. Experience at current security related functions.
- e. How long force has been in place and when force is scheduled to get relieved.

23. Determine the number of personnel requiring humanitarian assistance. List by nationality, sex, ages (by groups: infant - 3 yrs, 3 yrs-16 years and 16 and older), and those requiring any special/immediate medical attention.

24. Determine the following on the road networks in the AOA (by given road designation or grid start and end points):

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

- a. Road type.
- b. Surface material.
- c. Obstacles (list type and location, and effort required to remove).
- d. Type of traffic volume (list if known high and low volume time frames).
- e. Where are the significant road junctures?
- f. What is the military load classification?
- g. Where are significant grades (7% or more). List location and grade in percent.

25. Determine the logistical capability of the host nation (food, water, transportation).

26. Determine the local currency (to include current exchange rates with US and any other forces assisting in humanitarian operations).

IN-EXTREMIST HOSTAGE RECOVERY

1. Determine the location/description of all known hostages. Include:

- a. Physical descriptions (name, rank, position, height, weight, color hair/eyes, teeth, glasses, posture, handedness).
- b. Sex
- c. Bio data (family data, education, military and/or civilian education, specialty, security clearance, information which had/has access to, etc).
- d. Physical condition (if other than good provide details). If medical conditions exist, state needed immediate medical care/medicines.
- e. Photographs (state date of photographs)
- f. Nationality and Religion (if religion has different sects then so state).
- g. Exact location (grid/UTM/part of building/vessel)
- h. Languages spoken (include dialects)

2. Determine the location/description of all known terrorist. Include:

- a. Physical descriptions (name, rank, position, height, weight, color hair/eyes, teeth, glasses, posture, handedness).
- b. Sex
- c. Bio data (family data, education, military and/or civilian education, specialty).
- d. Physical conditions (if other than good provide details).
- e. Photographs
- f. Nationality and Religion (if religion has different sects then so state).
- g. Exact location (grid/UTM/part of building/vessel)
- h. Training (military to include exact weapons and explosives training/country/date training received)

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- i. Psychological profile (is individual fall into leader, idealist or activist category; is member mentally stable).
- j. Weapons in possession or has access to.
- k. Languages spoken (include dialects)

3. Determine the patrol routes and tactics of the terrorist. Include:

- a. TOD (include where member departs from).
- b. TOR (include where member returns from patrol).
- c. Size (squad w/ four members, etc)
- d. Weapons carried (i.e. AKM Bulgarian design; SVD East German, etc).
- e. Communication capabilities (VHF, HF, etc)

4. Determine the morale of the Terrorists.

5. Determine any AAA/SAM support available to the terrorist group. Include the following:

- a. Type/Name
- b. Exact location (grid/UTM)
- c. Parameters weapon system working at (i.e. ZSU 23-4 operating without gundish radar/optically tracking only; or using firing data from IAD radars).

6. Determine the following on the area surrounding and leading up to the crisis site:

- a. Location of buildings (grid, address, etc).
- b. Building normal function (house, apartment, duplex, store, hotel, gymnasium).
- c. Building composition (brick, wood, concrete, steel, stone, sheet metal).
- d. Location and type of possible breach points (window, door, wall, roof, other; list by side of building; white-front, black, back, red-right side and green-left side) .
- e. Composition of possible breach points (by building/colored side of building; types include: brick, wood, concrete, steel, stone, sheet metal, etc).
- f. Direction of opening of breach point (opens, in, opens out, opens up, unknown, etc).
- g. Construction of breach point (flush with wall, recessed, or other followed by description).
- h. Obstacles covering breach point (screen door, metal grate door, storm windows, bars, blinds, wood, other).
- i. Locks on the breach point (deadbolt, pushbar, hasp, chain, etc).
- j. Composition of soil in front of breach point (grass, dirt, sand, tar, wood, unknown, etc).
- k. External security (foot patrols, guards, K-9's, alarms, lighting, ground sensors, etc).
- l. Outer barriers surrounding target (fence, ditch, cliff, berm, other).
- m. Composition of outer barrier (fence, brick, wood, steel, other).
- n. Barrier apex (barbed wire, glass, spiked, other, etc). Height in feet and distance from target site in feet.
- o. Vehicles operating in area (type, color, license tags, description of occupants, frequency/time schedule if any).

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

p. Determine any possible insert points vic crisis site (helo, fast rope, boat, etc). List if insert points need to be cleared of any obstacles.

7. Determine the weather data within the AOA (for period DDMMYY to DDMMYY:

- a. BMNT/EENT
- b. SR/SS
- c. MR/MS and lunar illumination in percent.
- d. Winds: direction/speed at surface, 1000, 3000, 5000 and 10000 ft w/ gusts if any.
- e. Temperatures (high/low with expected times for hi/low temps.
- f. Synopsis (24/48 and 72 hr forecast included)
- g. Seas (sea conditions with MSI if applicable)
- h. Tidal data (all heights and times)

8. Determine if there any forces external to the crisis site which can assist/reinforce the terrorist. Include:

- a. Current location
- b. Designation/Nationality
- c. Composition
- d. Size
- e. Weapons/training
- h. Transportation available
- g. Reaction capability (in hours/minutes)
- h. ECM/ESM capability
- i. Any known allegiances/loyalties these groups/factions may have.

9. Determine if there are any third parties which can assist/reinforce or act as blocking force at the crisis site: Include:

- a. Current location
- b. Designation/nationality
- c. Composition
- d. Size
- e. Weapons/training
- f. Transportation available
- g. Reaction capability (in hours/minutes)
- h. ECM/ESM capability
- i. Any known allegiances/loyalties these groups/factions may have.

10. Determine the ROE for the assault (are all personnel with weapons "Hostile"?). If Peacetime ROE is modify, explain (by line number).

11. Determine what information is needed from hostages once Strike force has control of them.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

12. Determine the attitudes of the local populace (in the event the force has to E&E).

13. Determine any suitable Beach Landing Sites (BLS) in the vicinity of the crisis site.
Include:

- a. Beach name.
- b. Beach slope (concave, convex, straight, exponential).
- c. Beach length.
- d. Beach width
 - (1) Foreshore; low water line to berm crest.
 - (2) Backshore; berm crest to the hinterland.
 - (3) Total beach width; foreshore plus backshore.
- e. The nearshore/foreshore gradient;
 - (1) 5 fathom curve.
 - (2) 3 fathom curve.
 - (3) 2 fathom curve.
 - (4) 1 fathom curve.
- f. Offshore obstructions or obstacles;
 - (1) Type
 - (2) Bearing/distance from beach center.
 - (3) Length and width.
 - (4) Slope; seaward and shoreward.
 - (5) Depth to obstacle at low and high tides.
 - (6) Influence on operations.
- g. Beach exits; type, location from beach center, surface composition and ability to support vehicle, foot and tracked traffic both wet and dry.
- h. Hinterland; terrain type, key terrain features, observation/field of fire, cover and concealment offered, obstacles, bypass routes, defenses, vegetation.
- i. Tide; type, type range, and range.
- j. Rip tide present (yes or no); describe.
- k. Surf conditions;
 - (1) Breakers; type (SPS), height, distance from shoreline, number of lines.
 - (2) Period.
 - (3) Direction from which swells approach coast.
 - (4) Weather and seasonal effects.
- l. Current direction and speed.
- m. Support areas; locations from beach center, type of cover offered, defenses.
- n. Dispersal areas; locations from beach center, type of cover offered, defenses.
- o. Enemy beach defenses; locations, types, strength.
- p. Communications; ability to conduct jamming, collection.
- q. Capability to reinforce beach defenses; size force, time, weapons to employ, high speed avenues of approach, NBC capability, tactical and strategic doctrine.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

14. Determine needed SERE/E&E data and SAFE (selected areas for evasion) areas in the vicinity of the crisis site. Include:

- a. Location (UTM/LatLong)
- b. Recommended routes in and out
- c. Contact instructions (times/frequencies/signals)
- d. Cache site information (location/signals for use and contents).
- e. Information on indigenous personnel/groups which may be able to offer assistance.

Provide times and methods of contacting same.

f. Any hostile forces in area which will pose threat to evaders (local security, counter reconnaissance, local watch networks, etc). Include all known information pertaining to avoidance of these groups.

- g. Any cross cultural information needed by potential evader.
- h. Location of cache sites/signals for use.
- i. Authentication procedures.
- j. Flora and fauna in AOA (both edible and poisonous).
- k. Existence of any insurgents/partisans which may assist the evader; signals for contact, visual recognition, other.
- l. Interrogation methods/approaches used by opposing forces.
- m. Method that local phones are used to call SARC/assistance. Include cost, how to dial, common phrases, etc.

15. Determine the utilities/type support avail to the crisis site. Include:

- a. Type of support provided (water, electricity, gas, etc).
- b. Source of support (power stations, local gas Co, gas tank beside bldg., etc.)
- c. Vulnerability to attack (determine method of attack which will deny utility usage).

16. Determine the following on potential HLZ's which could be used by elements of the MSPF/strike force. Include:

- a. Location/distance from the crisis site.
- b. Size.
- c. Prevailing winds.
- d. Characteristics of the zone; number landing points, capacity by type, surface material, obstacles, slope.
- e. Recommended ingress and ingress routes; include all obstacles/hazards which pose threat to both fixed wing and rotary aircraft. State exact hazard with location and method of defeating or bypassing obstacle.
- f. Landmarks vic HLZ/DZ.
- g. Ability of enemy air to react to force using this HLZ; state reaction time with reaction force make-up and capability.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

17. Determine the following on all primary and secondary roads in vic (describe grids start and stop points or road designations) which may be used by terrorists or could be used by strike force for either ingress or egress:

- a. Road classification (by road designation/names).
- b. Portions of roads/MSR's under construction (describe locations, type of repairs being conducted and by pass routes).
- c. All bridges (or other obstacles) along routes (list bridge capabilities, tunnel diameters, capabilities of ferries, etc)
- (d) Areas where large amounts of congestion are expected (rush hour traffic, etc.). State times, locations and bypass routes.

18. Determine the ethnic makeup of the AOA. (Do Anglo Saxons or Negroid seem out of place?) Describe the "average citizen in target country/region. Provide following:

- (a) Average height (in inches).
- (b) Average weight (in pounds).
- (c) Skin complexion.
- (e) Type of dress worn (seasonal?).
- (f) Type of vehicles common on streets.
- (g) Roles of men vs. women in this ctry/region.

MARITIME INTERDICTION OPERATION

1. Determine the location/description of the precious cargo. Include:

- a. If cargo; type, location (by deck, compartment space, port/starboard, special handling procedures, etc.)
- b. If personnel; physical descriptions {height/weight/color hair & eyes/sex/bio data/physical condition/nationality and religion/exact location by deck, compartment, port/starboard/language spoken/ and attitudes towards Americans}.

2. Determine following on all known terrorists:

- a. Physical description
- b. Sex
- c. Bio data (brothers/sisters or any other relatives which may have data on terrorist, any other personnel with information, psychological profile (stable/non-stable/individual a loner?/molested as child/sexual preferences)
- d. Physical condition (if other than good provide details)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- e. Photographs (Provide date of photograph and any changes {if any} of individuals as they now would or do appear)
- f. Nationality and religion
- g. Exact location (by deck/space number/port or starboard, etc.)
- h. Training (military to include exact weapons and explosives training/country/date training received).

3. Determine the vessel. Include the following:

- a. Class of ship
- b. Year of manufacture
- c. Communications equipment onboard and operability.
- d. Heights (from water line to main deck, forecandle, bridge, and secondary/alternate bridges if applicable).
- e. Condition of ship
- f. Speed and heading of ship
- g. Destination if underway
- h. Cargo ship was designed to carry {and present contents}
- i. Ships capability to locate, identify and engage seaborne craft (such as the CRRC). If they can; state range which they can ID in both calm and rough sea conditions.
- j. Ships capability to locate, identify and engage underwater targets (such as swimmers {open and closed circuit}, SDV's and submarines. If they can; state the countermeasures which can be used to defeat their efforts.
- k. Easiest way to disable movement of vessel (i.e. shot to engine room which is located).

4. Known directions which swimmers/force can approach ship undetected. State times approaches can be made, direction, altitude.

5. Determine the tactics / security measures by the ship's personnel (or the terrorist/pirates) onboard. State the watch schedules if known.

6. Determine the AAA/SAM support available to on located on the vessel/ship. Include:

- a. Type/Name
- b. Location on ship
- c. Proficiency of crew to employ weapons system
- d. Heading/azimuth (relative to ship) that aircraft/strike force can approach ship and not be engaged by weapons system (blind spots).
- e. Effectiveness of weapons system/crew to employ weapons system in periods of darkness/low visibility. State times/conditions optimum for defeating weapon system.

7. Determine the morale of the crew (and the terrorists if applicable).

8. Determine when the personnel will most likely be asleep/or at any type of religious services. Describe who, for how long and where they will be, if known.

9. Determine any ECM/ESM assets either onboard (or who's services are available). Determine the following:

- a. General type (ECM/ESM)
- b. Specific type (ECM: spot jamming/barrage/jamming/frequencies/bands/ effectiveness/times or ESM: frequencies/bands/times/ability to decipher encrypted and or understand English if uncovered nets/sucessful or recommended countermeasures).

10. Determine any cargo which may pose a threat to the Strike force should stray rounds (5.56mm, 7.62mm, .45, 9mm, and .50) strike or explosive charges go off in vicinity of. If YES include:

- a. Type of cargo
- b. Location
- c. Method of likely setting cargo afire to explode.

NON-COMBATANT EVACUATION OPERATION

- 1. Determine the probability of the NEO force being attacked while enroute, at ECC location, or while being extracted. This includes attacks by host country military forces, terrorist, or any other organization. Include disposition, strength, tactics and weapons available.**
- 2. Determine the total umber of U. S. personnel to be evacuated. Break count down by category; ID, designations, health information etc.**
- 3. Determine the total number of third country nationals (TCN) to be evacuated. Break count down by category; ID, designations, health information, etc.**
- 4. Determine the exact locations of the evacuation site (s), alternate site (s), SAFE areas, evacuation routes as well as key terrain features as the situation may dictate.**
- 5. Determine the location, disposition and capability of the host country's military force, or any other force, which could assist U. S. forces involved in a NEO operation.**
- 6. Determine who are the potential troublemakers who could affect any ECC/NEO forces once introduced into the AOA.**

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- 7. Determine the actions required by U. S. personnel should any TCN request political asylum.**
- 8. Determine languages spoken by TCN's.**
- 9. Determine any medical problems found in the country/region which may require shots/special attention by U. S. personnel.**
- 10. Determine the location, availability and capability of the host country fire services.**
- 11. Determine the location, availability and capability of the host country health services. Include numbers and types of doctors, numbers, types and locations of hospitals and any special facility (to include dental) located in the AO.**
- 12. Determine the Black, Gray and White (BGW) list.**
- 13. Determine the cultural nuances and customs that should be noted by NEO force.**
- 14. Determine which types of identification which will be accepted by the ECC force.**
- 15. Determine the amount/type of classified information to be destroyed/evacuated by the ECC. Are there any special handling procedures?**
- 16. Determine the procedures for TCN's who are not on the evacuee list and desire to be evacuated.**
- 17. Determine the priorities for evacuation (e.g. Americans: First, French: Second).**
- 18. Determine procedures for pets.**
- 19. Determine the health of the evacuees.**
- 20. Determine what communications support would be available from the embassy/consulate site(s).**
- 21. Determine what transportation would be available from the embassy/consulate site(s).**
- 22. Determine what medical support is available from the embassy/consulate.**
- 23. Determine what interpreter support is available from the embassy/consulate site(s).**
- 24. Determine the need for troops being sent after missing evacuees.**
- 25. Determine the need for water and food by the evacuees/NEO forces.**

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

26. Determine the key host country personnel. Include any political figureheads, services chiefs {fire dept., electrical engineers, gas company representatives, etc} that the NEO force or advance team may have to interact with. Provide all known information such as political affiliations, known criminal associates, etc.

27. Determine if the screening and processing areas have been verified.

28. Determine the ROE.

29. Determine the attitudes of the local populace towards U.S. personnel (to include attitudes towards US military presence). If violence is expected state all known facts/analytical views (where, by whom, date and time, etc).

30. If the evacuation force is not permitted to carry weapons, how will the weapons (and ammunition) be introduced into country?

31. Determine any suitable beach landing sites (BLS) in the area of the AOA. Include information on the following:

- a. Length of usable beach.
- b. Type of seashore form (concave, convex, straight).
- c. Coastal terrain type.
- d. Beach width at high and low tides.
- e. Locations of backshore and foreshore.
- f. Locations of any reefs or other obstacles (distance/direction from beach center).
- g. What are the offshore conditions?.
- h. What are the beach features (both natural and manmade).
- i. Tide information to include type (diurnal, mixed, etc), type range (spring, tropical), range (measured in feet with times of lows and highs), and meteorological effects.
- j. What are the surf conditions (spilling, breaking, plunging, timing of waves, directions, velocity, wave height).
- k. Beach exits, access points (as located from beach center).
- l. Dispersal areas.
- m. What is the availability of fresh water in close proximity to the beach.
- n. Type Landing Craft suitable for use; (LCU, LCAC, M-8, M-6, LCPL, LARC-V, RRC, CRRC)

32. Determine any suitable landing zones/airfields in the area of the AOA. Include information on the following:

- a. Location of the airfield/zone (include any alternate/additional runways if different from center grid of main zone/field) Include taxi-ways.
- b. Status of the airfield/LZ.
- c. Length and azimuths of runways, LZ's and taxi-ways.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- d. Surface conditions (material, thickness and condition).
 - e. Any obstacles (both on the runways and hazards to approaching aircraft).
 - f. Any known AAA/SAM assets in the vicinity of the area which could affect either fixed wing or rotary winged aircraft. Give locations, status, type.
 - g. Any available landing aids (radars, lights, etc). Include operational capability of same.
 - h. If the landing systems are not operational, determine type of repairs necessary to get equipment operational.
 - i. Available maintenance/POL facilities (type, location and status).
 - j. Any special equipment present (type, location, operability).
 - k. Type aircraft suitable for use (designate)
-

SECURITY AND REINFORCEMENT OPERATIONS

1. Determine the location/description of all known hostages. Include:

- a. Physical descriptions (name, rank, position, height, weight, color hair/eyes, teeth, glasses, posture, handedness).
- b. Sex
- c. Bio data (family data, education, military and/or civilian education, specialty, security clearance, information which had/has access to, etc).
- d. Physical condition (if other than good provide details). If medical conditions exist, state needed immediate medical care/medicines.
- e. Photographs (state date of photographs)
- f. Nationality and Religion (if religion has different sects then so state).
- g. Exact location (grid/UTM/part of building/vessel)
- h. Languages spoken (include dialects)

2. Determine the location/description of all known terrorist. Include:

- a. Physical descriptions (name, rank, position, height, weight, color hair/eyes, teeth, glasses, posture, handedness).
- b. Sex
- c. Bio data (family data, education, military and/or civilian education, specialty).
- d. Physical conditions (if other than good provide details).
- e. Photographs
- f. Nationality and Religion (if religion has different sects then so state).
- g. Exact location (grid/UTM/part of building/vessel)
- h. Training (military to include exact weapons and explosives training/country/date training received)

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- i. Psychological profile (is individual fall into leader, idealist or activist category; is member mentally stable).
- j. Weapons in possession or has access to.
- k. Languages spoken (include dialects)

3. Determine the patrol routes and tactics of the terrorist. Include:

- a. TOD (include where member departs from).
- b. TOR (include where member returns from patrol).
- c. Size (squad w/ four members, etc)
- d. Weapons carried (i.e. AKM Bulgarian design; SVD East German, etc).
- e. Communication capabilities (VHF, HF, etc)

4. Determine the morale of the Terrorists.

5. Determine any AAA/SAM support available to the terrorist group. Include the following:

- a. Type/Name
- b. Exact location (grid/UTM)
- c. Parameters weapon system working at (i.e. ZSU 23-4 operating without gundish radar/optically tracking only; or using firing data from IAD radars).

6. Determine the following on the area surrounding and leading up to the crisis site:

- a. Location of buildings (grid, address, etc).
- b. Building normal function (house, apartment, duplex, store, hotel, gymnasium).
- c. Building composition (brick, wood, concrete, steel, stone, sheet metal).
- d. Location and type of possible breach points (window, door, wall, roof, other; list by side of building; white-front, black, back, red-right side and green-left side) .
- e. Composition of possible breach points (by building/colored side of building; types include: brick, wood, concrete, steel, stone, sheet metal, etc).
- f. Direction of opening of breach point (opens, in, opens out, opens up, unknown, etc).
- g. Construction of breach point (flush with wall, recessed, or other followed by description).
- h. Obstacles covering breach point (screen door, metal grate door, storm windows, bars, blinds, wood, other).
- i. Locks on the breach point (deadbolt, pushbar, hasp, chain, etc).
- j. Composition of soil in front of breach point (grass, dirt, sand, tar, wood, unknown, etc).
- k. External security (foot patrols, guards, K-9's, alarms, lighting, ground sensors, etc).
- l. Outer barriers surrounding target (fence, ditch, cliff, berm, other).
- m. Composition of outer barrier (fence, brick, wood, steel, other).
- n. Barrier apex (barbed wire, glass, spiked, other, etc). Height in feet and distance from target site in feet.
- o. Vehicles operating in area (type, color, license tags, description of occupants, frequency/time schedule if any).

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

p. Determine any possible insert points vic crisis site (helo, fast rope, boat, etc). List if insert points need to be cleared of any obstacles.

7. Determine the weather data within the AOA (for period DDMMYY to DDMMYY):

- a. BMNT/EENT
- b. SR/SS
- c. MR/MS and lunar illumination in percent.
- d. Winds: direction/speed at surface, 1000, 3000, 5000 and 10000 ft w/ gusts if any.
- e. Temperatures (high/lows with expected times for hi/low temps.
- f. Synopsis (24/48 and 72 hr forecast included)
- g. Seas (sea conditions with MSI if applicable)
- h. Tidal data (all heights and times)

8. Determine if there any forces external to the crisis site which can assist/reinforce the terrorist. Include:

- a. Current location
- b. Designation/Nationality
- c. Composition
- d. Size
- e. Weapons/training
- h. Transportation available
- g. Reaction capability (in hours/minutes)
- h. ECM/ESM capability
- i. Any known allegiances/loyalties these groups/factions may have.

9. Determine if there are any third parties which can assist/reinforce or act as blocking force at the crisis site: Include:

- a. Current location
- b. Designation/nationality
- c. Composition
- d. Size
- e. Weapons/training
- f. Transportation available
- g. Reaction capability (in hours/minutes)
- h. ECM/ESM capability
- i. Any known allegiances/loyalties these groups/factions may have.

10. Determine the ROE for the assault (are all personnel with weapons "Hostile"?); additionally state ROE for all Security Force personnel. If Peacetime ROE is modify, explain (by line number).

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

11. Determine what information is needed from hostages once Strike force has control of them.

12. Determine the attitudes of the local populace (in the event the force has to E&E).

13. Determine any suitable Beach Landing Sites (BLS) in the vicinity of the crisis site. Include:

- a. Beach name.
- b. Beach slope (concave, convex, straight, exponential).
- c. Beach length.
- d. Beach width
 - (1) Foreshore; low water line to berm crest.
 - (2) Backshore; berm crest to the hinterland.
 - (3) Total beach width; foreshore plus backshore.
- e. The nearshore/foreshore gradient;
 - (1) 5 fathom curve.
 - (2) 3 fathom curve.
 - (3) 2 fathom curve.
 - (4) 1 fathom curve.
- f. Offshore obstructions or obstacles;
 - (1) Type
 - (2) Bearing/distance from beach center.
 - (3) Length and width.
 - (4) Slope; seaward and shoreward.
 - (5) Depth to obstacle at low and high tides.
 - (6) Influence on operations.**
- g. Beach exits; type, location from beach center, surface composition and ability to support vehicle, foot and tracked traffic both wet and dry.
- h. Hinterland; terrain type, key terrain features, observation/field of fire, cover and concealment offered, obstacles, bypass routes, defenses, vegetation.
- i. Tide; type, type range, and range.
- j. Rip tide present (yes or no); describe.
- k. Surf conditions;
 - (1) Breakers; type (SPS), height, distance from shoreline, number of lines.
 - (2) Period.
 - (3) Direction from which swells approach coast.
 - (4) Weather and seasonal effects.
- l. Current direction and speed.
- m. Support areas; locations from beach center, type of cover offered, defenses.
- n. Dispersal areas; locations from beach center, type of cover offered, defenses.
- o. Enemy beach defenses; locations, types, strength.
- p. Communications; ability to conduct jamming, collection.
- q. Capability to reinforce beach defenses; size force, time, weapons to employ, high speed avenues of approach, NBC capability, tactical and strategic doctrine.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

14. Determine needed SERE/E&E data and SAFE (selected areas for evasion) areas in the vicinity of the crisis site. Include:

- a. Location (UTM/LatLong)
- b. Recommended routes in and out
- c. Contact instructions (times/frequencies/signals)
- d. Cache site information (location/signals for use and contents).
- e. Information on indigenous personnel/groups which may be able to offer assistance.
Provide times and methods of contacting same.
- f. Any hostile forces in area which will pose threat to evaders (local security, counter reconnaissance, local watch networks, etc). Include all known information pertaining to avoidance of these groups.
- g. Any cross cultural information needed by potential evader.
- h. Location of cache sites/signals for use.
- i. Authentication procedures.
- j. Flora and fauna in AOA (both edible and poisonous).
- k. Existence of any insurgents/partisans which may assist the evader; signals for contact, visual recognition, other.
- l. Interrogation methods/approaches used by opposing forces.
- m. Method that local phones are used to call SARC/assistance. Include cost, how to dial, common phrases, etc.

15. Determine the utilities/type support avail to the crisis site. Include:

- a. Type of support provided (water, electricity, gas, etc).
- b. Source of support (power stations, local gas Co, gas tank beside bldg., etc.)
- c. Vulnerability to attack (determine method of attack which will deny utility usage).

16. Determine the following on potential HLZ's which could be used by elements of the MSPF/strike force. Include:

- a. Location/distance from the crisis site.
- b. Size.
- c. Prevailing winds.
- d. Characteristics of the zone; number landing points, capacity by type, surface material, obstacles, slope.
- e. Recommended ingress and ingress routes; include all obstacles/hazards which pose threat to both fixed wing and rotary aircraft. State exact hazard with location and method of defeating or bypassing obstacle.
- f. Landmarks vic HLZ/DZ.
- g. Ability of enemy air to react to force using this HLZ; state reaction time with reaction force make-up and capability.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

17. Determine the following on all primary and secondary roads in vic (describe grids start and stop points or road designations) which may be used by terrorists or could be used by strike force for either ingress or egress:

- a. Road classification (by road designation/names).
- b. Portions of roads/MSR's under construction (describe locations, type of repairs being conducted and by pass routes).
- c. All bridges (or other obstacles) along routes (list bridge capabilities, tunnel diameters, capabilities of ferries, etc)
- d. Areas where large amounts of congestion are expected (rush hour traffic, etc.). State times, locations and bypass routes.

18. Determine the ethnic makeup of the AOA. (Do caucassians or negroids seem out of place?) Describe the "average citizen in target country/region. Provide following:

- (a) Average height (in inches).
- (b) Average weight (in pounds).
- (c) Skin complexion.
- (e) Type of dress worn (seasonal?).
- (f) Type of vehicles common on streets.
- (g) Roles of men vs. women in this ctry/region.

19. Determine the location(s) of all staging bases to be used (FSB, ISB, MSS, etc.). Provide locations by grid, name of location or street/building and rooms numbers.

TACTICAL RECOVERY OF AIRCRAFT AND PERSONNEL (TRAP)

1. Determine the target location . (Specify lattitude/longitude or conventional grids, azimuth from known points, degrees/mills, etc).

2. Determine the following on the missing crewmembers:

- a. Name(s)
- b. SSN
- c. Rank
- d. Description (height, weight, color eyes, color hair, physical build)
- e. ISOPREP Data:
 - 1. Minimum of two of the four authentication statements.
 - 2. Authentication numbers
 - 3. Any SPINS given (color of day, etc)

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

4. Fingerprint data (coded)
5. Isoprep Photographs (to be sent via quickest secure means)
6. Evasion Plan of action as briefed to his/her parent unit.
7. Any other data avail on personnel (Prior SERE training, outdoor experience, etc)
- f. Types of survival gear member had at time of mission launch (radio's, SRU kits, etc)

3. Determine the following on the missing aircraft:

- a. Munitions on board at time of downing (with specific instructions for handling of same).
- b. ESM/ECM gear on board at time of downing (with specific instructions for handling of same).
- c. CMS gear on board at time of downing (with specific instructions for handling of same).
- d. Any other sensitive equipment on board (with specific instructions for handling of same).
- e. Items which are a hazard to TRAP forces (ejection systems, etc) and instructions on how to by-pass/disarm system. Include detailed instructions/schematics on how to locate.

4. Determine the layout of the target area. (Mountains, swamps, terrain slope, etc)

5. Determine the elevation of the target (above mean sea level/in feet).

6. Determine following on all SAM/AAA units/assets on or within 5 NM of target site:

- a. Location.
- b. Type/designation.
- c. Current operability/status.
- d. Ammunition at or immediately available to operators.
- e. Crew proficiency.
- f. System tied into larger IAD system (if so describe all links, ECM methods to defeat, hours of operability, etc.).

7. Determine the size, activity, location, unit designation, and equipment carried by any guard personnel or any other forces which could reinforce/defend or attack the target site. Include patrol routes, times, reinforcements available, equipment available, transportation methods and routes, etc.

8. Determine the characteristics of all adjacent terrain to target site.

9. Determine the weather data within the AOA (for period DDMMYY to DDMMYY):

- a. BMNT/EENT
- b. SR/SS
- c. MR/MS and lunar illumination in percent.
- d. Winds: direction/speed at surface, 1000, 3000, 5000 and 10000 ft w/ gusts if any.
- e. Temperatures (highs/lows with expected times for hi/low temps).
- f. Synopses (24/48 and 72 hr forecast included).

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- g. Seas (sea conditions with MSI if applicable).
- h. Tidal data (all heights and times).

10. Determine following general information on ingress or egress routes:

a. Any vertical threats to aircraft not already published in SPINS or other flight notification manuals. If so provide location, height, description. Include this data for within 10 KM of the site.

11. Determine the primary languages used by personnel in or around site. Include any secondary language capabilities.

12. Determine the following on any suitable beach landing sites vic the target site. Include:

- a. Beach name.
- b. Beach slope (concave, convex, straight, exponential).
- c. Beach length.
- d. Beach width
 - (1) Foreshore; low water line to berm crest.
 - (2) Backshore; berm crest to the hinterland.
 - (3) Total beach width; foreshore plus backshore.
- e. The nearshore/foreshore gradient.
 - (1) 5 fathom curve.
 - (2) 3 fathom curve.
 - (3) 2 fathom curve.
 - (4) 1 fathom curve.
- f. Offshore obstructions or obstacles;
 - (1) Type.
 - (2) Bearing/distance from the beach center.
 - (3) Length and width.
 - (4) Slope; seaward and shoreward.
 - (5) Depth to obstacle at low and high tides.
 - (6) Influence on operations.
- g. Beach exits; type, location from beach center, surface composition and ability to support wheeled, foot and tracked traffic both wet and dry.
- h. Hinterland; terrain type, key terrain features, observation/field of fire, cover and concealment offered, obstacles, bypass routes, defenses, vegetation.
- i. Tide; type, type range, and range.
- j. Riptide present (yes or no); describe.
- k. Surf conditions;
 - (1) Breakers; type (SPS), height, distance from shoreline, number of lines.
 - (2) Period.
 - (3) Direction from which swells approach coast.
 - (4) Weather and seasonal effects.
- l. Current direction and speed.
- m. Support areas; locations from beach center, type of cover offered, defenses.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- n. Dispersal areas; locations from beach center, type of cover offered, defenses.
- o. Enemy beach defenses; locations, types, strength.
- p. Communications; ability to conduct jamming, collection.
- q. Capability to reinforce beach defenses; size force, time, weapons to employ, high speed avenues of approach, NBC capability, tactical and strategic doctrine.

13. Determine the following on any ports/harbors vic target site which could be used by TRAP force:

- a. Location.
- b. Use/purpose.
- c. Condition.
- d. Ships currently at/in port.
- e. Capability of port in tons per day.
- f. Amount of wharf space available.
- g. Deepest draft that port can handle (both at high and low tides) and alongside length capability stated in feet.
- h. Approaches (depths, widths).
- i. Any operational problems.
- j. Hydrographic conditions (depths, tides, currents).

14. Determine the following on any towns adjacent to target site (within 10 KM).

- a. Name, location and population.
- b. Ethnic data (religion, etc.)

15. Determine the following on any units within the AOA:

- a. Unit designation.
- b. Composition.
- c. Disposition.
- d. Training.
- e. T/O for all weapons/vehicles/comm/electronic gear.
- f. Effectiveness.
- g. Morale.
- h. Unit bio files (leaders, backgrounds).
- i. Unit's military mission.
- j. Unit's paramilitary or special ops related mission.
- k. Time required for unit to reinforce/assist airfield defenses.
- l. Route that unit would be expected to use for reinforcement.
- m. Tactics employed.
- n. Defensive and offensive capabilities.

16. If occupied, determine the defensive posture of the units at target site to include:

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- a. Unit name/designation.
- b. Composition.
- c. Training.
- d. T/O for all weapons/vehicle/comm/electronic equipment.
- e. Effectiveness.
- f. Morale.
- g. Unit bio files (leaders).
- h. Strong points or other vantage points the unit uses for observation/protection.
- i. Patrol routes/schedules used for defense.
- j. Method this unit communicates with site commander.
- k. Any roadblocks, check points or other restrictive measures in use at site.
- l. Any minefields, search lights, alarms or intrusion systems.
- m. Any dummy gun emplacements.
- n. Enemy camouflage techniques.
- o. Defensive and offensive NBC capabilities
- p. Morale..

17. Determine the enemy's intelligence , counterintelligence, counterinsurgency and counter reconnaissance capabilities, composition and dispositions.

18. Determine following on any Air Force assets (either target country or third party) which can affect either insertion of or the egress of both TRAP / and or Sparrowhawk units. Include:

- a. Operational strength.
- b. Concept of air warfare.
- c. Type force (intercept, fighter, bomber, reconnaissance)
- d. Aircraft count (by type/location).
- e. Reaction time (if at separate location from main airfield).
- f. Pilot proficiency.
- g. Weakness/vulnerabilities.
- h. Weapon systems which can employ (AAM. AA, free fall bombs, laser guided, NBC or conventional, etc.).
- i. Tactics employed.
- j. Night time capability.

19. Determine the following on naval forces in the AOA:

- a. Organization.
- b. Capability to project power (in and out of theater).
- c. Number/type/status of vessels by type (patrol craft, landing/assault craft, destroyers, carriers, battleships, etc.)
- d. Ability of naval forces to defend air space/national waters.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

20. Determine the electronic jamming and collection capability of the enemy. Include information on airborne, ground and seaborne assets, method of employment and methods of defeating same.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Appendix T

Assault Support Request (ASR) Form

For assault support requests (ASRs) within the MAGTF, use the ASR Form. For airlift requests to other Services, the use of Joint Tactical Airlift Request Form (DD Form 1974) is mandatory unless otherwise authorized by higher authority. Joint Pub 3-56.1, *Tactical Command and Control Planning Guidance and Procedures for Joint Operations (Procedures and Formats)*, contains detailed instructions on the use of the JTAR. Use the following instructions to complete the ASR form.

SECTION I - MISSION REQUEST		DATE	
<hr/>			
1. UNIT CALLED	THIS IS	REQUEST NUMBER SENT	
<hr/>			
2. REQUEST FOR:			
A z HELICOPTER	B. z FIXED-WING	TIME BY	
<hr/>			
3. MISSION CATEGORIES	RECEIVED: TIME _____ BY		
A. PREPLANNED z PRECEDENCE _____ B. PRIORITY z _____			
C. IMMEDIATE: z PRIORITY _____			
<hr/>			
4. TYPE MISSION A z TACTICAL B. z ADMINISTRATIVE			
<hr/>			
5. MISSION IS			
A z ASSAULT TRANSPORT B z LOGISTICAL SUPPORT C z AIR EVACUATION			
D z MEDEVAC E z AERIAL DELIVERY F z COMMAND AND CONTROL			
G z TRAP H z SAR I z ILLUMINATION J z SPECIAL OPS K z OTHER _____			
<hr/>			
6. PAYLOAD IS:			
A z TROOPS _____ B z EXTERNAL CARGO/WT _____			
C z INTERNAL CARGO WT/CU _____ LARGEST ITEM (LxWxM) _____			
<hr/>			
7. INSTRUCTIONS:			
PICKUP TIME	COORDINATES	LZ TIME	COORDINATES
A. _____	_____	_____	_____
B. _____	_____	_____	_____
C. _____	_____	_____	_____
D. _____	_____	_____	_____
<hr/>			

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

8. LZ DESCRIPTION

A. WIND DIRECTION/VELOCITY_____/_____. B. ELEVATION_____(FT MSL)

C. SIZE_____ D. OBSTACLES_____

E. FRIENDLY POS_____ DIR/DIST_____/_____

F. ENEMY POS_____ DIR/DIST_____/_____

G. LAST FIRE RECEIVED TIME/TYPE_____/_____ DIR/DIST_____/_____

9. LZ WILL BE

A z UNMARKED

B z MARKED WITH COLOR_____

10. LZ MARKED WITH

A z PANELS B z SMOKE C z FLARES

D z MIRROR E z LIGHTS F z NAV AID

G z OTHER

11. COMMUNICATIONS:

A. PICKUP ZONE CALL SIGN:_____/ FREQUENCY (COLOR CODE)_____

B. LZ CALL SIGN:_____/ FREQUENCY (COLOR CODE)_____

12. REMARKS

ACKNOWLEDGED

z BN/REGT

z DIVISION

z OTHER

SECTION II COORDINATION

13. NSFS

14. ARTILLERY

15. AIO/G-2/G-3

16. ESCORT/AERIAL REFUELING

A z REQUESTED

B z ASSIGNED

C NO/TYPE A/C_____

D CALL SIGN_____

E COMMUNICATIONS_____

F ARMAMENT_____

17. REQUEST

z APPROVED

z DISAPPROVED

18. BY

19. REASON FOR DISAPPROVAL

20. RESTRICTIVE FIRE/AIR PLAN

A z IS NOT B z NUMBER

21. IS IN EFFECT

A. FROM TIME_____ B. TO TIME_____

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

22. LOCATION 23. WIDTH METERS 24 ALTITUDE/VERTEX
A FROM COORDINATES A. MAX VERTEX B. MINIMUM

B. TO COORDINATES

SECTION III MISSION DATA

25. MISSION NUMBER 26. CALL SIGN 27. NO/TYPE A/C

28. EST/ACT TAKEOFF 29. ETA/ATA

30. MISSION CANCELLED/DIVERTED

A z CANCELED B z DIVERTED BY _____

31. TERMINATE REQUEST

A GO/NO GO DTG _____ B WHEN COMPLETED _____

32. MISSION RESULTS

A z COMPLETE

ACKNOWLEDGED

z TACC z TADC

B z INCOMPLETE

z FSCC z SACC

C z OTHER

z DASC z HDC

z TACP z TACLOG

**MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Assault Support Request Form Instructions

Block	Title and Elements	Explanation
Section I. Mission Request		
1.	UNIT CALLED	Identifies the unit designation/call sign/preassigned number.
	THIS IS	Identifies the request originator by unit designation/call sign/preassigned number.
	REQUEST NUMBER	For preplanned missions, indicates the originator's request number in series. For immediate missions, this number is assigned by the DASC.
	SENT	Indicates the time and individual who transmitted the request.
2.	REQUEST FOR	Indicates whether request is for helicopter or fixed-wing support.
3.	MISSION CATEGORIES:	
	PREPLANNED:	
	A. Precedence B. Priority	For <i>preplanned</i> requests, enter precedence (block A) and priority (block B). Precedence is stated numerically in descending order of importance, as determined by the requester. Priority is expressed as shown below.
	IMMEDIATE: C. Priority	For <i>immediate</i> requests, enter priority (block C.) A precedence entry is not required for immediate requests because, by definition, all immediate requests are precedence #1. Use the numerical designation below to determine priority (e.g., define the tactical situation) for preplanned (block B) or immediate (block C): 1. Emergency. Missions which require immediate action and supersede all other categories of mission priority.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Block	Title and Elements	Explanation
		<p>2. Priority. Missions which require immediate action and supersede routine missions. For medical evacuation (MEDEVAC), use this category for patients who require specialized treatment not available locally and who are liable to suffer unnecessary pain or disability unless evacuated with the least possible delay.</p> <p>3. Routine. Missions which do not demand urgency in execution. For MEDEVAC, use this category for patients who can be treated locally, but whose prognosis would benefit by evacuation on routine scheduled flights.</p> <p>4. Urgent (for MEDEVAC only). Evacuation of critically wounded, injured, or ill personnel whose immediate evacuation is a matter of life or death.</p>
	RECEIVED	Indicates the time and the individual who received the request.
4.	TYPE MISSION	Indicates whether the mission is tactical or administrative.
5.	MISSION IS	Describes the mission to be performed. Check appropriate blocks 1 through 12 to identify the mission to be performed. If block 12 (Remarks) is checked, enter an explanation.
6.	PAYLOAD IS	Describes the type and approximate amount of the payload to be transported. It is necessary to specify, even if a rough estimate, the number of troops. Otherwise ACE planners cannot determine what <i>force</i> is required aircraft type /number. For internal cargo, include the dimensions of the largest item to be moved. For MEDEVAC, indicate number of casualties in block 6.A.
7.	INSTRUCTIONS	Indicates the time/coordinates of the PZ and DZ.
8.	LZ DESCRIPTION	Contains detailed information on the LZ.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections* Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| 9. | LZ WILL BE
A. Unmarked
B. Marked | Indicates if the LZ will be unmarked or marked. If the LZ will be marked, indicate the color. |
|----|--|---|

Block	Title and Elements	Explanation
-------	--------------------	-------------

- | | | |
|-----|----------------|---|
| 10. | LZ MARKED WITH | Identifies the type LZ marking. |
| 11. | COMMUNICATIONS | Identifies the call sign and frequency of PZ and DZ controllers. |
| 12. | REMARKS | Allows the requester to add other essential information not provided for in the request format. For MEDEVAC, include type |

casualties/wounds, litter, ambulatory status, medical attendant requirements, or any other special considerations. If possible, medical personnel should provide a medical regulating code (MRC):

MC Pediatrics	SS General Surgery
MM Internal Medicine	SSC Thoracic Surgery
NP Psychiatry	SSM Maxillofacial Surgery
SB Burns	SSN Neurosurgery
SC Spinal Cord Injury	SSO Ophthalmology Injury
SG OB/GYN	SSU Urology
SO Orthopedic Surgery	

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ACKNOWLEDGED | Indicates that the request has |
| Bn/regt | been copied for concurrence by the GCE. |
| Division | |
| Other | |

Section II. Coordination

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------|---|
| 13. | NSFS | Naval surface fire support coordination. |
| 14. | ARTILLERY | Artillery coordination. |
| 15. | AIO/G-2/G-3 | Air Intelligence Officer, G-2, G-3 coordination. |
| 16. | ESCORT/AERIAL REFUELING | Indicates if escort or aerial refueling support is required for the mission. Block A indicates support has been requested. Block B indicates TACC has assigned assets. After assets are assigned, the TACC enters the rest of the data. |

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections* Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- | | | |
|-----|--|---|
| 17. | REQUEST
A. Approved
B. Disapproved | Indicates the approval or disapproval of the request. |
|-----|--|---|

Block	Title and Elements	Explanation
--------------	---------------------------	--------------------

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| 18. | BY | Indicates the individual who approved or disapproved the request. |
| 19. | REASON FOR DISAPPROVAL | Self-explanatory. |
| 20. | RESTRICTIVE FIRE/
AIR PLAN
A. Is Not
B. Number | The restrictive fire/air plan refers to the airspace coordination area (ACA). An ACA is a three-dimensional block of airspace where friendly aircraft are reasonably safe from friendly surface fires. A plan number or code name is issued, as appropriate. |
| 21. | IS IN EFFECT

A. From Time____
B. To Time____ | Establishes the time period that the ACA plan will be in effect. |
| 22. | LOCATION

A. From Coordinates____
B. To Coordinates____ | Grid coordinates of the start/end points of the ACA centerline. |
| 23. | WIDTH (METERS) | Defines the ACA from either side of centerline. |
| 24. | ALTITUDE/VERTEX

A. Max/Vertex____
B. Minimum____ | ACA in feet above mean sea level. Use block A for VERTEX only. |

Section III. Mission Data

- | | | |
|-----|-------------------------------|--|
| 25. | MISSION NUMBER | Indicates mission number. |
| 26. | CALL SIGN | Flight call sign of mission aircraft. |
| 27. | NO/TYPE AIRCRAFT | Self-explanatory. |
| 28. | EST/ACT TAKEOFF | Estimated or actual time the mission aircraft will take off. |
| 29. | ETA/ATA | Estimated or actual time of arrival of the mission aircraft in the objective area. |
| 30. | MISSION CANCELED/
DIVERTED | Indicates if mission is canceled or diverted. By _____ indicates the individual/agency/unit who canceled |

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

or diverted the mission.

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------|---|
| 31. | TERMINATE
REQUEST | Indicates conditions under which to
terminate the request. |
| 32. | MISSION RESULTS | Self-explanatory, include pilot reports. |

Appendix U

**Joint Tactical Air Reconnaissance/Surveillance
(JTARS) Request Format**

PRECEDENCE

FROM:

TO:

INFO:

CLASSIFICATION

SUBJ: JTARS REQ

L. REQUEST NO. _____ PREPLANNED A. PRIORITY B: PRECEDENCE _____
IMMEDIATE C. PRIORITY

M. DATE-TIME FACTORS

1. DATE MISSION DESIRED
2. TOT (IF REQ)
3. LTIOV
4. PRIOR COVERAGE ACCEPTABLE (DAYS PRIOR)

N. TYPE RECON REQUESTED

1. TYPE MISSION:

- A. VISUAL
- B. IMAGERY
- C. ELECTRONIC
- D. WX

2. TYPE COVERAGE:

- A. PINPT
- B. STRIP/LOC
- C. RT RECCE
- D. AREA SEARCH
- E. AREA COVERAGE
- F. AFLOAT

*3. SENSOR TYPE:

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- A. OPTICAL
- B. IR
- C. SLAR
- D. ELECTRONIC
- E. LASER
- F. OTHER

***4. TYPE PHOTO:**

- A. VERTICAL
- B. OBLIQUE
- C. PANORAMIC

***5. TYPE FILM:**

- A. BLACK AND WHITE
- B. COLOR
- C. CAMFLG DETECTING

6. STEREO PHOTO:

- A. NOT REQUIRED
- B. REQUIRED

O. MAP REFERENCE:

TYPE AND SCALE _____
SERIES _____
SHEET _____
EDITION _____
DATE _____

P. TARGET COORDINATES:

- A. UTM
- B. LAT/LONG
- C. OTHER (SPECIFY)

Q. TARGET CATEGORY/EEI (SEE DETAILED INSTRUCTION)

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. AIRFIELD | 8. LOC |
| 2. ARMOR/ARTY/TROOPS/VEH | 9. MIL. INST/STORAGE AREA |
| 3. BRIDGE | 10. MISSILE SITE |
| 4. DEF POS/STRONG PT/GUN | 11. POWER PROD. FACILITY |
| 5. ELECTRONIC SITE | 12. RAILROAD YARD |
| 6. HARBOR SITE | 13. SHIPS |
| 7. INDUSTRIAL | 14. OTHER (SPECIFY) |

R. REPORTS:

1. INFLT (CS/FREQ) _____ VALID FM _____ Z TO _____ Z

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

(CS/FREQ)_____ VALID FM_____ Z TO_____ Z

2. MISREP
3. HOTPHOTOREP
4. IPIR
5. SUPIR

S. IMAGERY PRODUCTS (IF REQUIRED)

T. DELIVERY ADDRESS:

1. UNIT _____
2. AIR DROP (IF REQ): COORDS: _____
CALL SIGN/FREQ _____
RUN HEADING (MAG) (OPTIONAL) _____

U. REMARKS/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS:

1. TARGET AREA CONTROL (CALL SIGN/FREQ) _____
2. OTHER (SPECIFY) _____

NOTES:

1. Designate minimum mandatory items for immediate requests.
2. * Indicates use as applicable or when known.
3. The format provided has been published as STANAG 3277 and has been approved by NATO as a standard format for aerial requests. The letters A to K have special significance for certain organizations and are purposely omitted.
4. When submitting message JTARS, the paragraph headings are not required, but the alpha-numeric paragraphs will not be changed.
5. Instructions for completing a JTARS are as follows:

PARA LTR

L. REQUEST NUMBER: As directed
A&C Priority: Use numerical designation below to define the tactical urgency for preplanned and immediate requests.

PRIORITY: It is the responsibility of the requestor to establish the priority.

Priority No. Definition

- 1 Takes precedence over all other requests except previously assigned Priority 1 requests. The results of these requests are of paramount importance to the immediate battle situation or objective.
- 2 The results of these requirements are in support of the general battle situation and will be accomplished as soon as possible after Priority 1 requests. These are requested to gain current battle information.
- 3 The results of these requests update the intelligence data base but do not effect the immediate battle situation.
- 4 The results of these requests are of a routine nature and will be fulfilled when the reconnaissance effort permits.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

M. DATE/TIME FACTORS

1. Self-explanatory.
2. a. State the Time on Target only when required.
b. Justify U2.
3. Latest Time information of Value (LTIOV). Indicate, if it is a factor, the LTIOV.
Deliver prior to this date/time.
4. Self-explanatory.

N. TYPE RECON REQUESTED

1. Type Mission-Self-explanatory.
2. Type Coverage
 - a. Pinpoint-Self-explanatory.
 - b. Strip/LOC (Lines of Communication) Search Continuous photography of a route of LOC.
 - c. Route Recce-Visual reconnaissance of a route of LOC with photo of targets of military significance.
 - d. Area Search-Visual search of a specified area with photos of targets of military significance.
 - e. Area Coverage-Photographic coverage of a specified area.
 - f. Afloat-Reconnaissance of vessels afloat.
- 3,4, and 5. Self-explanatory. These lines should be left blank unless it is fully understood what the selected sensor, photo, and film can accomplish.

O. MAP REFERENCE. Self-explanatory.

P. TARGET COORDINATES. Provide reference system used and indicate actual coordinates.

Q. TARGET CATEGORY/EEI. Provide the appropriate category and indicate the desired EEI by selecting the number(s) from the target list category below.

CATEGORY 1--AIRFIELD

- A. Activity: Number, type, and location of aircraft.
- B. Runways: Number, orientation, and surface type.
- C. Taxiway and parking areas: Location and shape.
- D. POL: Number, size, and location.
- E. Ammunition storage areas: Number and location.
- F. Hangars: Number, size, and type construction.
- G. Electronic facilities: Number, type, and location.
- H. Defenses: Number, type, and location.
- I. Other: (specify).

CATEGORY 2--ARMOR/ARTY/TROOPS/VEHICLES

- A. Type: Infantry, armor, engineering, artillery, etc.
- B. Number and type of vehicles.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- C. Number and type of armor.
- D. Number and type of artillery.
- E. Activity: Direction of movement, dug in, etc.
- F. Terrain: Description.
- G. Other: (specify).

CATEGORY 3--BRIDGE

- A. Purpose: Flood, rail, over road, etc.
- B. Type: Railroad, vehicular, agricultural, etc.
- C. Construction: Wood, steel, concrete, etc.
- D. Construction: Piers, abutments, approaches, stringers, beam, truss, etc.
- E. Number of spans.
- F. Length and width (height if significant)
- G. Number of lanes/tracks.
- H. Bypass in vicinity of bridge.
- I. Activity.
- J. Other: (specify).

CATEGORY 4--DEFENSIVE POSITIONS/STRONG POINTS/GUNS

- A. Type and size of position or fortification.
- B. Type weapons: Number.
- C. Fire control system.
- D. Supporting positions.
- E. Transportation access.
- F. Routes of ingres and egress.
- G. Nature of surrounding terrain and foliage barriers
- H. Activity.
- I. Other (specify).

CATEGORY 5--ELECTRONIC SITE

- A. Type site: Microwave relay, EW/GCT etc.
- B. Antennas: Number and type.
- C. Mobile or permanent.
- D. Primary buildings and support equipment.
- E. Activity.
- F. Security measures.
- G. Size of area.
- H. Other (specify).

CATEGORY 6--HARBOR/PORT FACILITIES

- A. Type port: Maritime or inland waterway.
- B. Activity.
- C. Berthing and cargo handling facilities.
- D. POL facilities: Type, number, and locations.
- E. Storage facilities.
- F. Shipbuilding and repair facilities.
- G. Transportation.
- H. Defenses.
- I. Other (specify).

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

CATEGORY 7--INDUSTRIAL SITE

- A. Type of industry.
- B. Size of area.
- C. Buildings: Number, size, and construction.
- D. Open storage: Quantity by type.
- E. Activity.
- F. Transportation facilities.
- G. Source of power.
- H. Defenses.
- I. Other (specify).

CATEGORY 8--LINES OF COMMUNICATIONS (LOC)

- A. Type: Road, rail, canal, etc.
- B. Description of the route.
- C. Chokepoints.
- D. Significant activity.
- E. Significant static targets.
- F. Other (specify).

CATEGORY 9 -- MILITARY INSTALLATIONS/STORAGE AREAS

- A. Function: Assembly, admin, barracks, depot, etc.
- B. Activity: Number of vehicles and/or personnel.
- C. Size of the area.
- D. Number of buildings: Predominant construction only.
- E. Storage: type and location.
- F. Transportation.
- G. Defenses.
- H. Other (specify).

CATEGORY 10--MISSILE SITE

- A. Type.
- B. Launch site: Mobile/fixed, number of pads, etc.
- C. Number and orientation of launchers/number loaded.
- D. Control center: Location and construction.
- E. Number, type and location antenna(s).
- F. Auxiliary equipment.
- G. Activity.
- H. Defenses.
- I. Other (specify).

CATEGORY 11--POWER PRODUCTION FACILITY

- A. Type: Nuclear, coal, oil, hydroelectric, etc.
- B. Size and construction.
- C. Boiler/generators: Number and location.
- D. Transformer yard: Size and location.
- E. Cooling towers: Number and location.
- F. Penstock/turbine outlet (hydroelectric).

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- G. Activity.
- H. Defenses.
- I. Other.

CATEGORY 12--RAILROAD YARD

- A. Type: Classification, repair, other.
- B. Length and width: Chokepoint to chokepoint.
- C. Number of tracks.
- D. Facilities: Repair shops, roundhouses, other.
- E. Rolling stock.
- F. Defenses.
- G. Other (specify)

CATEGORY 13--SHIPS

- A. Class/type/number.
- B. Heading/movement.
- C. Nationality.
- D. Identification
- E. Cargo.
- F. Activity.
- G. Other.

CATEGORY 14--OTHER

Narrative report is rendered under this heading in sufficient detail to ensure that the request or purpose of the mission is satisfied.

R. REPORTS

- 1. INFLT--An inflight report to friendly units.
- 2. MISREP--A mission report of the results and significant sightings gathered.
- 3. HOTPHOTOREP--A brief, concise, high priority report on time-sensitive targets of significant tactical importance of a perishable nature.
- 4. IPIR--An initial photo interpretation report which contains intelligence on mission objectives and additional significant intelligence.
- 5. SUPIR--A supplemental photo interpretation report which provides detailed intelligence acquired through a comprehensive study of imagery.

S. IMAGERY PRODUCTS--Specify type and number of imagery products required. Only mission essential imagery products should be requested.

T. DELIVERY ADDRESS

- 1. Unit--Delivery address for mission essential imagery products.
- 2. Air Drop--Coordinates, call sign, frequency, and run in heading for aerial delivery of imagery products.

U. REMARKS/SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

- 1. Target Area Control--Indicate, when applicable, the call and radio frequency of the control element. Control of the mission will require close coordination with ground forces.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

2. Other--Self-explanatory (use this space to specify scale if required and to request specific TOT).

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Immediate Joint Tactical Air Strike Request

(SENT BY RTU)

1. UNIT CALLED THIS IS _____ REQUEST # _____

2. B IMMEDIATE _____ C PRECEDENCE _____

PRIORITY _____

3. TARGET IS/NUMBER OF

A PERS IN OPEN _____ / _____

B PERS DUG IN _____ / _____

C WPNS/MG/RR/AT _____ / _____

D MORTARS/ARTY _____ / _____

E AAA, ADA _____ / _____

F RKTS, MISSILE _____ / _____

G ARMOR _____ / _____

H VEHICLES _____ / _____

I BLDGS _____ / _____

J BRIDGES _____ / _____

K PILLBOX BNKRS _____ / _____

L SUPPLIES, EQUIP _____ / _____

M CNTR (CP, COM) _____ / _____

N AREA _____ / _____

O ROUTE _____ / _____

P MOVING NESW _____ / _____

Q REMARKS _____

4. TARGET LOCATION IS

A _____ (COORDINATES)

B _____ (COORDINATES)

C _____ (COORDINATES)

D _____ (COORDINATES)

E TARGET ELEVATION _____

F SHEET # _____

G SERIES _____

H CHART # _____

5. TARGET TIME/DATE

A ASAP _____

B NLT _____

C AT _____

D TO _____

6. DESIRED RESULTS/MISSION

(FREE TEXT _____)

7. REMARKS

(FREE TEXT _____)

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Appendix V

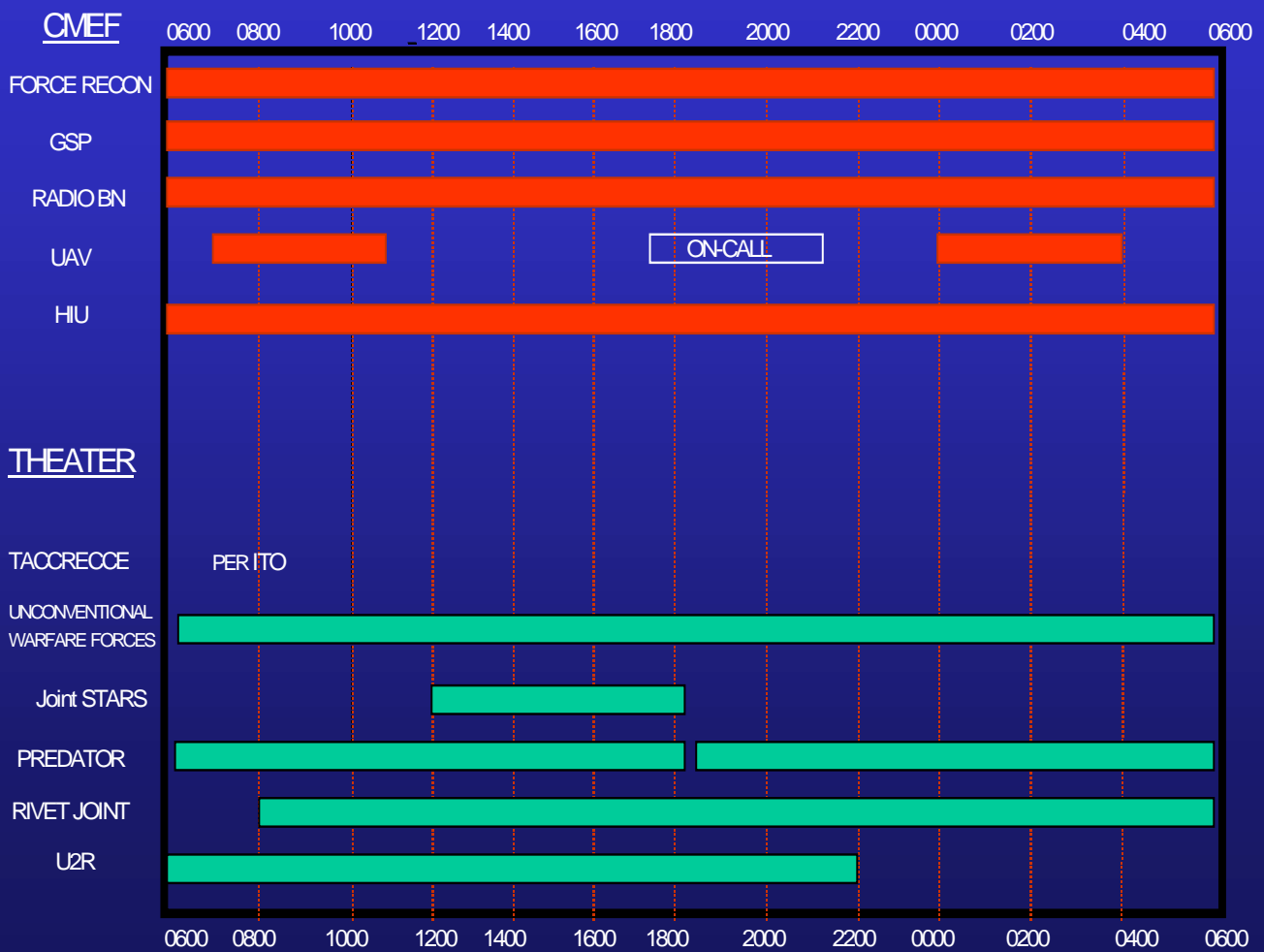
SAMPLE INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS WORKSHEET

REQUIREMENT #:	TITLE:																																					
FROM:	REF/TOR:																																					
PRIORITY:	LTIOV:																																					
DESCRIPTION: INDICATORS:																																						
<u>COLLECTION STRATEGY</u>	<u>PRODUCTION STRATEGY</u>	<u>DISSEM STRATEGY</u>																																				
<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><thead><tr><th style="width: 60%; text-align: left; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>COLLECTION TASKING</u></th><th style="width: 20%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>REF</u></th><th style="width: 20%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>RESULTS</u></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2.</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3.</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><thead><tr><th style="width: 60%; text-align: left; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>PRODUCTION TASKING</u></th><th style="width: 20%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>REF</u></th><th style="width: 20%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>RESULTS</u></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2.</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3.</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"><thead><tr><th style="width: 40%; text-align: left; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>DISSEMINATION</u></th><th style="width: 30%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>REF</u></th><th style="width: 30%; text-align: center; border-bottom: 1px solid black;"><u>TIME OF RECEIPT</u></th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1.</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>2.</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>3.</td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table> <p style="margin-top: 10px;"><u>SATISFACTION/NOTES:</u></p>			<u>COLLECTION TASKING</u>	<u>REF</u>	<u>RESULTS</u>	1.			2.			3.			<u>PRODUCTION TASKING</u>	<u>REF</u>	<u>RESULTS</u>	1.			2.			3.			<u>DISSEMINATION</u>	<u>REF</u>	<u>TIME OF RECEIPT</u>	1.			2.			3.		
<u>COLLECTION TASKING</u>	<u>REF</u>	<u>RESULTS</u>																																				
1.																																						
2.																																						
3.																																						
<u>PRODUCTION TASKING</u>	<u>REF</u>	<u>RESULTS</u>																																				
1.																																						
2.																																						
3.																																						
<u>DISSEMINATION</u>	<u>REF</u>	<u>TIME OF RECEIPT</u>																																				
1.																																						
2.																																						
3.																																						

Appendix W

Sample Graphical Intelligence Collection Plan

MEF D+ 10 Collections Availability



Appendix X

Intelligence Indicators

An indicator is something that suggests the adversary or target will adopt or reject a particular course of action. For each PIR and IR, the indicator column of the collection worksheet lists the indicators derived from an analysis of the enemy and the characteristics of the objective area. Indications that correspond to indicators provide either positive or negative evidence whether a particular COA will be adopted. There often is more than one indicator for each PIR/IR. Indicators form the basis for developing Specific Information Requirements (SIRs) and Specific Orders or Requests (SORs) for the collection of information.

This appendix provides indicators for two categories: **enemy courses of action** and **insurgent activity**. More tactical indicators can be found in MCWP 2-12, *MAGTF Intelligence Analysis and Production*.

INDICATORS OF ENEMY COURSES OF ACTION

1. ATTACK (Ground Activity)

Observation

Massing of mechanized elements (tanks, artillery and logistic support.)

Deployment of combat elements in echelon.

Concentration of mass toward either or both flanks.

Extensive artillery preparation.

Artillery positions well forward and concentrated.

Dispersal of tanks and self propelled guns to forward units.

Medium antiaircraft weapons located in forward areas.

Clearing lanes through obstacles within own positions.

Reconnaissance and destruction of obstacles that are part of enemy defenses.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Demonstrations and feints.

Conducting drills and rehearsal in rear
Area

Establishing and strengthening counter reconnaissance screen

Movement of units forward

Location of enemy troops in forward area

Increased activity in rear areas

Location of supply and evacuation
Installations well forward

Systematic air reconnaissance

Systematic air bombardment

Explanation

Areas of secondary importance are to provide maximum strength to the main effort.

Normal attack formations provide for the second echelon of a regiment to be located 3-6 km in the rear of the first echelon; and army second echelon 15-25 km in the rear of the first.

Single or double envelopment is normally attempted in the offense. Mechanized units on either or both flanks may indicate single or envelopment.

Offensive is built around the striking power and shock of massed artillery. Preparations of 30 min to 1 hour normally precede offensive.

Artillery positions for the attack are well forward with direct fire weapons artillery pieces and large numbers of mortars concentrated.

Tanks accompany leading waves of assault mechanized units self-propelled guns follow tanks closely by bounds.

Medium antiaircraft weapons displaced forward areas prior to attack to protect assault forces and to facilitate forward movement particularly at night.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Usually on the night preceding the attack enemy patrols reconnoiter friendly obstacles to determine plan for clearing lanes. Patrols destroy only such obstacles, which will not disclose direction of main attack.

Local small-scale attacks or demonstrations involving mechanized units tanks and artillery frequently precede a general attack.

Major attacks may be preceded by rehearsal. This is particularly true of attacks against fortified positions or strongly defended river lines.

Counter reconnaissance screens are used to cover possible assembly areas, routes of movement, or regrouping of forces to be used in the attack.

Prior to launching an attack troops may be moved to assembly areas from which they can deploy.

Troops are assembled in areas from which they launch the attack.

Before an attack supply and admin activities increase in the rear areas.

Supply and evacuation installations are usually located well forward for attack.

Air reconnaissance is usually more active before an attack.

Before the attack the enemy may engage in systematic softening up of positions

2. DEFENSE (Ground)

Observation

Preparation of battalion and company defensive areas and strong points.

Extensive preparation of field fortifications.

Formation of antitank strong points.

Attachment of additional anti tank units to front-line defensive positions.

Artillery positions in depth disposed laterally.

Preparation of alternate artillery positions.

Employment of roving artillery.

Forward rifle battalions disposed for

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

All around protection

Large tank units located in assembly
Areas

Preparation and occupation of successive defensive lines

Presence of demolitions, gassed areas, obstacles, and mine fields

Deployment of mechanized units on good defensive terrain

Presence of ammunition and engineer
Dumps and fortification of buildings

Entrenching and erecting band of wire

Explanation

Defense is based on stubborn defense of battalion defensive areas and counterattacks by heavy tank forces.

Defense calls for extensive use of trenches prepared positions and overhead cover.

Antitank strong points are formed along logical avenues of approach for armor. These are composed of mechanized engineer and antitank gun units with positions strengthened by mines ditches and other obstacles.

In areas where there is serious armor threat the enemy will concentrate as many as 25 antitank guns for every 1000m of frontage.

In the defense artillery and positions areas are in the depth from about 3-8 behind the forward edge of the main defense zone and laterally exposed.

In normal defensive positions three positions are prepared for each firing piece.

Roving guns are part of normal defensive operations.

Rifle battalion defensive areas are organized for all-around protection.

Tank units are held in assembly areas for employment in counter attack roles.

In the defense separate and distinct defensive lines are prepared and occupied.

Demolitions other obstacles and mine fields are placed to cover avenues of approach.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Terrain that has good fields of fire and relatively inaccessible to tanks is usually selected for a defensive position.

Engineer tools and equipment may be used to dig trenches and to erect obstacles.

Digging trenches and erection of wire indicates preparation to hold a position.

3. DELAYING ACTION (Ground)

Observation

Withdraw from defensive positions before becoming heavily engaged.

Successive local counter attacks with limited objectives

Counter attacks broken off before positions restored

Maximum firepower positioned forward firing initiated at long range

Frontages up to 4 times those normally assigned to units on the defense

Explanation

In delaying actions units avoid becoming decisively engaged.

Counter attacks are employed to assist in disengaging first echelon units rather than to restore positions.

Same as previous explanation.

Long range fires facilitate the delaying action.

Forces conducting a delaying action are normally assigned frontages in excess of that normal for enemy units on the defense.

4. WITHDRAWAL (Ground)

Observation

Rearward movement of long range artillery and supply echelons.

Systematic destruction of communications facilities bridges and other military assets in enemy held territory

Explanation

During withdrawal the first units to be withdrawn are long-range artillery and supply echelons that move back under cover of darkness 1 or 2 days before the main withdrawal.

Deliberate demolition and scorched earth tactics may be employed in general withdrawal.

5. REINFORCEMENT (Ground)

Observation

Increased traffic toward present positions.

Movement of additional troops toward the front.

Identification of new units in combat zone.

Additional command posts and supply and evacuation installations.

Explanation

Increased traffic may bring up additional troops and supplies.

This action would increase the enemy's present strength.

The addition of new units to those already present will increase in number of these.
Installations

Presence of additional units would cause an increase in number of these installations.

6. NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL AND CHEMICAL (NBC) WEAPONS

a. The presence of NBC weapons is indicated by:

Observation

Heavily guarded movement of supplies equipment and material.

Heavily guarded installations.

Preparation of very heavy artillery positions

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Movement or destruction of self propelled launchers.

Presence of radar and other electronic equipment.

Sudden increase in communications electronics activities.

Movement of small groups of heavily armed helicopters escorted by tactical fighters.

Movement of pole trailers with rockets or missile bodies.

Identification of tall slender objects such as towers chimneys and trees

Large well guarded complexes including
Tank trucks radar generators and maintenance facilities

Heavily guarded closed vans

Evacuation or exclusion of civilians from
Specific areas suitable for NBC storage or delivery sites

Explanation

Movement of supplies equipment and materiel of NBC nature requires special security.

Sites for storage of NBC supplies and the locations of delivery units are heavily guarded.

Primary and alternate positions for nuclear delivery are prepared prior to movement of the units.

Frogs and SSMs are mobile.

Enemy NBC delivery units are equipped with radios and electronic devices.

Enemy NBC delivery units are equipped with radios and electronic devices.

NBC warheads may be moved by helicopter with guards and armed helicopters as escorts tactical aircraft may provide air cover.

These are used to resupply FROG and SSM units.

Ballistic missiles can be camouflaged as towers chimneys and trees.

SSM units require extensive ground handling equipment.

NBC warheads are normally carried in closed vans that are heavily guarded.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Civilians may be evacuated from areas selected for NBC storage or delivery sites.

b. Intended use of NBC weapons is indicated by:

Observation

Location of SSM FROG and artillery units within striking range.

Registration of artillery fire.

Special or unusual activity by front-line troops.

Limited withdrawal of front-line units without apparent tactical reason.

Sudden and energetic digging.

Large concentrations of electronic gear located in the vicinity of suitable sites for SSM launching.

Sudden increase in communications and electronics activity.

Use of smoke cover on front-line troops.

Disappearance of known enemy agents from specified areas.

Increased or unusual air activity.

Increased maintenance and inspection of tactical vehicles equipment.

Increased activity and dispersal of NBC units.

Preparation of decontamination facilities and sites and the deployment of equipment.

Explanation

SSM and FROG units are located within one-third of their max range from the line of contact in the offensive and one-half in defense.

Registration may be required prior to firing a nuclear projectile.

Front-line troops may construct special positions usually deep covered fighting holes prior to firing a nuclear projectile.

Front-line units may withdraw for a limited distance to avoid casualties.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Prior to use of NBC weapons front-line units maybe ordered to dig deeper fighting holes or take other individual protective measures.

Concentration of electronic equipment is necessary to guide and control SSMs and must be located in proximity to launching sites.

Increase may be incident to a delivery of an NBC weapon.

Smoke may be used to protect troops against thermal effect of nuclear weapon.

Prior to attack agents may be ordered to leave the area.

Delivery by air may require a temporary degree of air superiority photo mission and practice flight patterns.

Prior to the use of NBC weapons tactical vehicles and equipment of the NBC defense systems will be inspected and appropriate maintenance performed.

Explanation

Prior to the use of NBC weapons detection and decontamination
Units will be deployed to support the tactical commanders

Prior to the use of NBC weapons facilities and sites will have to be
Established and equipment deployed

7. ATTACK (Air)

Observation

Deployment of fighter attack and bomber aircraft to air fields within range of the FBHL.

Construction of airfields and improvements on existing airfields within range of the FBHL.

Positioning of EW/GCI radar to provide coverage of the FBHL.

Modification of fighter and trainer aircraft to carry munitions.

Explanation

Fighter attack bomber aircraft units occupy airfields from which they can attack our forces and support enemy ground forces.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

The extent of the air attacks will depend on the size number and capability of available airfields.

Extended air attack operations will require a considerable logistics back up.

EW/GCI radar is used to guide and control aircraft during periods of reduced visibility.

Air reconnaissance is usually more active before an attack.

Fighter aircraft are used to gain and maintain air superiority.

Many fighter and trainer aircraft can be employed in an attack role.

8. DEFEND (Air)

Observation

Deployment of fighter aircraft to airfields within range of the AOA.

Construction of airfields and or improvement of existing airfields within the AOA.

Stockpiling of POL munitions and maintenance supplies at airfields within the AOA.

Positioning of EW/GCI radar within range of the AOA.

Positioning of AAA and SAM within range of the AOA.

Positioning of antiaircraft fire control radar within range of the AOA.

Modifications of attack aircraft to carry AAMs.

Increase in air attacks on our airfields and aircraft.

Explanation

Fighter aircraft units occupy airfields from which they can attack our aircraft.

The extent of air defense operations will depend on the size number and capability of available airfields.

Extended air defense operations will require a considerable logistics backup.

The enemy must detect our aircraft and control intercept of them to obtain air superiority.

Flak areas are part of the air defense.

**MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

Control of anti-aircraft fires is necessary.

Many attack aircraft can be used in a fighter role.

Enemy air strikes reduce our air attack capability.

9. REINFORCEMENT (Air)

Observation

Positioning of aviation units at airfields beyond range.

Identification of new units within range.

Movement of aviation units towards the AOA.

Construction of airfields and improvement of existing airfields within range.

Explanation

These units may move within range in extremely short periods of time.

The presence of new units will increase the enemy's strength.

This activity provides the capacity to handle increased numbers of aircraft.

INSURGENT ACTIVITY INDICATORS

1. GENERAL

Anything that insurgents can do to influence and direct a society toward overthrowing its government will be reflected by some action or indication, no matter how subtle. These occurrences are referred to as insurgent activity indicators. By recognizing these indicators, it is possible to obtain the first clues to insurgent existence and then evidence of the growth of the insurgent movement. Because there is a great deal of legitimate activity, there is a requirement to determine which of the various sociological, economical, political, and other activities represent insurgent activity.

It is not possible to provide an all-inclusive listing of insurgency indicators because there are too many possibilities existing in the many nations of the world. The following indicators, however, do provide a beginning framework for a detailed analysis of any particular country. The greater the perception of an insurgency situation within a particular country and the greater the knowledge of the insurgent involved, the easier it will be to identify the insurgent activity indicators.

These indicators will serve as a guide for intelligence officers and analysts in developing appropriate clues to insurgent activity in a particular area. Isolated actions of seemingly little significance in one area may show a pattern of emerging insurgency when coordinated with reports of indicators in other areas. In developing indicators or using these suggested ones, it is important to remember that insurgent strategy can suddenly change. The insurgent threat can unfold along altogether different lines simultaneously or can suddenly switch from use of military force, for example, to political offensive. Such a development can be dangerous if it makes the general situation appear to be much less critical than it really is. The development of appropriate indicators can not only indicate that an insurgency or potential insurgent situation exists, but can also identify any problems and dissatisfaction of the people. The elimination or effective control of insurgency is based on coordinated internal defense and development (IDAD) programs that address identified problems or potential problems. Before these programs can be developed, the threat must be defined. To define the threat, you must first establish insurgent activity indicators.

2. RURAL INSURGENT ACTIVITY

A rural area includes all farming areas, any town or village up to 5,000 people, and any town or village up to 20,000 people with a farm-based economy where the townspeople, if not engaged in farming, earn their livelihood in agricultural service industries. In such areas where the interests are so interdependent, insurgency indicators would be similar in both the town and countryside. This is not to say that rural insurgency may not be directed by urban insurgents and coordinated with urban insurgency; however, some theorists emphasize that the key to success is the countryside and the rural population. In such

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

cases, early insurgency indicators will be found in the rural areas where the subversive insurgents are concentrating their initial efforts.

During the developments of a subversive insurgency, some of the first indicators of latent or incipient insurgency will appear in the rural areas. While some of these indicators are rather obvious, some are not. For the sake of simplicity, these indicators of insurgency have been placed into four categories: population, propaganda, commodity, and environmental.

a. Population. Population indicators may be broken down into subcategories of general activity, insurgent-promoted activity, and activity directed against the government.

(1) General Activity. This includes-

- Identification of insurgents, their supporters, and sympathizers who suddenly appear in or move out of an area.
- New faces in the community.
- Unusual gatherings among the population.
- Disruption of normal social patterns.

(2) Insurgent-Promoted Activities. These include-

- Refusal of peasants to pay rent, taxes, or loan payments or unusual difficulty in the collection of same.
- Trends of demonstrated hostility on the part of the local population toward government forces.
- Occurrence of actions previously considered taboo by the populace.
- Disappearance of the population from or avoidance by the people of certain areas.
- Unexplained disappearance or dislocation of young people.

(3) Activity Directed Against the Government. This includes-

- Strangers attempting to join local security forces.
- Reports of the people being approached for the purpose of intelligence recruitment.
- Unusual short absences of government employees.
- Failure of police and informant nets to report properly.
- Growth of general hostility toward the government.
- Unexplained destruction or loss of government identification papers or passports and increased forgeries thereof.
- Closing of rural schools.
- Murder and kidnapping of local government officials.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

b. Propaganda. Propaganda indicators may be broken down further into subcategories of general activity and activity directed against the established government, national military forces, and education system:

(1) General Activity. This includes-

- Dissident propaganda from unidentified sources.
- Increase in the number of entertainers with a political message.
- Increased religious unrest.
- Increased agitation on issues for which there is no identified movement or organization.
- Renewed activity by insurgent organizations thought to be dormant.
- Circulation of petitions advocating usual insurgent demands.
- Reports from other countries that the country is ready for revolution.

(2) Activity Directed Against the Established Government. This includes-

- Attempts to discredit and ridicule national or public officials.
- Attempts to discredit the judicial system and police organizations.
- Characterization of government leaders as puppets and tools of a foreign government.
- Movement to remove strong anti-insurgency leaders.
- Agitation against government projects and plans.
- Rumors designed to gain public acceptance of untruths about the government or governmental leaders.
- Advocacy of popular front government.

(3) Activity Directed Against the National Military Forces. This includes-

- Attacks which embarrass or ridicule military officials.
- Characterization of military leaders as puppets and tools of a foreign policy.
- Movement to remove strong anti-insurgency leaders from the military.
- Propaganda preventing youth from joining the military service or propaganda encouraging soldiers to desert.
- Characterization of the armed forces as the enemy of the people.
- Civilian avoidance of and reluctance to cooperate with the military.

(4) Activity Directed Against the Educational System. This includes-

- Appearance of questionable doctrine in the educational system.
- Charges by students and others that the educational system is not adequate and is only training the youth of the nation to do the government's bidding.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

c. **Commodity.** Commodity indicators may be broken down into crops, animals, arms, and ammunition, clothing, drugs and medicine, and communication activity subcategories.

(1) Crops. This includes-

- Diversion of crops from the market.
- Unexplained decrease in the marketing of a given crop.
- Increased reports of pilfering foodstuffs.
- Strangers attempting to purchase crops or produce.
- Farmers marketing a crop that is smaller than usual, yet showing no signs of subsequent financial difficulty.
- Discovery of caches of staple foodstuffs.
- Increase in crop prices indicating the existence of an insurgent taxing authority in the area.

(2) Animals. This includes-

- Diversion of animals or meat from the market.
- Reports of loss of hides or diversion of hides from the market.
- Disappearance of wild game from an area in which it was previously plentiful.
- Disappearance of pack animals or the appearance of unusual numbers of pack animals in certain areas.

(3) Arms and Ammunition. This includes-

- Increased loss of weapons by military and police forces.
- Increased theft of weapons.
- Discovery of arms caches.
- Attacks on patrols resulting in loss of weapons and ammunition. The above factors could be applied not only to weapons but also to any similarly essential military goods.

(4) Clothing. This includes-

- Unusual scarcity of any type of material that could be used for footwear, such items as hides of animals and old tires in addition to manufactured footwear.
- Discovery of caches of clothing or of materials which may be used in manufacture of clothing or uniforms.

(5) Drugs and Medicines. This includes-

- Scarcity of herbs and plants used in or for drugs and medicine.
- Large-scale purchasing or theft of drugs and medicine or the herbs used in their manufacture.

(6) Communications. This includes-

- Increases in purchase and use of radios.
- Discovery of caches of communications equipment.
- Unusual increase in communication traffic in amateur radio operations.

d. Enviromental. This includes-

- Evidence of increased foot traffic in the area.
- Increased travel within and into remote or isolated areas.
- Unexplained trails and cold campsites.
- Establishment on new, unexplained agricultural areas, or recently cleared fields.
- Unusual smoke, possibly indicating the presence of a campsite or a form of communication.
- Concentration of dead foliage in an area, possibly indicating use of camouflage.
- Presence of foot traps, spikes, and the like.
- Presence of obstacles such as those used in roadblocks and canal blocks.

3. URBAN INSURGENT ACTIVITY

Indicators of urban insurgent activity also have been placed in four subcategories. They are population, propaganda, commodity, and environmental indicators. Many of the same or similar indicators will appear for both rural and urban areas.

a. Population. Population indicators may be broken down further into categories of general activity, insurgent promoted activity, and activity directed against the government.

(1) General Activity. This includes-

- Increase in the size of embassy or consulate staffs from a country or countries which support insurgent groups.
- Increase in staff and activities in pro-insurgency oriented embassies or consulates in neighboring countries, including unusual patterns in nature and volume of external communications (both in country and out of country).
- Increased travel by suspected subversives to pro-insurgency oriented countries or to countries notably under insurgent influence.
- Influx of insurgent leaders, both foreign and domestic, into the urban area.
- Reports of locals being trained in pro-insurgency oriented countries.
- Increase in visitors from pro-insurgency oriented countries (tourists, technicians, businessman, officials).

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- Close connections between the diplomatic representatives of pro-insurgency oriented countries and the insurgents.
- Increase in insurgent youth gatherings.
- Hosting of trade fair or similar activities by pro-insurgency oriented countries.
- Return of nationals from travel or study in pro-insurgency oriented countries.
- Increase in visits to urban centers by rural officials and leaders from areas of unrest.
- Establishment of organizations (even very small) of unexplained origin and of unclear or nebulous aims.
- Establishment of a new organization to replace an existing organizational structure with identical aims.
- Appearance of many new members in established organizations.
- Infiltration of student organizations and unions by known agitators.
- Appearance of new organizations with titles stressing patriotism, grievances, or interests of underprivileged or minority group.
- Reports of large donations to new or revamped organizations.
- Reports of payments to locals for engaging in subversive activities.
- Reports of the formation of subversive paramilitary organizations.
- Use of grenades or other explosives in terrorist acts.
- Reports of insurgent lists of targets for planned terrorists acts.
- Appearance of professional agitators in demonstrations that result in violence.
- Evidence of the participation of armed demonstrators in riots.

(2) Insurgent-Promoted Activities. This includes-

- Reported incidents of attempted recruitment of people to join new movements or underground organizations.
- Unexplained unavailability or disappearance of doctors, printers, and other specialists who seem to be acting with or for the insurgents.
- Habitual criminals and unruly youths who seem to be acting with and for the insurgents.
- Increased unrest and agitation among laborers.
- Inability or refusal of people to pay taxes.
- Reports of extortion and other coercion by the insurgents to obtain financial donations from the people.
- Disappearance of young men from the city.

(3) Activity Directed Against the Government. This includes-

- Failure of police and informant nets to report properly, indicating sources are supporting the insurgents or are afraid of them.
- Decreasing success of the government agents in infiltrating subversive organizations.
- Assassination or disappearance of government agents.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- Reports of increased attempts by insurgent representatives or suspected subversives to make contacts with local leaders or government officials.
- Reports of attempts to bribe or blackmail government and law enforcement employees.
- Reports of attempts to get classified information from government officials or documents from government offices.
- Leakage of classified information to news media.
- Sudden improvement in financial status of certain government and law enforcement employees.
- Failure of government raids on suspected subversive meetings headquarters apparently because of forewarning.
- Increased activity against the government and its police, minority groups, foreigners, or similar groups.
- Demonstrations against government forces, scapegoat minority groups, or foreigners that are designed to goad government forces into acting against crowds.
- More articles or advertisements in newspapers criticizing the government.
- Growth of general hostility toward the government and law enforcement agencies.
- Occurrence of strikes in critical areas casting doubt upon the ability of the government to maintain order and provide for the needs of the people.
- Unusual and unsatisfactorily unexplained absences of government employees from their offices.
- Sporadic, unexplained destruction, loss, or forgery of government identification cards and passports.
- Unexplained disruptions of public utilities.
- Reports of extortion attempt on local leaders and businessmen.
- Terrorists acts and threats against government and business leaders.
- Murder or kidnapping of government officials.

b. Propaganda. Propaganda categories may be broken down into categories of general activity and activity directed against the established government, military and police, and educational system:

(1) General Activity. This includes-

- Worldwide propaganda by pro-insurgency oriented countries denouncing conditions and blaming the government of the targeted country.
- Appearance in country of antigovernment slogans and pronouncements by word of mouth, wall scribblings, posters, and leaflets.
- Letter writing campaigns to newspapers and government officials deploring undesirable conditions and blaming individuals in power.
- Increased use of slogans pinpointing specific grievances.
- Increased use of petitions and pamphlets that appear to follow the beliefs and policies of a foreign power.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

- More rumors, publications, or leaders from areas occupied by migrants which focus on lack of official concern about poor conditions.
- More agitation and unrest within the urban population for which there is no logical explanation.
- Appearance of committees and organizations whose leaders do not seem to be from the urban area, yet who purport to speak for the citizens of that area.
- Increased appeals directed at intensifying general religious unrest in countries where religious competition exists.
- Mass demonstrations where participants voice standard communist demands.
- Announcements by foreign countries that the concerned country is ripe for war of national liberation, or words to that effect.
- Propaganda linking local ethnic groups with those in neighboring countries.
- Use of bullhorns, truck-mounted loudspeakers, and other sophisticated equipment in spontaneous demonstrations.
- Presence of photographers other than newsmen among demonstrators.
- Widespread propaganda which appeals for sympathetic reception or participation in strikes or demonstrations.
- Rallies to honor martyred insurgents. Mass demonstrations honoring revolutionary heroes or dates significant to insurgency.
- Nationwide strikes called to demonstrate the strength of the insurgent movement.
- Sympathy strikes or demonstrations taking place outside the country concerned.

(2) Activity Directed Against the Established Government. This includes-

- Radio propaganda from foreign countries aimed at the target country accusing its government of failure to meet the needs and desires of its people.
- Propaganda from foreign countries aimed at the target country denounced imperialism.
- Demonstrations and violence in foreign countries against embassies offices and consulates of the target country or countries which support its government.
- Spreading accusations that the government is corrupt and completely out of touch with the people.
- Agitation against existing or proposed government projects and plans.
- Accusations that the government is a pawn of foreign a government.
- Calls for a popular front government, including new parties.
- Character assassinations of top government officials
- Movement to remove strong anti-insurgency leaders from office.
- Strikes or work stoppages called to protest government actions.

(3) Activity Directed Against the Military and Police. This includes-

- Spreading accusations that the military and police are corrupt and completely out of touch with the people.

**MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft**

6/5/00

- Character assassinations of military and police officials.
- Movement to remove strong anti-insurgency military and police leaders from office.
- Calling on the people to stop cooperation with the military and the police.
- Deliberate acts to provoke police reprisals during demonstrations or strikes.
- Accusations of police brutality or ineffectiveness or claims that government forces initiated violence when demonstrations end in riots.
- Publication of photographs purporting to show repressive police practices.
- Student unrest manifested by new organizations, proclamations, and strikes against authority.
- Charges by students and others that the education system is not adequate and is only training youth to do the government bidding.
- Appearance of questioning doctrine in the education system.

c. Commodity. Commodity indicators may be broken down into subcategories of food, arms and ammunition clothing and drugs.

(1) **Foods.** This includes-

- Scarce food supplies when there is no report of natural impediments to agriculture.
- Decline of foodstuffs in a country or province where there is a tolerated black market that indicates that the food is being diverted.
- Sudden shortages of preserved foods or items of food requiring minimal storage facilities
- Failure of farmers to transport their products to the city indicating a fear of travel on the highways.
- Large-scale purchasing of foodstuffs which may be by purchasing agents for an insurgent movement

(2) **Arms and Ammunition.** This includes-

- Increase in assaults on police and military personnel that result in thefts of weapons.
- Increase in thefts and purchase of arms ammunition and explosives.
- Discovery of arms ammunition and explosives being clandestinely manufactured transported or cached.
- Increased purchase and theft from salvage yards of metal products like pipe casings wire spikes and nails.
- Increased purchase of surplus military goods.
- Increase in demand for small arms and ammunition on the open market.
- Reports of large scale purchasing of weapons ammunition from the government.
- Increase in the number of armed robberies.
- Increase in pilfering of arms and ammunition from the government.
- Reports of theft or sudden shortages of chemicals, which could be used in the clandestine manufacture of explosives.
- Appearance of arms manufactured in pro-insurgency oriented countries.

(3) Clothing. This includes-

- Unusual systematic purchases of clothing materials which could be used for the manufacture of insurgent uniforms or footwear.
- Unusual scarcity of clothing or material used in the manufacture of clothing or footwear.
- Distribution of clothing to underprivileged classes by organizations of recent or suspect origin.
- Discovery of caches of uniform clothing.

(4) Drugs. This includes-

- Scarcity of drugs and medical supplies on the market or black market.
- Large scale purchasing or theft of drugs and other medical supplies.
- Diversion of shipments of drugs

d. ENVIRONMENT. This includes-

- Apartments and housing being rented but not lived in as homes.
- Slogans written on walls bridges and streets.
- Defacement of government and police information signs.
- Disappearance of electrical lines. Pollution of the urban area's water supply.
- Terrorist acts against physical targets like bridges, dams, airports, or buildings.
- Changes in residence of suspected subversions.
- Discovery of message drops.
- Apartments and houses being used for purchases other than residences.
- Increased smuggling of currency, gold, gems, narcotics, medical supplies, and arms into urban centers.
- Reports that the local currency is being bought up in world markets by pro-insurgency oriented countries.
- Appearance of abnormal amounts of countries currency.
- Increase in bank robberies.
- Work stoppages or slowdowns in essential industries.
- Marked increased in equipment failures in essential industries.
- Mass strikes and sympathy strikes in essential industries.
- Appearance of known agitators or suspected subversives in picket lines.
- Escalation of peaceful strikes to violence against property and non-striking personnel.
- Explosions in essential utilities and industries.
- Roadblocks and mines on main lines of communication.
- Malicious damage to industrial products or factory machinery.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Appendix Y

Notional MEF Intelligence Collections Plan

The following pages provide a notional example of a MEF Collections Plan in message format.

P 010100Z AUG XX
MSGID/GENADMIN/CG MEF G-2/Intel Bn CMDO//
**SUBJ/TAB A (INTELLIGENCE COLLECTIONS PLAN) TO APPENDIX 16
(INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS PLAN) TO ANNEX B (INTELLIGENCE)
TO BLUE FORCE OPLAN XX-YY-ZZ(U)//**
REF/A/DOC/THEATER TACTICS TECHNIQUES AND PROCEDURES//
REF/B/DOC/MEF TAC SOP/-/-/-/(U)//
POC/I. M. MARINE/MAJ/MEF G-2 CMDO/-/TEL: DSN//

RMKS/1. (U) SITUATION.

1.A. (U) GENERAL. REMAINING ORANGE FORCES ARE DEFENDING AGAINST THE BLUE FORCE ADVANCE IOT PREVENT THE DESTRUCTION OF THE RULING REGIME IN THE CAPITAL CITY OF ORANGEVILLE. THEY INTEND TO DELAY AND ATTRITE BLUE FORCE TO SUCH AN EXTENT THAT US RESOLVE TO CONTINUE THE WAR WILL FAIL, ALLOWING THE ORANGE REGIME TO SURVIVE THROUGH DIPLOMATIC MEANS.

1.A.1. (U) SEE FRAG ORDER.

1.A.2. (U) ENEMY SITUATION.

1.A.3. (U) MOST DANGEROUS ENEMY COURSE OF ACTION.

1.A.4. (U) MOST LIKELY COURSE OF ACTION.

2. (U) MISSION. TO PROVIDE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE (R&S) OF MEF BATTLESPACE TO SUPPORT BLUE FORCE ATTACKS IN ZONE, CONFIRM CONDITIONS FOR AMPHIBIOUS LANDING, AND DETERMINE STATUS OF ORANGE FORCES LOC.

3. (U) EXECUTION.

3.A. (U) NATIONAL AND THEATER COLLECTION WILL BE REQUESTED TO SUPPORT MEF DEEP DEEP (BEYOND FORWARD BOUNDARY (FB)/DEEP BATTLE SYNCHRONIZATION LINE (DBSL)) INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS, THREATS TO MEF FLANKS AND LOGISTIC SUPPORT BASES, AND AGAINST THREATS WITHIN MEF'S BOUNDARIES BEYOND ORGANIC COLLECTION CAPABILITY. OF PARTICULAR INTEREST ARE ENEMY STRATEGIC AND OPERATIONAL RESERVE FORCES THAT COULD INFLUENCE MEF ADVANCE, AND INDICATIONS OF ORANGE FORCE USE OF WMD.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

3.A.1. (U) IN CONCERT WITH REFS A AND B, AND AS THE BLUE FORCE SUPPORTING EFFORT DURING THIS OPERATION, MEF BATTLESPACE R&S WILL RELY HEAVILY ON ORGANIC AVIATION AND BATTLEFIELD SURVEILLANCE/COLLECTION ASSETS TO SATISFY INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS TO SUPPORT THE CLOSE AND DEEP FIGHT.

3.A.2. (U) DUE TO THE LOCATION OF THE GCC TO THE FLANK AND REAR AND THE CATF/CLF RELATIONSHIP TO EXECUTE AN AMPHIBIOUS LANDING, MEF WILL REQUEST LATERAL INTELLIGENCE REPORTING FROM THE GCC AND NCC. LATERAL GCC INTELLIGENCE REPORTING TO MEF WILL FACILITATE CROSS BOUNDARY OPERATIONS AND REAR AREA OPERATIONS/SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS. LATERAL NCC INTELLIGENCE REPORTING WILL SUPPORT THE MOVEMENT OF MEF'S OPERATING IN LITORRAL AREAS, AND ASSIST IN DETERMINING ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN BATTLESPACE.

3.A.3. (U) UPON CHOP OF THE CLF TO MEF, SELECTED R&S ASSETS IN DIRECT SUPPORT OF CATF WILL BECOME OPCON TO THE MEF G-2.

3.A.4. (U) ORGANIC FOCUS. ALL ORGANIC R&S ASSETS WILL FOCUS ON SATISFYING MEF PIRS/IRS. GROUND BASED SIGINT COLLECTION WILL FOCUS ON I&W/FORCE PROTECTION REPORTING TO THE SUPPORTED COMMANDER. FORWARD CI/ITT ASSETS WILL PROVIDE THE SUPPORTED COMMANDER WITH TACTICAL INTERROGATIONS AND REFUGEE DEBRIEFS; REAR AREA CI ASSETS WILL PROVIDE CI FORCE PROTECTION SOURCE OPERATIONS (CSFO). MEF GROUND R&S OPERATIONS WILL PROVIDE CONTINUOUS OBSERVATION AND OPERATE IN VICINITY OF MEF NAIS AND TAIS AS DIRECTED. VISUAL AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE WILL PROVIDE TIMELY BATTLESPACE AWARENESS WITHIN THE MEF AO, AND SUPPORT TIME-SENSITIVE AND ADHOC EMERGING INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS UTILIZING IN-FLIGHT AND POST MISSION REPORTING. UNATTENDED GROUND SENSOR OPERATIONS WILL BE FOCUSED ALONG MAJOR LOCS AND BOUNDARIES WITHIN AND ALONG THE MEF AOR. ORGANIC MEF UNMANNED AIR VEHICLE (UAV) (PIONEER) WILL BE FLOWN IN GENERAL SUPPORT OF MEF OPERATING FORCES. ALL COLLECTION DISCIPLINES WILL SUPPORT PERSONNEL RECOVERY (PR) OPERATIONS AS REQUIRED.

3.B (U) CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS.

3.B.1. (U) THE MEF R&S PLAN WILL BE DIVIDED INTO THREE (3) STAGES:

STAGE A: PRE-CHOP OF LANDING FORCE;

STAGE B: POST-CHOP OF LANDING FORCE;

STAGE C: SEIZURE OF ORANGEVILLE.

3.B.2. (U) STAGE A: PRE-CHOP OF LANDING FORCE. DURING STAGE A, R&S FOCUS WILL BE: (A) PROTECTION OF OUR MEF UNITS; (B) INTENTIONS OF ENEMY FORCES ABLE TO INFLUENCE MEF FLANKS, THE AMPHIBIOUS LANDING ZONE, OR MOVING INTO ADJACENT UNITS; (C) DETERMINING IF CONDITIONS ARE MET FOR MEF TO ASSUME OPCON OF LANDING FORCE; (D) DISPOSITION OF ORANGE FORCES OPERATIONAL RESERVE FORCES THAT COULD MOVE TO IMPEDE MEF'S MOVEMENT; (E)

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

STATUS OF LOCS; AND (F) DISPOSITION OF ENEMY FORCES VICINITY OF ORANGEVILLE.

3.B.3. (U) STAGE B: POST-CHOP OF LANDING FORCE. DURING STAGE B, R&S FOCUS WILL BE: (A) DISPOSITION OF ORANGE FORCES OPERATIONAL RESERVE FORCES THAT COULD IMPEDE MEF'S MOVEMENT OR MOVE INTO AN ADJACENT UNITS ZONE; (B) ORANGE FORCE OPERATIONAL RESERVES THAT COULD ATTACK MEF'S FLANKS; (C) STATUS OF LOCS FROM BADGUYBURG TO ORANGEVILLE; (D) THREATS TO MEF'S REAR AREA; AND (F) POTENTIAL AREAS FOR INTERDICTION WEST OF ORANGEVILLE.

3.B.4. (U) STAGE C: SEIZURE OF ORANGEVILLE. DURING STAGE C, R&S FOCUS WILL BE: (A) DISPOSITION OF ENEMY FORCE'S VICINITY ORANGEVILLE; (B) ENEMY FORCES THAT CAN INFLUENCE LOTS; (C) IDENTIFICATION OF ENEMY UNITS ABLE TO ATTACK BLUE FORCE'S FLANKS; (D) THREATS TO BLUE FORCE REAR AREA; (E) POTENTIAL AREAS FOR INTERDICTION WEST OF ORANGEVILLE; AND (F) SUSPECTED MOVEMENT OF ORANGE FORCES NMCA.

3.B.5. (U) CONCEPT FOR SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION. MEF ORGANIC GROUND BASED SIGINT COLLECTION ASSETS ARE IN GENERAL SUPPORT OF MEF AND IN DIRECT SUPPORT OF THE SUPPORTED COMMANDER. THEATER AND NATIONAL SIGINT COLLECTION WILL BE REQUESTED AS REQUIRED.

3.B.5.A. (U) COMINT. MEF ORGANIC GROUND BASED COMINT COLLECTION WILL FOCUS ON I&W REPORTING AND FORCE PROTECTION TO THE SUPPORTED COMMANDER. COLLECTION EMPHASIS WILL BE: (A) ORANGE FORCES CORPS AND DIVISIONS C2; (B) ARTILLERY FIRE DIRECTION NETS; AND (C) SUCCESS OF BLUE FORCES DECEPTION PLAN AS TO ACTUAL LOCATION OF AMPHIBIOUS LANDING SITE.

3.B.5.B. (U) ELINT. BLUE FORCE ELINT SURVEILLANCE SUPPORT WILL FOCUS ON I&W REPORTING AND FORCE PROTECTION OF BLUE FORCE. COLLECTION EMPHASIS WILL BE: (A) PR SUPPORT; (B) LOCATING REMAINING RADAR GUIDED AIR DEFENSE WEAPONS; (C) INDICATIONS OF POSSIBLE AIR ATTACKS WITHIN MEF AO; AND (D) INDICATIONS OF POSSIBLE EMPLOYMENT OF WMD.

3.B.6. (U) CONCEPT FOR COUNTERINTELLIGENCE/HUMAN INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION. FORWARD CI/ITT ASSETS WILL FOCUS ON: (A) FORCE PROTECTION; (B) ASSISTING IN BLUE FORCE DECEPTION PLAN AS TO ACTUAL LOCATION OF AMPHIBIOUS LANDING SITE; (C) ASSISTING IN BLUE FORCE DECEPTION PLAN TO CONVINCE ORANGE FORCES NMCA THAT MEF IS THE BLUE FORCE MAIN EFFORT; AND (D) TO CONDUCT TACTICAL INTERROGATIONS TO SUPPORT THE COMMANDER'S PIRS/IRS. REAR AREA CI ASSETS WILL PROVIDE CI FORCE PROTECTION SOURCE OPERATIONS (CSFO). POST CHOP, SELECTED CATF CI/ITT ASSETS WILL BECOME OPCON TO MEF, AND REPORT AND RECEIVE TASKING FROM THE MEF G-2.

3.B.7. (U) CONCEPT FOR GROUND R&S COLLECTION. MEF GROUND R&S OPERATIONS WILL BE CONDUCTED WITH: (A) MSC GROUND RECONNAISSANCE ASSETS HAVING COLLECTION RESPONSIBILITY FROM FLOT TO BCL IN EFFECT; (B) MEF FORCE RECONNAISSANCE ASSETS (FORCE

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

RECONNAISSANCE COMPANIES AND RADIO BATTALION RADIO RECONNAISSANCE TEAMS (RRT)) HAVING COLLECTION RESPONSIBILITY FROM FSCL TO FB/DBSL; AND (C) DIRECT SUPPORT UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE FORCES HAVING COLLECTION RESPONSIBILITY BEYOND THE FB/DBSL. CROSS-BOUNDARY GROUND R&S OPERATIONS WILL BE CONDUCTED BY MEF VICE MSC GROUND R&S ASSETS. POST CHOP, SELECTED CATF GROUND R&S ASSETS WILL BECOME OPCON TO MEF, AND REPORT AND RECEIVE TASKING FROM THE BLUE FORCE G-2.

3.B.8. (U) CONCEPT FOR AERIAL VISUAL R&S (AVR&S) COLLECTION. MEF AVR&S COLLECTION WILL CENTER ON THE AVIATION ASSETS OF THE MAW. BECAUSE OF THE DYNAMIC REPORTING CAPABILITY OF AIRCRAFT OPERATING WITHIN THE BLUE FORCE BATTLESPACE, AVR&S WILL PROVIDE TIMELY BATTLESPACE AWARENESS, AND SUPPORT TIME-SENSITIVE AND ADHOC EMERGING INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS UTILIZING IN-FLIGHT AND POST MISSION REPORTING. TIME-CRITICAL AD HOC INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS WILL BE FORWARDED TO THE TACTICAL AIRCRAFT COMMAND CENTER (TACC) VIA THE MEF AIR OFFICER. WHEN DIRECTED, BOTH POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE REPORTING IS REQUIRED IN RESPONSE TO SPECIFIC COLLECTION REQUIREMENTS OR EMPHASIS.

3.B.9. (U) CONCEPT FOR UNATTENDED GROUND SENSOR COLLECTION. MEF WILL PROVIDE GROUND SENSOR PLATOON (GSP) SQUADS TO GROUND MANEUVER COMMANDS IN DIRECT SUPPORT TO FACILITATE CLOSE BATTLE OPERATIONS. GSP ASSETS RETAINED BY THE MEF CMDO WILL BE FOCUSED ALONG MAJOR LOCS AND COMMAND BOUNDARIES WITHIN AND ALONG THE MEF AOR. POST CHOP, SELECTED CATF UNATTENDED GROUND SENSOR ASSETS WILL BECOME OPCON TO MEF, AND REPORT AND RECEIVE TASKING FROM THE MEF G-2.

3.B.10. (U) CONCEPT FOR UAV COLLECTION. ORGANIC MEF UAV WILL BE FLOWN IN DIRECT SUPPORT OF MEF AND IN GENERAL SUPPORT OF MEF MANEUVER FORCES. REMOTE RECEIVE STATIONS (RRS TEAM) WILL BE COLLOCATED WITH MANEUVER FORCES TO ALLOW RAPID TRANSFER OF TIME-CRITICAL INFORMATION. THE MAW WILL RECOMMEND POSSIBLE FORWARD BASE LOCATIONS FOR FUTURE OPERATIONS.

3.B.11. (U) CONCEPT FOR AERIAL IMAGERY COLLECTION. REQUESTS FOR NATIONAL AND THEATER IMAGERY COLLECTION WILL BE FORWARDED TO HHQ FOR SATISFACTION. AERIAL IMAGERY COLLECTION WILL SUPPORT REOCCURRING INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS ALONG LOCS OR AGAINST POINT TARGETS.

3.C. (U) TASKS.

3.C.1. (U) GROUND COMBAT ELEMENTS.

3.C.1.A. (U) FIRST MARINE DIVISION.

3.C.1.A.1. (U) CONDUCT ORGANIC R&S OPERATIONS IN ZONE TO THE INTELLIGENCE HANDOVER LINE IN EFFECT.

3.C.1.A.2. (U) DEBRIEF ALL ORGANIC R&S TEAMS PROVIDING INTELLIGENCE REPORTS (INTREPS) TO MEF G2 OPERATIONS WITHIN SIX HOURS.

3.C.1.A.3. (U) BPT RECEIVE AND INCORPORATE ONE SQUAD FROM THE

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

GROUND SENSOR PLATOON (GSP) IN DIRECT SUPPORT FOR R&S OPERATIONS. IMPLANTING OF SENSORS IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF SUPPORTED UNIT.

3.C.1.A.4. (U) BPT ASSIST IN RECOVERY OF MEF AND UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE R&S ASSETS IN ZONE.

3.C.1.A.5. (U) EVACUATE CAPTURED PERSONNEL AND MATERIEL FROM THE FORWARD COLLECTION POINT TO THE CENTRAL COLLECTION POINT BY MOST EXPEDITIOUS MEANS POSSIBLE. ENFORCE TAGGING PROCEDURES IN CONCERT WITH REF B. INTERROGATIONS WILL ONLY BE CONDUCTED BY MEF HUMINT PERSONNEL.

3.C.1.A.6. (U) BPT RECEIVE AND INCORPORATE ONE COMPANY (1ST/2ND) RADIO BN (-) (REIN) IN DIRECT SUPPORT.

3.C.1.A.7. (U) BPT RECEIVE REMOTE RECEIVE STATION (RRS TEAM) FROM VMU-1.

3.C.1.A.8. (U) BPT RECEIVE CI/IT ELEMENTS IN GENERAL SUPPORT.

3.C.1.B. (U) SECOND MARINE DIVISION.

3.C.1.B.1. (U) CONDUCT ORGANIC R&S OPERATIONS IN ZONE TO THE INTELLIGENCE HADNOVER LINE IN EFFECT.

3.C.1.B.2. (U) DEBRIEF ALL ORGANIC R&S TEAMS PROVIDING SUMMARY REPORTS TO MEF G-2 OPERATIONS WITHIN SIX HOURS.

3.C.1.B.3. (U) BPT TO ASSIST IN RECOVERY OF MEF AND UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE R&S ASSETS IN ZONE.

3.C.1.B.4. (U) EVACUATE CAPTURED PERSONNEL AND MATERIEL FROM THE FORWARD COLLECTION POINT TO THE CENTRAL COLLECTION POINT BY MOST EXPEDITIOUS MEANS POSSIBLE. ENFORCE TAGGING PROCEDURES IN CONCERT WITH REF B. INTERROGATIONS WILL ONLY BE CONDUCTED BY BLUE FORCE HUMINT PERSONNEL.

3.C.1.B.5. (U) BPT RECEIVE RRS TEAM FROM VMU.

3.C.1.B.6. (U) BPT RECEIVE AND INCORPORATE ONE SQUAD FROM THE GROUND SENSOR PLATOON (GSP) IN GENERAL SUPPORT FOR R&S OPERATIONS. IMPLANTING OF SENSORS IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF SUPPORTED UNIT.

3.C.1.C. (U) THIRD MARINE DIVISION. (STAGES B AND C)

3.C.1.C.1. (U) MAINTAIN DIRECT SUPPORT R&S UNITS UNTIL NOTIFIED OTHERWISE BY THIS HQ.

3.C.1.C.2. (U) CONDUCT ORGANIC R&S OPERATIONS IN ZONE TO BCL IN EFFECT.

3.C.1.C.3. (U) DEBRIEF ALL ORGANIC R&S TEAMS PROVIDING INTREPS TO THE MEF G-2 OPERATIONS WITHIN SIX HOURS.

3.C.1.C.4. (U) BPT TO ASSIST IN RECOVERY OF MEF AND UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE R&S ASSETS IN ZONE.

3.C.1.C.5. (U) EVACUATE CAPTURED PERSONNEL AND MATERIEL FROM THE FORWARD COLLECTION POINT TO THE CENTRAL COLLECTION POINT BY MOST EXPEDITIOUS MEANS POSSIBLE. ENFORCE TAGGING PROCEDURES IN CONCERT WITH REF B. INTERROGATIONS WILL ONLY BE CONDUCTED BY MEF HUMINT PERSONNEL.

3.C.1.C.6. (U) BPT RECEIVE RRS TEAM FROM VMU.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

- 3.C.1.D. (U) FOURTH MARINE DIVISION. (STAGES B AND C.)
- 3.C.1.D.1. (U) CONDUCT ORGANIC R&S OPERATIONS IN ZONE TO THE BCL IN EFFECT.
- 3.C.1.D.2. (U) DEBRIEF ALL ORGANIC R&S TEAMS PROVIDING SUMMARY REPORTS TO MEF G-2 OPERATIONS WITHIN SIX HOURS.
- 3.C.1.D.3. (U) BPT TO ASSIST IN RECOVERY OF MEF AND UNCONVENTIONAL WARFARE FORCES R&S ASSETS IN ZONE.
- 3.C.1.D.4. (U) EVACUATE CAPTURED PERSONNEL AND MATERIEL FROM THE FORWARD COLLECTION POINT TO THE CENTRAL COLLECTION POINT MOST EXPEDITIOUS MEANS POSSIBLE. ENFORCE TAGGING PROCEDURES IN CONCERT WITH REF B. INTERROGATIONS WILL ONLY BE CONDUCTED BY MEF HUMINT PERSONNEL.
- 3.C.1.D.5. (U) BPT RECEIVE RRS TEAM FROM VMU-X.
- 3.D. (U) MARINE AIRCRAFT WING (MAW).
- 3.D.1. (U) PROVIDE TIMELY INTREPS AS REQUIRED TO MEF G2 OPERATIONS OFFICER.
- 3.D.2. (U) UTILIZE STRIKE CAMERA TO GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE TO SUPPORT FIRST PHASE BATTLE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT (BDA).
- 3.D.3. (U) BPT CONDUCT VMU OPERATIONS FROM HOMEYVILLE FARP UNTIL A FORWARD SITE FOR CONTROL CAN SAFELY BE ESTABLISHED AND MAINTAINED.
- 3.D.4. (U) PROVIDE TWO MAN OPERATION PLANNING/LIAISON TEAM (UAV DET.) TO MEF SARC.
- 3.D.5. (U) BPT PROVIDE EMERGENCY EXTRACT PACKAGE OF GROUND R&S UNITS AS REQUIRED.
- 3.D.6. (U) BPT RECEIVE A CI ELEMENT IN GENERAL SUPPORT.
- 3.D.7. (U) BPT CONDUCT PREPLANNED AND AD HOC VISUAL AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE.
- 3.D.8. (U) PROVIDE RRS TEAM TO MEF COMMAND ELEMENT.
- 3.D.9. (U) PROVIDE RRS TEAM TO 1ST MARINE DIVISION.
- 3.D.10. (U) PROVIDE RRS TEAM TO 2ND MARINE DIVISION.
- 3.D.11. (U) BPT TO PROVIDE RRS TEAM TO 3D MARINE DIVISION.
- 3.D.12. (U) BPT TO PROVIDE RRS TEAM TO 4TH MARINE DIVISION.
- 3.D.13. (U) PROVIDE TWO MAN UAV LIAISON TEAM (UAV DET.) TO MEF SARC.
- 3.D.14. (U) BPT CONDUCT UAV DISPLACEMENT OPERATIONS WITH MINIMAL REDUCTION OF BATTLESPACE SURVEILLANCE.
- 3.D.15. (U) BPT RECEIVE GSP LIAISON TEAM TO SUPPORT AIRBORNE SENSOR IMPLANT PLANNING.
- 3.D.16. (U) BPT CONDUCT AIRBORNE SENSOR IMPLANT WHEN DIRECTED.
- 3.E. (U) FORCE SERVICE SUPPORT GROUP (FSSG)(-)(REIN)
- 3.E.1. (U) PROVIDE INTELLIGENCE REPORTING OF ANY ENEMY ACTIVITY WITHIN OPERATING AREA TO MEF G-2 OPSO.
- 3.E.2. (U) PROVIDE BRIDGE, ROUTE, FORD AND OTHER MOBILITY

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

REPORTS PER REF C FOR ALL MAIN/CRITICAL ROUTES TO MEF G-2 MAFC (MC&G).

3.E.3. (U) BPT RECEIVE A CI ELEMENT IN GENERAL SUPPORT.

3.E.4. (U) BPT CONDUCT UGS RECOVERY OPERATIONS WHEN DIRECTED.

3.F. (U) REAR AREA OPERATIONS GROUP (RAOG).

3.F.1. (U) PROVIDE R&S REPORTING FROM ADJACENT HEADQUARTERS/UNITS TO MEF G-2 OPERATIONS OFFICER AS SOON AS FEASIBLE.

3.F.2. (U) EVACUATE CAPTURED PERSONNEL AND MATERIEL FROM THE FORWARD COLLECTION POINT TO THE CENTRAL COLLECTION POINT BY MOST EXPEDITIOUS MEANS POSSIBLE. ENFORCE TAGGING PROCEDURES IN CONCERT

WITH REF B. INTERROGATIONS WILL ONLY BE CONDUCTED BY MEF HUMINT PERSONNEL.

3.F.3. (U) BPT RECEIVE A CI ELEMENT IN GENERAL SUPPORT.

3.F.4. (U) BPT CONDUCT UNATTENDED GROUND SENSOR (UGS) RECOVERY OPERATIONS WHEN DIRECTED.

3.G. (U) MARINE ENGINEER GROUP (MEG).

3.G.1. (U) PROVIDE BRIDGE, ROUTE, FORD AND OTHER MOBILITY REPORTS PER REF C FOR ALL MAIN/CRITICAL ROUTES TO MEF G-2 MAFC (MC&G).

3.G.2. (U) EVACUATE CAPTURED PERSONNEL AND MATERIEL FROM THE FORWARD COLLECTION POINT TO THE CENTRAL COLLECTION POINT BY MOST EXPEDITIOUS MEANS POSSIBLE. ENFORCE TAGGING PROCEDURES IN CONCERT

WITH REF B. INTERROGATIONS WILL ONLY BE CONDUCTED BY MEF HUMINT PERSONNEL.

3.H. (U) FORCE ARTILLERY HEADQUARTERS.

3.H.1. (U) PROVIDE COUNTER FIRE BATTERY RADAR REPORTS TO MEF SARC OIC ASAP.

3.H.2. (U) EVACUATE CAPTURED PERSONNEL AND MATERIEL FROM THE FORWARD COLLECTION POINT TO THE CENTRAL COLLECTION POINT BY MOST EXPEDITIOUS MEANS POSSIBLE. ENFORCE TAGGING PROCEDURES IN CONCERT

WITH REF B. INTERROGATIONS WILL ONLY BE CONDUCTED BY MEF HUMINT PERSONNEL.

3.I. (U) MEF ORGANIC COLLECTION ELEMENTS.

3.I.1 (U) FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY (-) (REIN)

3.I.2. (U) BPT IMPLANT UNATTENDED GROUND SENSOR STRINGS AND RELAYS FOR R&S AS DIRECTED.

3.I.3. (U) PROVIDE TWO MAN OPERATIONAL PLANNING LIAISON TEAM (FORCE RECON DET.) TO MEF SARC.

3.I.4. (U) BPT CONDUCT SIMULTANEOUS OPERATIONS IN SUPPORT OF MEF ALPHA AND BRAVO COMMAND POST DISPLACEMENT.

3.I.5. (U) PROVIDE RFA COORDINATION AND DECONFLICTION OF ALL GROUND R&S ASSETS WITHIN MEF AO.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

- 3.I.6. (U) PROVIDE STRATEGIC AND THEATER GROUND RECONNAISSANCE PLANNING SUPPORT AS REQUIRED.
- 3.I.7. (U) BPT TO ASSUME OPCON OF SELECTED CATF GROUND R&S ASSETS POST CHOP.
- 3.I.8. (U) BPT ENGAGE TARGETS OF OPPORTUNITY WITH MEF FORCE FIRES AUTHORIZATION.
- 3.I.9. (U) BPT BE EMPLOYED WITH THE CAPABILITY OF PROVIDING TARGETING FOR ATACMS.
- 3.J. (U) INTELLIGENCE BATTALION. PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING R&S SUPPORT:
 - 3.J. (U) GROUND SENSOR PLATOON (GSP) (REIN).
 - 3.J.2. (U) PROVIDE ONE GSP SQUAD IN DIRECT SUPPORT OF 1ST MARINE DIVISION.
 - 3.J.3. (U) PROVIDE ONE GSP SQUAD IN GENERAL SUPPORT OF 2ND MARINE DIVISION.
 - 3.J.4. (U) PROVIDE TWO MAN OPERATIONAL PLANNING LIAISON TEAM (GSP DET.) TO THE MEF SARC.
 - 3.J.5. (U) BPT CONDUCT SIMULTANEOUS OPERATIONS IN SUPPORT OF MEF ALPHA AND BRAVO COMMAND POST DISPLACEMENT.
 - 3.J.6. (U) PROVIDE GSP LIAISON TEAM TO MAW FOR AIRBORNE SENSOR IMPLANT PLANNING.
 - 3.J.7. (U) BPT TO ASSUME OPCON OF SELECTED CATF UNATTENDED GROUND SENSOR ASSETS POST CHOP.
- 3.K. (U) RADIO BATTALION (-)(REIN)
 - 3.K.1. (U) PROVIDE ONE COMPANY (1ST/2ND) RADIO BN (-) (REIN) IN DIRECT SUPPORT OF 1ST MARINE DIVISION.
 - 3.K.2. (U) BPT PROVIDE SIGINT SUPPORT PLATOON IN GENERAL SUPPORT TO 2ND MARINE DIVISION.
 - 3.K.3. (U) RADIO RECONNAISSANCE TEAMS (RRTS) WILL BE IN DIRECT SUPPORT OF MEF.
 - 3.K.4. (U) COORDINATE OPERATIONAL PLANNING FOR INSERTION/EXTRACTION OF RRTS WITH FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY.
 - 3.K.5. (U) PROVIDE TWO MAN OPERATIONAL PLANNING LIAISON TEAM (RADBN DET.) TO THE MEF SARC.
 - 3.K.6. (U) BPT CONDUCT SIMULTANEOUS OPERATIONS IN SUPPORT OF MEF ALPHA AND BRAVO COMMAND POST DISPLACEMENT.
 - 3.K.7. (U) PROVIDE ELINT SUPPORT FOR BATTLESPACE SURVEILLANCE IAW INTERNAL SOPS.
 - 3.K.8. (U) BPT TO ASSUME OPCON OF SELECTED CATF GROUND BASED SIGINT ASSETS POST CHOP.
- 3.L. (U) COUNTERINTELLIGENCE/HUMAN INTELLIGENCE UNIT
 - 3.L.1. (U) CONDUCT COUNTERINTELLIGENCE/FORCE PROTECTION OPERATIONS IN MEF AO.
 - 3.L.2. (U) CONDUCT HUMAN INTELLIGENCE OPERATIONS SUPPORTING R&S PLAN.
 - 3.L.3. (U) CONDUCT TACTICAL INTERROGATIONS IN SUPPORT OF MEF PIRS/IRS.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

- 3.L.4. (U) BPT TO ASSUME OPCON OF SELECTED CATF CI/ITT ASSETS POST CHOP.
- 3.M. (U) COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS.
- 3.M.1. (U) ASSIGNMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY FOR DRAFTING OF TABS TO THIS APPENDIX.
- 3.M.1.A. (U) THE MEF CMDO WILL CONDUCT A WORKING GROUP COMPRISED OF MSC COLLECTION REQUIREMENT MANAGERS AND MEF COLLECTION OPERATION MANAGERS TO DISCUSS THIS APPENDIX AND TO IDENTIFY AND ASSIGN INITIAL RESPONSIBILITIES TO EXECUTE THIS R&S PLAN. UPON COMPLETION OF THE WORKING GROUP, EACH COMMAND OR UNIT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF A SUPPORTING TAB THAT ADDRESSES THE OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT OF THE SPECIFIC COLLECTOR, WILL DRAFT AND FORWARD THIS TAB TO THE MEF CMDO FOR REVIEW AND DISSEMINATION. WHEN APPLICABLE, TABS SHOULD ADDRESS THE TASKING, PROCESSING, EXPLOITATION, AND DISSEMINATION OF COLLECTED INFORMATION FROM THE COLLECTOR TO THE MEF G-2. COMMAND/UNIT RESPONSIBILITY FOR SPECIFIC TABS ARE LISTED BELOW.
- 3.M.1.A.1. (U) TAB A: SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE EMPLOYMENT PLAN. MEF SIO COORDINATED WITH RADIO BATTALION.
- 3.M.1.A.2. (U) TAB B: COUNTERINTELLIGENCE/HUMAN SOURCE INTELLIGENCE EMPLOYMENT PLAN. MEF CIHO COORDINATED WITH INTELLIGENCE BATTALION.
- 3.M.1.A.3. (U) TAB C: GROUND RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE PLAN.
FORCE RECONNAISSANCE COMPANY COORDINATED WITH MEF SIO.
- 3.M.1.A.4. (U) TAB D: VISUAL AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE PLAN. MARINE AIR WING.
- 3.M.1.A.5. (U) TAB E: UNATTENDED GROUND SENSOR SURVEILLANCE PLAN. INTELLIGENCE BATTALION.
- 3.M.1.A.6. (U) TAB F: UNMANNED AERIAL VEHICLE EMPLOYMENT PLAN. MARINE AIRCRAFT WING.
- 3.M.2. (U) PRIORITY INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS (PIRS). THE FOLLOWING ARE PIRS.
- 3.M.2.A. (U) DETERMINE IF THE 7TH DIV WILL ATTACK THE MEF FLANK FROM H-HOUR TO H+24.
- 3.M.2.B. (U) DETERMINE IF THE 1ST ARMORED BICYCLE BDE WILL DISPLACE TO COUNTER THE NCC AMPHIBIOUS LANDING FROM H-HOUR TO H+36.
- 3.M.2.C. (U) DETERMINE IF THE 1ST PROVINCIAL GUARD CORPS WILL DEFEND IN THE VICINITY OF BADGUYBURG IN REGIMENT OR LARGER STRENGTH FROM H+36 TO H+96.
- 3.M.2.D. (U) AS SOON AS PRACTICAL, MSCS WILL IDENTIFY PIRS AND SUBMIT REQUESTS FOR COLLECTION SUPPORT AS PER THIS APPENDIX.
- 3.M.3. (U) INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS (IR). THE FOLLOWING ARE INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS:
- 3.M.3.A. (U) DETERMINE THE MOVEMENT OF MAJOR ORANGE FORCES UNITS IN MEF'S ZONE TOWARDS GCC'S ZONE.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collection
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

- 3.M.3.B. (U) LOCATION OF ORANGE FORCES LONG-RANGE ARTILLERY THAT CAN RANGE MEF FORCES.
- 3.M.3.C. (U) PROJECTED WEATHER CONDITIONS.
- 3.M.3.D. (U) ANY OTHER CHANGES TO THE ASSESSED ENEMY COAS.
- 3.M.4. (U) NAMED AREAS OF INTEREST. (READ: NUMBER/LOCATION/DESCRIPTION/ACTIVITY)
- 3.M.4.A. (U) 1/GRID LOCATION/SW MVMT FR NASHVILLE-1ST ARMORED BICYCLE BDE.
- 3.M.4.B. (U) 2/GRID LOCATION/RD JNCT RT 20/MVMT W OF 1ST ARMORED BICYCLE BDE.
- 3.M.4.C. (U) 3/GRID LOCATION/RD JNCT S-36/
- 3.M.4.D. (U) 4/GRID LOCATION/RD JNCT I-95 & N/S COUNTRY RD/MVMT W OF 7TH DIV.
- 3.M.4.E. (U) 5/GRID LOCATION/RD/MVMT S OF 1ST ARMORED BICYCLE BDE.
- 3.M.4.F. (U) 6/GRID LOCATION/INTER RT 1 & BANGOR ROAD/ENMY MVMT SW OR SE FROM BADGUYBURG.
- 3.M.4.G. (U) 7/GRID LOCATION /INTER RT 1 & HWY 101/E MNMT OF 1ST PROVINCIAL GUARD CORPS.
- 3.M.4.H. (U) 8/GRID LOCATION /RD JNCT RT 66 & U/I RD/SE MVMT OF 1ST PROVINCIAL GUARD CORPS.
- 3.M.5. (U) MEF CMDO WILL COORDINATE AND DECONFLICT WITH HIGHER HEADQUARTERS MEF NAIS THAT CORRESPOND TO OR HAVE BEEN IDENTIFIED AS A CINC NAI. THE MEF CMDO WILL ALSO COORDINATE AND DECONFLICT MEF NAIS THAT CORRESPOND WITH GCC AND NCC NAIS.
- 3.M.6. (U) MEF SUBORDINATE COMMANDS WILL PREPARE ORGANIC R&S PLANS TO SATISFY ORGANIC INTELLIGENCE REQUIREMENTS AND PIRS/IRS. MEF MSCS WILL SUBMIT ORGANIC R&S PLANS TO THE MEF CMDO AS DIRECTED.
- 4. (U) LOGISTICS (TBD).
- 5. (U) COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS.
- 5.A. (U) COMMAND
- 5.A.1. (U) COMMAND RELATIONSHIPS.
- 5.A.2. (U) CINC C-2 HAS STAFF RESPONSIBILITY FOR EMPLOYMENT OF THEATER AND NATIONAL INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION ASSETS.
- 5.A.3. (U) MEF G-2 CMDO IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING THE EMPLOYMENT OF MEF ORGANIC R&S ASSETS AND REQUESTING R&S SUPPORT THROUGH APPROPRIATE CHANNELS TO COVER GAPS IN ORGANIC COLLECTION CAPABILITY ISO CINC AND MEF PIRS.
- 5.A.4. (U) THE MEF SARC IS RESPONSIBLE FOR:
- 5.A.4.A. (U) INITIAL PLANNING AND COORDINATION FOR THE OPERATIONAL EMPLOYMENT OF MEF ORGANIC COLLECTION ASSETS IN SUPPORT OF THIS OPLAN.
- 5.A.4.B. (U) MONITORING AND REPORTING THE STATUS AND LOCATION OF MEF ORGANIC COLLECTION ASSETS.
- 5.A.4.C. (U) COLLECTING AND REPORTING COMBAT INTELLIGENCE/INFORMATION TO THE MEF MAFC.

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collection*
Coordinating Draft

06/05/00

5.A.4.D. (U) THE MEF SARC OIC WILL ASSIST THE MEF CMDO IN DEVELOPING, PUBLISHING AND REVISING THIS APPENDIX AS REQUIRED.

5.B. (U) COMMUNICATIONS. MSC R&S ASSETS WILL ESTABLISH COMMUNICATIONS CONNECTIVITY BETWEEN TASKED ORGANIC UNITS AND THE MEF SARC VIA G-2 LAN/S-TDN OR DSVT.

5.C. (U) REPORTING. TIMELY REPORTING FROM ORGANIC COLLECTION OPERATION CENTERS VIA ESTABLISHED COMMUNICATIONS PATHS AND PROCEDURES WILL SUPPORT REACTIVE TARGETING OPPORTUNITIES AND ANALYSIS OF PERISHABLE TACTICAL INFORMATION.

5.D. (U) REQUESTING PROCEDURES. REQUESTS FOR INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT BEYOND THE CAPABILITIES OF MSCS WILL BE SUBMITTED AS A PRODUCTION REQUIREMENT/COLLECTION REQUIREMENT (PR/CR) VIA THE CHAIN OF COMMAND TO MEF UTILIZING THE PROCEDURES OUTLINED IN REF B.//

DERIVED FROM MULTIPLE SOURCES

DECLASSIFY ON: X1//

BT

#0001

NNNN

Appendix Z

Key MAGTF Intelligence Collections-Related Communication and Information Systems

This appendix lists major intelligence CIS systems and radio nets that are employed in MAGTF intelligence collection operations. It provides a brief description only. For detailed information and planning data, see Appendix P, MCWP 6-22 *Communications and Information Systems*, MCWP 2-13, *MAGTF Intelligence* Dissemination, and other relevant intelligence discipline-specific MCWPs.

Key MAGTF Intelligence Collections-Related Communications and Information Systems

Commander's Tactical Terminal (CTT). CTT (AN/USC-55) is a multi-service developed special application UHF satellite communications receiver that can be dedicated to receiving critical, time-sensitive intelligence to commanders and intelligence centers at all echelons, in near-real-time, at GENSER or SCI levels. Its receiver provides one full duplex and two receive-only channels. Planned concept of employment for CTT is similar to that of the tactical receive equipment (TRE); i.e., fielded widely within the MAGTF to allow access to intelligence broadcasts and intelligence collectors.

Global Broadcast System. The GBS will augment and interface with other CIS and provide a continuous, high-speed, one-way flow of high volume information to deployed or garrisoned Marine units. GBS will support routine operations, training and military exercises, crisis, situational awareness, weapons targeting, intelligence, and the transition to and conduct of opposed operations short of nuclear war. GBS will provide the capability to quickly disseminate large information products to various joint and small user platforms. GBS coverage will be worldwide.

Intelligence Analysis System (IAS). The IAS component of the MAGTF C4I system serves as the principal node of the MAGTF intelligence effort. IAS is an automated intelligence fusion system, compatible with the JDISS systems which form the foundation for JICs and deployable JTFs. IAS assists in the requesting of national, theater, and tactical collection assets, processes information into finished intelligence products, and disseminates the product to other MAGTF organizations. IAS is fielded at the MEF through battalion and squadron levels, in tiered configurations. IAS itself contains a limited automated collection management tool organic intelligence collection.

Integrated Broadcast Services (IBS). IBS is a worldwide, DOD standard network for transmitting tactical and strategic intelligence information and targeting data. IBS will integrate intelligence broadcast using the DII for both broadcast and interactive dissemination. IBS will migrate tactical terminals/receivers to a single, related Joint Tactical Terminal (JTT) family. The JTT Common IBS modules will enable seamless information displays on GCCS. The goal of IBS is to resolve the proliferation of stovepipe intelligence broadcast formats by providing the tactical commander with an integrated means of delivering intelligence information to the warfighter.

Joint Collection Management Tool (JCMT). JCMT provides the MAGTF a DoD all-source collection management software tool capable of consolidating imagery inputs from the operational forces into RMS, and a means to enter directly into the JTF/theater-level requirements management process. At the MAGTF level, JCMT provides an automated means to simultaneously and laterally address requests for information (RFIs). The installation of JCMT as an application on every IAS workstation will ensure employment at every echelon from MEF to the battalion/squadron level.

Joint Defense Intelligence Support System (JDISS). JDISS is the principle means of disseminating and receiving intelligence among U.S. military forces during joint operations. Within the MAGTF, a JDISS capability is organic to the MEF and its major subordinate commands (Division, Wing, FSSG), and can be emulated via other systems at lower units. JDISS connectivity is available at both the GENSER (via SIPRNET) and SCI (via JWICS) levels. JDISS is a multi-user, multi-tasking, unix-based system that provides intelligence personnel with SIDS, interactive analytical text exchanges (chat and email), access to national databases/host machines, and word processing and graphics support.

Joint Maritime Command Information System (JMCIS). JMCIS is an automated C4I system designed to meet tactical forces specific situation assessment, information fusion and dissemination needs. Its core software package contains track database and correlation management, communications interfaces, message processing, relational database management and tactical display capabilities. The using echelon's specific needs will determine additional applications and the level of information security (i.e., SCI or GENSER) required. Additional intelligence applications include Naval Intelligence Processing System (NIPS) archiving and querying; JDISS integration; collection management; and a SCI sanitizer.

JMCIS-Afloat. JMCIS-Afloat (formerly known as Navy Tactical Command System-Afloat [NTCS-A]) provides the tactical commander with timely, accurate, and complete all-source information management, display, and dissemination capabilities. These include multisource data fusion and distribution of command, surveillance, and intelligence data and imagery to support warfare mission assessment, planning, and execution. JMCIS-Afloat is DII COE compliant and shares the JMCIS Unified Build software with TCO. This commonality permits the MAGTF to operate TCO in the LFOC and the IAS in the JIC. JMCIS-Afloat includes the NIPS database interface and the national, regional, and organic sensor intelligence and environmental databases. The JDISS and other services are also included in JMCIS-Afloat. Embarked MAGTF

MCWP 2-11, *MAGTF Intelligence Collections*
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

commanders can access and use the JMCIS-Afloat services by using MAGTF and/or shipboard computers (with prior coordination) on ships' LANs. Flagships such as CV, CVN, LHA, LHD, and LCC have been upgraded to the latest version of JMCIS, while most of the unit-level platforms such as CG, DD, DDG, LPD, LPH, and LSD ships are using older software versions that have incompatibilities with the MAGTF C4I Software Baseline. Upgrades are continual; until the Navy can achieve a coordinated simultaneous software update with the Marine Corps, this condition requires that MAGTF CIS personnel adapt and find ways to make the networks provide the required services.

Joint Tactical Terminal (JTT). JTT, with its common IBS modules, is capable of receiving diverse broadcasts into terminals with common capabilities. These terminals use multiple communications transmission paths and sound information management to provide the ability for each user in the battlespace to view a common operational picture/common tactical picture. The modular feature of these terminals allows producers and users in the MAGTF to incorporate IBS into their existing CIS. Hardware and software existing in the MAGTF (IAS, TCO, ACE systems, etc.) can integrate the common IBS modules that add the required capability. Alternatively, users may also obtain completely configured tactical terminals. Employment of JTT/common IBS modules facilitates a seamless transition from current dissemination systems to the IBS without degrading the capabilities provided by the current systems.

Joint Worldwide Intelligence Communications System (JWICS). JWICS is the major SCI data network component of the Defense Information Systems Network (DISN) currently being fielded as the replacement for Defense Secure Network Three (DSNET-3). It operates continuously to meet the requirement for secure (top secret, SCI), high-speed multi-media intelligence community communications amongst national intelligence agencies, the Combatant Commands, and deployed JTFS. It has both secure data and video teleconferencing (VTC) capabilities.

Local Area Networks (LANs). MAGTF LANs are data communications networks designed to support information exchange, collaboration, and resource sharing in a particular agency, facility, center, cell, or geographic location. Because of the limited distances involved, network signal protocols can be designed to support high data throughput—up to 100 Mbps, although 10 Mbps is more common. These LANs include terminal equipment connected to a transmission medium such as wire or fiber-optic cable. The terminal equipment exchanges data by using a protocol that is compatible with the medium. MAGTF LANs use both copper wire and fiber-optic cable of various types configured to meet the tactical information exchange requirements of the command. Specific LAN access methods, technologies, protocols, and equipment are employed in a topology that connects the commands' information systems and services.

NIPRNET (known as U-TDN within the MAGTF). NIPRNET is an information network that is based on IP routers and IDNX smart multiplexers. NIPRNET is designed for sensitive but unclassified information transfer. It supports unclassified networks such as the Marine Corps Data Network and the Tactical Automated Weather Distribution System. Under the ITSDN program, 10 of the 14 STEP sites were configured with NIPRNET routers. MAGTFs use the NIPRNET both aboard ship and ashore to transfer administrative data.

SIPRNET (known as S-TDN within the MAGTF). SIPRNET is an information network based on IP routers and IDNX smart multiplexers and designed for exchanging classified information up to and including the secret level. It supports exchanging classified data among GCCS, DMS, CTAPS, TCO, IAS, and other tactical information systems. SIPRNET routers are collocated with NIPRNET routers at 10 STEP sites. MAGTFs use the SIPRNET both aboard ship and ashore to transfer operational data.

Requirements Management System (RMS). RMS provides the MAGTF and other users with a comprehensive national imagery collection management capability. RMS allows the MARFOR Headquarters and MEF collection managers to access the national imagery requirements tasking and tracking system. RMS terminals are also located at MCIA Suitland and with the Marine Corps DRO. RMS users generate imagery requirements nominations interactively via networked RMS or RMS-supported workstations. The nominations are automatically transferred to the appropriate review authority, and upon approval, tasking data is transmitted by RMS to the collectors, production and dissemination organizations, and exploitation centers. RMS is an SCI-high system. Major components include a fileserver, tape library system, access server for remote troubleshooting, an ASCII terminal, a network laser printer, and the workstation itself. RMS connectivity requirements include JWICS, AUTODIN, SCI communications network, site LANs, and national site LANs.

TROJAN SPIRIT II. TROJAN SPIRIT II consists of two heavy HMMWVs with lightweight multipurpose shelters, trailer-mounted power generation units, and a towed 2.4-meter (C, Ku band) or 6.1-meter triband (C, Ku, and X band) antenna. The 6.1-meter antenna is not used by the Marine Corps. The second heavy HMMWV is used as a maintenance shelter. TROJAN SPIRIT II is a mobile, SHF SATCOM system that is capable of receiving, transmitting, and processing multimedia products, including imagery and secure dial-up voice, data, facsimile, and video. TROJAN SPIRIT II will be deployed to provide GENSER and SCI communications for intelligence operations. TROJAN SPIRIT II provides 16 channels of digital voice or data when used exclusively for SCI or collateral secret traffic. This mode of operation allows a maximum T1 aggregate data rate. If both SCI and collateral secret traffic are handled, a 2-channel separation between SCI and collateral secret traffic results in a lower aggregate data rate. TROJAN SPIRIT II provides LAN communications supported by two separate Ethernet LANs (SCI and collateral secret) and entry to the SIPRNET and the JWICS.

Video Teleconferencing. Higher echelons use video teleconferencing with increasing frequency. Within the operating forces, it is used primarily for MAGTF-to-JTF/CINC coordination. Currently, video teleconferencing supports only point-to-point conferencing. In the future, multipoint conferencing will also be supported.

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

Intelligence Collection
Command and Control Circuits

CIRCUIT	CIRCUIT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MONITOR
MAGTF Tactical 1	UHF-SATCOM/VHF/HF	Used to carry operational traffic between the commander and major CEs of the MAGTF.	CIC
MAGTF Ground Recon Cmd	UHF-SATCOM/HF	C2 of landing force ground recon ops and transmission of collected info directly to MAGTF CE	SARC, ROC
Defense Meteorological Satellite Imagery	(SATCOM)	Encrypted receive-only circuit to provide a direct readout of real-time satellite imagery	P&A cell
MAGTF Intelligence	UHF-SATCOM/HF/VHF	Used for rapid reporting and dissemination of intel, collaborative planning of future MAGTF intel ops and C2 of ongoing MAGTF intel and recon ops.	Current Ops, SARC, Support Cell
MAGTF EW Coordination	HF	Used to coordinate electronic attack (EA) and SIGINT activities.	OCAC
MAGTF Defense Special Scty Comms System Entry	UHF-SATCOM/HF/Multi-plex (MUX)	Provides MAGTF commander with an SCI data comms capability with external agencies. The comms path is provided by the supported commander, and the terminal equipment and personnel are provided by radio battalion/special security communications team (SSCT).	OCAC
MAGTF SI Comms Net External	HF	Provides MAGTF commander with a secure data comms channel for exchange of SCI. The comms path is provided by the supported commander, and the terminal equipment and personnel are provided by the radio battalion/SSCT.	OCAC
MAGTF Critical Communications (CRITICOMM) Net	UHF-SATCOM/VHF	Provides the supported commander with a channel to adjacent Service cryptologic agencies or cryptologic support group. The comms path is provided by the supported commander, and the terminal equipment and personnel are provided by the radio battalion/SSCT.	OCAC
MAGTF Internal SI Comms Handling System Net	VHF/UHF/SHF	Used to provide the MAGTF commander with a secure SCI comms capability with subordinate commanders through their organic SSCT. The comms path is provided by the supported commander, and the terminal equipment and personnel are provided by the radio battalion/SSCT.	OCAC
Radio Battalion/SSU Command and Control Net	HF/VHF	Provides the battalion commander or Det OIC with command and control of subordinate elements. The comms path, equipment, and personnel are provided by the radio battalion.	OCAC, SARC
Theater Cryptologic Support Net	HF/UHF-SATCOM	Used to provide rapid exchange of cryptologic info with the cryptologic elements of other organizations. The comms path is provided by the supported commander, and terminal equipment is provided by the radio battalion direct support unit.	OCAC
Radio Battalion CRITICOMM Net	UHF-SATCOM/HF/VHF	Used to provide CRITICOMM facilities to battalion elements that are physically removed from the CP in support of MAGTF units. The comms path is provided by the supported commander, and the equipment and personnel are provided by the radio battalion.	OCAC
Radio Battalion/SSU Collection and Reporting Net	UHF-SATCOM/HF/VHF	Used to provide command and control and SIGINT reporting capabilities for battalion/SSU collection operations.	OCAC, SARC
Radio Battalion/SSU EA Control Net	VHF	Used to provide the direction and control of radio battalion electronic countermeasures assets. The comms path, equipment and personnel are provided by the radio battalion.	OCAC
Radio Battalion/SSU DF Flash Net	VHF	Used to provide the DF control station with a means of broadcasting DF flashes to the DF outstations. The comms path, equipment, and personnel are provided by the radio battalion.	OCAC
Radio Battalion/SSU DF Report Net	VHF	Used for DF reporting from DF outstations to DF control. The comms path, equipment, and personnel are provided by the radio battalion.	OCAC, SARC

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

CIRCUIT	CIRCUIT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MONITOR
DF Data Net	VHF	Used to exchange DF info between outstations and DF control. The comms path, equipment, and personnel are provided by the radio battalion.	OCAC
Tactical Receive Equipment (TRE) and Related Applications Program (TRAP) Data Dissemination System (TDDS)		Used to provide global surveillance information in time for sensor cueing and to provide I&W. Data is forwarded from sensor comms gateways/relays for dissemination to worldwide military users via geosynchronous UHF satellite links. TDDS data sources include national and tactical sensors.	P&A cell, IIP, OCAC
On-Board Processor/Direct Downlink		Used to distribute nationally generated data to operational forces and commanders worldwide. The info delivered directly to tactical users can be used to support I&W, surveillance, targeting (including OTH targeting), maneuver, execution, and battle damage assessment.	CIC
TACINTEL Broadcast Service (TIBS)	UHF-SATCOM	Used to provide near-realtime intel from an open network of interactive participants by using multiple sensors and sources. The TIBS broadcast uses UHF SATCOM assets for network operation and for the relay of out-of-theater specific info into the tactical users' AOs.	OCAC, P&A cell
Tactical Reconnaissance Intelligence Exchange System (TRIXS)		Used to provide high-accuracy targeting data to multi-Service/joint services C2 and intel users. The TRIXS network supports full-duplex data and half-duplex voice connectivity between user terminals. It is designed to provide in-time intel reports that are focused on high-payoff ground threat targets. It is capable of providing maneuver, threat avoidance, targeting, mission planning, and sensor cueing support to commanders at all echelons.	OCAC
TACINTEL Net		Used for transmission and reception of sensitive info sensor data and voice among collection and reporting units and detachments of the radio battalion, the MAGTF, and shipboard facilities. TACINTEL is an automated, high-speed data link.	OCAC
Radio Battalion/SSU Mission Equipment Control Data Link Net	UHF	Used to control, coordinate, and monitor the mission equipment of the MEWSS. This net is used for internal MEWSS operations and for interface and cooperative operation with the Army intelligence and EW common sensor systems.	OCAC
Radio Battalion/SSU DF Net	UHF	Used to control, coordinate, and report DF data.	OCAC
Radio Battalion/SSU Tasking and Reporting Net	VHF	Used to issue taskings/report results.	OCAC, SARC
Radio Reconnaissance Command	UHF TACSAT	Used for command and control of deployed RRTs; reporting of SIGINT collection and DF reports.	OCAC
TROJAN SPIRIT II Net	C and Ku Band SATCOM	Used to receive, report, and disseminate intel info over a special-purpose satellite system.	CIC
Force Recon Company Cmd	HF	Used to exercise command and coordinate admin and logistic requests of subordinate units.	ROC
Surveillance and Control Data Link	UHF	The surveillance and control data link is used to transmit moving target indicator, synthetic aperture radar, and fixed target indicator data acquired by Joint STARS to the MAGTF CE to support target acquisition, situation development, battlespace management, and targeting functions.	SARC
Ground Sensor Platoon (GSP) Cmd	VHF	Used for command and control of SCAMP operations and for the coordination of SCAMP admin and logistics support.	SARC
Sensor Reporting Net	VHF	Used as a means for rapid reporting of sensor data to supported units.	SARC
GSP Data Transmission	VHF	Used for transmission of sensor data collected by remote sensor sites.	SARC
CI/HUMINT Team Command	HF/VHF	Used for C2 of CI teams and subteams, interrogator-translator teams and sub-teams, and HUMINT exploitation teams operations and the coordination of CI/HUMINT admin and logistic support.	SARC, CI/HUMINT Co CP

MCWP 2-11, MAGTF Intelligence Collections
Coordinating Draft

6/5/00

CIRCUIT	CIRCUIT TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MONITOR
CI/HUMINT Reporting Net	VHF	Used as a means for the rapid reporting of CI/HUMINT data to supported units.	SARC, CI/HUMINT Co CP
Division/GCE Tactical 1	UHF-SATCOM/HF/VHF	Used by commanders to exercise TACON of major combat units of the GCE.	CIC
Division/GCE Ground Recon Company Cmd	HF/VHF	Used for command and control of ground recon operations and for reporting recon information for deployed recon elements/teams to the GCE G-2/S-2 (SARC).	ROC
Division/GCE Intel Net	HF/VHF	Used to provide rapid reporting and dissemination of intel, collaborative planning of future intel operations, and C2 of ongoing intel and recon operations.	CIC